



**Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group
Meeting Agenda
December 13, 2022
10:00 a.m. – 12:00 p.m. (ET)**

A. Consideration of Maintenance Agenda – Pending List

1. Ref #2022-14: New Market Tax Credits / Tax Equity Investments
2. Ref #2022-15: Affiliate Reporting Clarification
3. Ref #2022-16: ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Restricted Securities
4. Ref #2022-17: Interest Income Disclosure Update
5. Ref #2022-18: *ASU 2022-04, Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations*
6. Ref #2022-19: SSAP No. 7 - IMR

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2022-14 (Julie)	New Market Tax Credits / Tax Equity Investments	A - Form A B - Discussion Document

Summary:

The New Market Tax Credits (NMTC) Program was established by Congress in December 2000 and permits individual and corporate taxpayers to receive a non-refundable tax credit against federal income taxes for making equity investments in financial intermediaries known as Community Development Entities (CDEs). CDEs that receive the tax credit allocation authority under the program are domestic corporations or partnerships that provide loans, investments, or financial counseling in low-income urban and rural communities. The tax credit provided to the investors total 39% of the total cost of the investment and is claimed over a seven-year period. The CDEs in turn use the capital raised to make investments in low-income communities. CDEs must apply annually to the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund (CDFI Fund) to compete for NMTC allocation authority. The NMTC program is currently subject to expiration but has been extended to Dec. 31, 2025. The NMTC Extension Act of 2021 (introduced February 2021) would make the NMTC program permanent, modify the credit to provide for an inflation adjustment to the limitation amount for the credit after 2021, and allow an offset against the alternative minimum tax for the credit.

The success of the federal NMTC program has led to states adopting their own NMTC legislation. Per one noted article, the majority of state NMTC programs follow the federal rules with some modifications that vary from state to state. State modifications have been noted to specifically target smaller business, simplifying the application process, prohibiting the use of real estate business, and capping the amount of tax credits that can be allocated to one project. The economic impact of the state NMTC programs is typically less than the impact of federal NMTC programs because the economic return to investors for state tax credits is generally lower than what they receive for federal credits. Some states require that state tax credits can only be used in conjunction with federal credits. Pairing federal and state programs is beneficial to the qualifying business as they keep more of the investment without an obligation to return as the investors receive more tax credits.

The FASB has a current Emerging Issues Task Force project to assess whether the proportional amortization method of accounting, which is used for Low-Income Housing Tax Credits (LIHTC), should be expanded to investments in tax credit structures beyond LIHTC. The proportional amortization method results in the tax credit investment being amortized in proportion to the allocation of tax credits in each period and allows the investment amortization and tax credits to be presented on a net basis within the income tax line item. Currently, investments in other tax

credit structures are typically accounted for using the equity method or the cost method. Under the equity and cost methods, investment gains/losses and tax credits are presented on a gross basis on an entity's income statement. The FASB has received two requests asking that the proportional amortization method be made applicable to New Market Tax Credit Structures as well as other investment structures that are made primarily for the purpose of receiving tax credits and other tax benefits. The FASB added a project to the Emerging Issues Task Force agenda on Sept. 22, 2021. The FASB Task Force reached a consensus-for-exposure on June 16, 2022, that the proportional amortization method can be elected on a tax credit program by tax credit program basis. This proposed ASU was exposed in August 2022, with comments due Oct. 6, 2022. A final ASU is expected later in 2022 or early in 2023.

IRS Provisions – The NMTC is captured as a nonrefundable “general business credit” and is limited to the tax liability. If the tax liability is not sufficient to use the credit, then the tax credit is subject to carryforward / carryback provisions. Per instructions from the *2021 Instructions for Form 3800 – General Business Credit*, general business credits that cannot be used because of a tax liability limit are first carried-back 1 year through an amended return. If there are unused credits after carrying back 1 year, the tax credit can be carried forward to each of the 20 tax years after the year of the credit.

Inflation Reduction Act Provisions – The Inflation Reduction Act was signed by President Biden on Aug. 16, 2022. Although there are several elements within the Act, it includes a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax rate for corporations with at least \$1 billion in income and includes numerous investments in climate protection, clean energy production and tax credits aimed at reducing carbon emissions. Although the Act has been signed, several elements are pending further application guidance. From preliminary information, the act allows for general business credits, such as the low-income housing tax credit (LIHTC), new markets tax credit (NMTC), historic tax credit (HTC) and renewable energy tax credits (RETCs) to be taken against the minimum tax. However, further monitoring of application / interpretation guidance that is still forthcoming is required to assess the actual application and impact of tax credits on companies subject to the minimum tax.

Statutory Accounting Considerations:

- Although the design is an equity investment of stock or interest in a corporation or partnership, which would normally be subject to *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*, the intent of NMTC investments is for tax credits and not equity returns. As such, this structure is closer to the existing low-income housing tax credits guidance in *SSAP No. 93* than the partnership / LLC guidance in *SSAP No. 48*.
- Although *SSAP No. 93—Low Income Housing Tax Credit Property Investments* provides guidance for an equity investment, that provides tax credits with a limited (or zero) residual investment value, the guidance in *SSAP No. 93* is specific to LIHTC programs.
- It has been identified that there are structures that have been designed to resemble fixed-income notes that do not pay regular cash interest, but rather provide NMTC tax credits as interest returns. These structures are in substance the same as other investments in NMTC, with an underlying equity interest in the CDE that generates tax credits. However, they have been structured with a guarantee for compensatory interest in the form of cash for the amount of the tax credit expected to have been received that year (the guarantee would only apply if the tax credit were not received). These structures are also being considered within scope of this agenda item. Such structures have to meet specific criteria to qualify for tax credits under the IRS rules.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to maintenance agenda as a new SAP concept and expose the discussion document which details potential statutory accounting concepts for tax equity investments (as an expansion of *SSAP No. 93*) along with potential discussion elements and questions.

Although the agenda item is focusing on NMTC, the discussion document recommends that consideration be given to guidance that does not name specific designs, such as NMTC, LIHTC or other specific tax credits, so that it can be applicable for all qualifying tax equity investments. This guidance will consider the proposed FASB guidance as well as admittance and impairment provisions, recognizing that tax credits cannot be used

to provide direct payment to policyholders, but rather are utilized to impact a reporting entity’s tax liability. With these recommendations, it would be anticipated that SSAP No. 93 will be renamed to “SSAP No. 93—Equity Investments in Tax Credits.”

Along with statutory accounting revisions, a resulting blanks proposal and a potential RBC referral are subsequently anticipated to update blanks reporting and RBC references accordingly. As detailed within, all Schedule BA reporting lines and RBC instructions (for both federal and state) only reference Low-Income Housing Tax Credits. The BA instructions also need to be updated as the concept for ‘guaranteed’ provisions from a CRP-rated entity seems to only be applicable to limited NMTC designs, as a guarantee may disqualify an entity from being able to use tax credits under IRS provisions. These proposals will be drafted once the proposed revisions are further developed.

This agenda item also recommends a review of SSAP No. 94R—Transferable and Non-Transferable State Tax Credits to ensure the guidance reflects items that should be captured in scope and admittance provisions. NAIC staff will be working to propose edits for potential exposure early in 2023 to allow for a collective review of statutory accounting guidance to address tax credits.

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2022-15 (Jake)	Affiliate Reporting Clarification	C - Form A

Summary:

At its May 24, 2022, meeting, the Working Group adopted agenda item 2021-21: *Related Party Reporting*, which included revisions to clarify application of the existing affiliate definition as well as to incorporate new disclosure requirements for investments acquired through, or in, related parties, regardless of if they meet the affiliate definition. During the discussion on the call, it was suggested that there needs to be a clarification of when an investment is considered to be an affiliated investment and reported on the “parent, subsidiaries and affiliates” reporting lines (as referred to as the “affiliated” lines) in the investment schedules. When agenda item 2021-21 was adopted, it included a recommendation that NAIC staff look to further clarify when investments should be classified as affiliated in the reporting schedules. This agenda item intends to clarify that an investment held from an affiliate is considered an affiliated investment.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to SSAP No. 25 to clarify that “any invested asset held by a reporting entity which is issued by an affiliated entity, or which includes the obligations of an affiliated entity is an affiliated investment.” Staff also recommend that Working Group direct the Blanks (E) Working Group to modify the Annual Statement Instructions as illustrated in the attached agenda item.

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2022-16 (Jake)	ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Restricted Securities	D - Form A

Summary:

In June 2022, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued *ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions* to 1) clarify the guidance in Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement, when measuring the fair value of an equity security subject to contractual restrictions that prohibit the sale of an equity security, 2) amend a related illustrative example, and 3) add a new disclosure of the fair value

of equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions, nature and remaining duration of the restrictions, and circumstances that could cause a lapse in the restrictions, in accordance with Topic 820.

These amendments do not change the principles of fair value measurement. They provide clarity in situations involving equity securities that have restrictions related to the sale of the asset. This ASU provides updated guidance for two specific scenarios, one where the restriction is based on the entity holding the equity security and one where the restriction is a characteristic of the equity security.

- First, it clarifies situations where an equity security cannot be sold on the measurement date because of a contractual sale restriction where the entity is not allowed to sell an asset. An example of this would be lock-up periods, where the assets cannot be sold for a set period but can be readily priced based on a public security exchange.
- Second, it provides guidance for situations where the restriction is based on characteristics of the asset that limits if it can be sold in regular markets. An example would be an equity security issued through a private placement and not SEC registered and are legally restricted from being sold on a national securities exchange or an over-the-counter market. These assets would be available to be sold on an existing market (not on the public exchange) but would have a fair value based on the market price of the similar unrestricted equity security adjusted to reflect the effect of the restriction.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to SSAP No. 100R—Fair Value to adopt ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions with modification to be consistent with statutory language in the respective statutory accounting statements. Note that this agenda item does not recommend incorporating the new proposed GAAP disclosures on sales restrictions, but identifies that items restricted as to sale would be captured as restricted assets per SSAP No. 1 and subject to admittance considerations under SSAP No. 4.

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2022-17 (Jake)	Interest Income Disclosure Update	E - Form A

Summary:

This agenda item is the result of comments received from interested parties from the Principles-Based Bond Project. In the Oct. 7, 2022, comment letter, which provided comments on the Aug. 10 exposure by the Working Group, interested parties suggested some revisions to further enhance reporting of interest income on Schedule D-1-1 Bonds, and recommended that NAIC staff look further at if this should be added to any of the other reporting schedules where interest income is reported in accordance with *SSAP No. 34—Investment Income Due and Accrued*.

There were two distinct items noted in the interested parties’ comments that are addressed by this agenda item. First, they suggested data capturing the gross, nonadmitted and admitted amounts for interest income due and accrued. Second, they suggested that a data element that is included in the bond proposal project be changed to reflect the cumulative amount of paid-in-kind (PIK) interest included in the current principal balance.

This agenda item proposes to expand disclosures, with data capturing, to include gross, nonadmitted and admitted amounts for interest income due and accrued. The blanks proposal will also include cumulative amounts of paid-in-kind (PIK) interest included in the current principal balances.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to *SSAP No. 34—Investment Income Due and Accrued* to add additional disclosures to data capture the gross, nonadmitted and admitted amounts for interest income due and to add disclosure of the cumulative amount of paid-in-kind (PIK) interest included in the current principal balance and sponsor a blanks proposal to data-capture the disclosure in Note 7 of the statutory financial statements. It is recommended that consideration of the blanks disclosures to occur concurrently with the exposure of this item to allow for adoption consideration in time for year-end 2023 financial statements.

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2022-18 (Robin)	<i>ASU 2022-04, Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations</i>	F - Form A

Summary:

In September 2022, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued *ASU 2022-04, Liabilities—Supplier Finance Programs* (Subtopic 405-50) Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations to enhance the transparency of supplier finance programs. ASU 2022-04 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022.

The amendments in ASU 2022-04 apply to all entities that use supplier finance programs in connection with the purchase of goods and services (described as buyer parties). Supplier finance programs, which also may be referred to as reverse factoring, payables finance, or structured payables arrangements, allow a buyer to offer its suppliers the option to access payment in advance of an invoice due date through a third-party finance provider or intermediary on the basis of invoices that the buyer has confirmed as valid.

Typically, a buyer in a program (1) enters into an agreement with a finance provider or an intermediary to establish the program, (2) purchases goods and services from suppliers with a promise to pay at a later date, and (3) notifies the finance provider or intermediary of the supplier invoices that it has confirmed as valid. Suppliers may then request early payment from the finance provider or intermediary for those confirmed invoices. Suppliers generally agree to accept an amount less than owed to receive payment from the intermediary timelier than the invoice due date. The full amount owed by the buyer is then paid to the intermediary, resulting in a spread income to the financing intermediary.

The ASU amendments require that a buyer in a supplier finance program disclose sufficient information about the program to allow a user of financial statements to understand the program's nature, activity during the period, changes from period to period, and potential magnitude. These disclosures were supported as buyers who utilize these programs are getting a form of financing, but the amounts owed to the financial intermediaries have been reported differently, with some entities reporting as trade payables and others reporting as debt. ASU 2022-04 requires the buyer to make the annual disclosures of qualitative and quantitative information about its supplier finance programs including key terms obligations, where they are reported and a rollforward of the obligations. In addition, there are interim disclosures.

SSAP No. 105R—Working Capital Finance Investments addresses programs similar to some of the ones described in ASU 2022-04, however it addresses such programs from the perspective of evaluating investments in such programs for admissibility for the investor in such programs. That is, the insurers tend to act as a finance provider or an investor in the supplier chain finance program, not the "buyer." Insurers are not typically "buyers" in such programs as they are described in ASU 2022-04. The guidance in SSAP No. 105R would describe the "buyer" in the ASU 2022-04 as an obligor of the working capital finance program. Therefore, since the disclosures in ASU 2022-04 are for buyers/obligors of supplier finance programs, not for providers of liquidity – the investors, the disclosures do not seem relevant to require of the investors in such programs for statutory accounting.

Note that if an insurer were to sell its premium receivables, existing guidance in *SSAP No. 42—Sale of Premium Receivables* and *SSAP No. 103R—Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishment of Liabilities* provide guidance which distinguishes sales from financing transactions. Therefore, the new GAAP disclosures in ASU 2022-04 are not recommended for incorporation into statutory accounting.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to SSAP No. 105R to reject ASU 2022-04. As insurance reporting entities are not the buyers (obligors) of supplier chain finance programs, the disclosures in ASU 2022-04 are not relevant. Reporting entities that invest in working capital finance programs are the providers of capital (investors) not the buyers (obligors) of such programs.

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2022-19 (Julie)	SSAP No. 7 - IMR	G - Agenda Item H - ACLI Letter

Summary:

This agenda item has been developed to discuss the interest maintenance reserve (IMR) within statutory accounting, specifically the current guidance for the nonadmittance of disallowed negative IMR. Although the statutory accounting guidance has been in place for several years, the rising interest rate environment has created an increased likelihood for reporting entities to move to a negative IMR position. This agenda item intends to provide information on the background of IMR, current accounting guidance, recent discussions of the Life Actuarial (A) Task Force and some broad financial results from year-end 2021 and interim 2022 financial statements. The intent is to provide this information to facilitate Working Group discussion.

The following provides a high-level overview of the use of the terms positive IMR and negative IMR for entities filing the Life, Accident & Health / Fraternal annual statement blank:

- A positive IMR means that the net realized interest related gains which are amortized in the IMR calculation are greater than net realized interest related losses which are being amortized in the IMR calculation. A positive IMR is reported as a statutory liability and amortized to income over time.
- A negative IMR means that net realized interest related losses which are amortized in the IMR calculation are greater than net realized interested related gains which are amortized in the IMR calculation. A disallowed negative IMR is reported as a nonadmitted asset and amortized to income as a loss over time.

As IMR occurs in the general and separate account, there are specific guidelines in determining whether the IMR reflects a net disallowed negative or position in the annual statement instructions. These are on page 5.

A letter from the American Council of Life Insurers (ACLI) dated Oct. 31, 2022, raised concerns with existing statutory accounting requirements on the nonadmittance of disallowed negative IMR noting negative ramifications for insurers. Key summarized positions from this ACLI letter include:

- In general, rising interest rates are favorable to the financial health of the insurance industry and policyholders. However, with negative IMR, there is an inappropriate perception of decreased financial strength through lower surplus and risk-based capital.
- Negative IMR could impact the rating agency view of the industry or incentivize companies to avoid prudent investment transactions that are necessary to avoid mismatches between assets and liabilities. In

either scenario, negative IMR encourages short-term non-economic activity that is not in the best long-term interest of a reporting entity’s financial health or its policyholders.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommend that the Working Group include this item on their maintenance agenda as a New SAP Concept for discussion to assess the current guidance for negative IMR. NAIC staff recommend that at the Working Group’s conclusion, documentation of the discussion, and resulting decisions, be captured for historical purposes in an Issue Paper.

B. Consideration of Maintenance Agenda – Active Listing

1. Ref #2017-33: ASU 2017-12 – Derivatives and Hedging
2. Ref #2019-12: Proposed Bond Definition

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2017-33 (Julie)	ASU 2017-12 – Derivatives and Hedging	I - Issue Paper

Summary:

The Working Group has considered the revised U.S. GAAP guidance for derivatives detailed in ASU 2017-12 in three separate agenda items:

- Ref #2018-30: This agenda item incorporated revisions, effective January 1, 2019, with early application permitted, limited to specific provisions, and related transition guidance, pertaining to the documentation and assessment of hedge effectiveness: 1) provisions allowing more time to perform the initial qualitative hedge effectiveness assessment; 2) provisions allowing subsequent assessments of hedge effectiveness to be performed qualitatively if certain conditions are met; and 3) revisions regarding use of the critical terms and short-cut method for assessing hedge effectiveness. With the adoption of the limited provisions, it was identified that the remaining provisions of ASU 2017-12 would be subsequently assessed for statutory accounting and shall not be considered adopted for statutory accounting until that assessment is completed, with a conclusion to adopt the U.S. GAAP guidance.
- Ref #2021-20: This agenda item resulted with both the new Exhibit A that adopts with modification U.S. GAAP guidance in determining hedge effectiveness and the revisions to SSAP No. 86 to incorporate measurement method guidance for excluded components. These revisions were adopted with a January 1, 2023, effective date, with early adoption permitted. Additionally, the revisions resulted with new Schedule DB reporting fields and templates to capture the new disclosures for excluded components. These disclosure and investment schedule changes will be in effect for year-end 2023. Companies that early adopt the revisions are directly to complete the required disclosures in a narrative format for year-end 2022.
- Ref #2022-09: The revisions incorporate the U.S. GAAP portfolio layer method and the partial-term hedging method, with modifications to limit application of the partial-term hedging method to recognized assets. This is different than U.S. GAAP, which permits the partial term method for hedged liabilities. The statutory limitation is established to prevent interim basis adjustments to hedged liabilities that could present a reduction of reported liabilities on the financial statements when the actual liability has not been reduced. Reconsideration of this statutory limitation may occur after a broader project to consider how derivative basis adjustments to hedged liabilities shall be reflected in the financial statements. These revisions were adopted with a January 1, 2023, effective date, with early adoption permitted.

Pursuant to the discussion for each of these agenda items, it was identified that an issue paper would be presented that detailed key elements and the revisions for historical retention purposes. This issue paper has been prepared for exposure consideration.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommend that the Working Group expose the prepared issue paper that details the consideration of ASU 2017-12 within the three agenda items and the adopted statutory revisions. Upon adoption of this issue paper, NAIC staff recommend the Working Group dispose this agenda item (Ref 2017-33) as the review of ASU 2017-12 is considered complete. If further discussion is warranted on derivatives, either from an element within the ASU or new GAAP guidance, a new agenda item will be drafted. (No adopted guidance is within the agenda item, so it will not be posted on the website with the issue paper. It will just be noted as complete within the maintenance agenda with reference to the agenda items with adopted guidance.)

Ref #	Title	Attachment #
2019-21 (Julie)	Proposed Bond Definition	J - Issue Paper <u>K – Reporting Docs:</u> K.1 – General Inst. K.2 – Schedule D K.3 – Other A/S

Summary:

Pursuant to direction in October 2020, state insurance regulators and key industry representatives, have been working dedicatedly on the bond project to principally define a bond for reporting on Schedule D-1 and to improve accounting and reporting. The intent of this project is to establish principle-based guidance for determining bonds, with a focus of substance over form, in such a manner so that the framework and principles established will be able to work for an increasingly innovative market and will provide regulators and other financial statement users with the transparency for understanding the risks present in an insurer’s investment portfolio.

On a November 16, 2022, conference call, the Working Group considered comments revisions and exposed updated versions of *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds* and *SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities* to reflect authoritative guidance to reflect the principles-based bond definition and revised statutory accounting guidance. This exposure also included proposed revisions to other SSAPs to update other areas for the updated bond guidance. This exposure included revisions to *SSAP No. 2R—Cash, Cash Equivalents, Drafts and Short-Term Investments* to exclude ABS from being reported as a cash equivalent or short-term investment, as well as revisions to *SSAP No. 21R—Other Admitted Assets* to detail the accounting and reporting guidance for debt securities that do not qualify as bonds.

As part of the discussion during the Nov. 16 call, the Working Group noted that an updated issue paper as well as updated documents to detail the bond reporting changes would be presented for exposure during the 2022 Fall National Meeting. These documents have been prepared for review and consideration:

- Issue Paper – This document has been revised to detail the revisions reflected from the last exposure period as well as to incorporate the updated SSAP guidance into the issue paper. The issue paper has also been revised to update the guidance for feeder funds pursuant to interim discussions with industry reps.
- Reporting Changes – 1) NAIC staff has reviewed the full blank and annual statement instructions and has identified all areas that may need to be revised to reflect the more granular reporting under the bond project. The document identifies all areas and an NAIC staff recommendation. Comments are requested on whether any aspects have been missed and if a different approach should be considered. 2) NAIC staff has updated the proposal for the general instructions and schedule D-1-1 and D-1-2 to reflect consideration of industry comments. Comments are requested on whether additional edits are needed.

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommend that the Working Group expose the updated issue paper as well as the reporting changes document to exposure. NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group sponsor a blanks proposal to incorporate the blanks reporting changes with an effective date of Jan. 1, 2025. (Although the reporting changes document will be exposed for comment, NAIC staff recommend that we proceed with sharing this information with the staff of the Blanks (E) Working Group so they can provide comments and assessments on the proposed changes as they develop the blanks proposal.)

ANY OTHER MATTERS

a. Update on the Macroprudential Referral – (Robin) – (Attachment L)

The attachment provides an update on the status of completed and ongoing items noted in the referral from the Macroprudential (E) Working Group received by the Working Group at the Summer National Meeting.

b. Review of U.S. GAAP Exposures – (Jake) – (Attachment M)

The attachment details the items currently exposed by the FASB. NAIC staff recommends reviewing the issued ASUs under the standard SAP maintenance process. Comments are not recommended at this time – NAIC staff recommend review of the final issued ASU under the SAP Maintenance Process as detailed in *Appendix F—Policy Statements*.

Comment Deadline for all Exposures is February 10, 2023.

[https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/National Meetings/A. National Meeting Materials/2022/Fall - December/Meeting/0-12-2022 SAPWG Meeting Agenda.docx](https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/National%20Meetings/A.%20National%20Meeting%20Materials/2022/Fall%20-%20December/Meeting/0-12-2022%20SAPWG%20Meeting%20Agenda.docx)

This page intentionally left blank.

**Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group
Maintenance Agenda Submission Form
Form A**

Issue: New Market Tax Credits

Check (applicable entity):

	P/C	Life	Health
Modification of Existing SSAP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Issue or SSAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Interpretation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Description of Issue: The New Market Tax Credits (NMTC) Program was established by Congress in December 2000 and permits individual and corporate taxpayers to receive a non-refundable tax credit against federal income taxes for making equity investments in financial intermediaries known as Community Development Entities (CDEs). CDEs that receive the tax credit allocation authority under the program are domestic corporations or partnerships that provide loans, investments, or financial counseling in low-income urban and rural communities. The tax credit provided to the investors total 39% of the total cost of the investment and is claimed over a seven-year period. The CDEs in turn use the capital raised to make investments in low-income communities. CDEs must apply annually to the CDFI Fund to compete for NMTC allocation authority. The NMTC program is currently subject to expiration but has been extended to Dec. 31, 2025. The NMTC Extension Act of 2021 (introduced February 2021) would make the NMTC program permanent, modify the credit to provide for an inflation adjustment to the limitation amount for the credit after 2021, and allow an offset against the alternative minimum tax for the credit.

The success of the federal NMTC program has led to states adopting their own NMTC legislation. Per one noted article, majority of state NMTC programs follow the federal rules with some modifications that vary from state to state. State modifications have been noted to specifically target smaller business, simplifying the application process, prohibiting the use of real estate business, and capping the amount of tax credits that can be allocated to one project. The economic impact of the state NMTC programs is typically less than the impact of federal NMTC programs because the economic return to investors for state tax credits is generally lower than what they receive for federal credits. Some states require that state tax credits can only be used in conjunction with federal credits. Pairing federal and state programs is beneficial to the qualifying business as they keep more of the investment without an obligation to return as the investors gets more tax credits.

Overview of Federal Program:

- Federal government authorizes an annual credit authority for NMTCs (amount of tax credits available).
- The Community Development Fund Institutions (CDFI fund) is a division of the U.S. Treasury responsible for implementing the NMTC program. Since there are limited tax credits each year, the CDFI fund has a competitive application process for the right to grant tax credits to investors and to make qualified NMTC investments.
- The right to grant tax credits is referred to as “NMTC Allocation” and is awarded to Community Development Entities (CDEs) that invest in low-income communities. The CDEs offer the tax credits to cash investors, and then use the cash to make investments (typically loans to a qualifying project – a “Qualifying Active Low-Income Community Business” - QALICB) that further the mission and objectives of the NMTC program.

- The program specifies that the investor must provide cash as an equity investment (qualified equity investment – QEI) and it must stay invested in the CDE and the resulting NMTC qualifying project (QALICB) for a period of seven years.
 - The restrictions are specific that the investment is an equity investment as stock (other than nonqualified preferred) in an entity that is a corporation for federal tax purposes or any capital interest in an entity that is a partnership for federal tax purposes. (The investor is generally a 99.99% or 100% equity owner.)
- NMTC investments must remain in a qualified business for a seven-year period. Any principal amount repaid during that period must be reinvested by the CDE until the seven-year period expires. Most CDEs and investors avoid the reinvestment requirement and structure interest-only loans that prohibit principal repayment within the seven-year timeframe.
 - The 39% tax credit is provided as 5% of the investment in the first 3 years and then 6% of the investment for the next 4 years.
 - For tax purposes, the basis adjustment in the qualified equity investment is reduced by the amount of any new market tax credits on each credit allowance date.
 - Programs that cease to qualify are subject to tax credit recapture.
- Investors enter these transactions recognizing that the original investment amount will not be fully returned. Rather, a portion (or perhaps all) of the equity investment will be unpaid without an obligation to return from the borrowing business. NMTC investments with these terms have specific maturing terms / actions. One approach could be that an option (put/call) is held by the investor that gives them the right to sell its equity investment to the borrower for a nominal price.
- The designs are often complex and introduce leverage lenders to maximize tax credits to the equity investor:
 - Equity investor provides \$3M to acquire 100% equity interest in an investment fund.
 - Investment fund borrows \$7M from a leverage lender.
 - This results with a \$10M qualifying NMTC transaction, resulting with the equity investor receiving \$3.9M in tax credits over 7 years from an initial \$3M investment.
 - The investment fund provides two loans to the qualified low-income business (QALICB). The first loan is for the \$7M leverage loan, the second is for the \$3M equity investment.
 - Both loans only pay interest for the seven-year period to meet the NMTC terms.
 - At the conclusion of the 7 years, the project sponsor purchases the second loan via a ‘put/call’ agreement, converting the \$3M into a permanent subsidiary for the project.
 - The borrower / project sponsor refinances the \$7M loan to repay the leverage lender.
 - The ultimate result is that the equity investor received \$3.9M over 7 years in tax credits for \$3M.
- Example without leverage lender:
 - Investor provides a \$10M NMTC Investment
 - Investor receives \$3.9M in tax credits over seven years.
 - Investors receives \$7.4M of original investment at the end of the seven years.
 - Borrower keeps \$2.6M of the original investment to further their low-income qualifying activities.
 - Investor receives a net return of \$1.3M. (\$10M less \$3.9M tax credits less return of 7.4M principal.)

FASB Discussion

The FASB has a current Emerging Issues Task Force project to assess whether the proportional amortization method of accounting, which is used for Low-Income Housing Tax Credits (LIHTC), should be expanded to investments in tax credit structures beyond LIHTC. The proportional amortization method results in the tax credit investment being amortized in proportion to the allocation of tax credits in each period and allows the investment amortization and tax credits to be presented on a net basis within the income tax line item. Currently, investments in other tax credit structures are typically accounted for using the equity method or the cost method. Under the equity and cost methods, investment gains/losses and tax credits are presented on a gross basis on an entity's income statement. The FASB has received two requests asking that the proportional amortization method be made applicable to New Market Tax Credit Structures as well as other investment structures that are made primarily for the purpose of receiving tax credits and other tax benefits. The FASB added a project to the Emerging Issues Task Force agenda on Sept. 22, 2021. The FASB Task Force reached a consensus-for-exposure on June 16, 2022, that the proportional amortization method can be elected on a tax credit program by tax credit program basis. This proposed ASU was exposed in August 2022, with comments due Oct. 6, 2022. A final ASU is expected later in 2022 or early in 2023.

IRS Provisions – The NMTC is captured as a nonrefundable ‘general business credit’ and is limited to tax liability. If tax liability is not sufficient to take the credit, then the tax credit is subject to carryforward / carryback provisions. Per instructions from the *2021 Instructions for Form 3800 – General Business Credit*, general business credits that cannot be used because of a tax liability limit are first carried-back 1 year through an amended return. If there are unused credits after carrying back 1 year, the tax credit can be carried forward to each of the 20 tax years after the year of the credit.

Inflation Reduction Act Provisions – The Inflation Reduction Act was signed by President Biden on Aug. 16, 2022. Although there are several elements within the Act, it includes a 15% corporate minimum tax rate for corporations with at least \$1 billion in income and includes numerous investments in climate protection, clean energy production and tax credits aimed at reducing carbon emissions. Although the Act has been signed, several elements are pending further application guidance. From preliminary information, the act allows for general business credits, such as the low-income housing tax credit (LIHTC), new markets tax credit (NMTC), historic tax credit (HTC) and renewable energy tax credits (RETCs) to be taken against the minimum tax. **However, further monitoring of application / interpretation guidance that is still forthcoming is required to assess the actual application and impact of tax credits on companies subject to the minimum tax.**

Statutory Accounting Considerations:

- Although the design is an equity investment of stock or interest in a corporation or partnership, which would normally be subject to *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*, the intent of NMTC investments is for tax credits and not equity returns. As such, this structure is closer to the existing low-income housing tax credits guidance in *SSAP No. 93* than the partnership / LLC guidance in *SSAP No. 48*.
- Although *SSAP No. 93—Low Income Housing Tax Credit Property Investments* provides guidance for an equity investment, that provides tax credits with a limited (or zero) residual investment value, the guidance in *SSAP No. 93* is specific to LIHTC programs.
- It has been identified that there are structures that have been designed to resemble fixed-income notes that do not pay regular cash interest, but rather provide NMTC tax credits as interest returns. These structures are in substance that same as other investments in NMTC, with an underlying equity interest in the CDE that generates tax credits. However, they have been structured with a guarantee for compensatory interest in the form of cash for the amount of the tax credit expected to have been received that year. These structures are also being considered within scope of this agenda item. Such structures have to meet specific criteria to qualify for tax credits under the IRS rules.

Existing Authoritative Literature:

SSAP Authoritative Guidance:

• **SSAP No. 93—Low Income Housing Tax Credit Property Investments**

This statement establishes accounting principles for investments in federal certain state sponsored Low Income Housing Tax Credit (LIHTC) properties owned through limited liability entities that are flow-through entities for tax purposes. The guidance requires LIHTC investments to be initially recorded at cost and carried at proportional amortized cost unless the investment is identified as impaired. Under the proportional amortization method, amortization of the LLC investment is recognized in the income statement as a component of net investment income/expense and the current tax credit is accounted for as a component of income tax expense:

- Federal tax credits are recognized in the income statement as an offset to federal taxes in the tax reporting year in which the tax credit is utilized in accordance with *SSAP No. 101—Income Taxes*.
- State tax credits shall be recognized in the income statement as an offset to state premium tax or state income tax, whichever is applicable, in the tax-reporting year in which the credit is utilized.
- Tax benefits received, other than tax credits, shall be accounted for pursuant to SSAP No. 101.

SSAP No. 93 indicates that immediate recognition of the entire benefit of the tax credit to be received during the term of the investment in a low-income housing project is not appropriate. It also indicates that low-income housing tax credits shall not be recognized in the financial statements before their inclusion in the investor's tax return.

• **SSAP No. 94R—Transferable and Non-Transferable State Tax Credits**

This statement establishes accounting principles for investments transferable and non-transferable state tax credits, with an explicit exclusion for LIHTCs (or similar tax credits) captured in scope of SSAP No. 93.

Guidance for admittance of state tax credits under this statement varies based on whether it is transferable or non-transferable:

Transferable – Per the SSAP, all the following criteria must be met for admittance:

- 1) The holder of the transferable state tax credit may sell or otherwise transfer the transferable state tax credit to another entity, which can likewise sell or transfer the credit;
- 2) The transferable state tax credit will expire is not used by a predetermined date; and
- 3) The transferable state tax credit can be applied against either state income tax or state premium tax.

Non-Transferable – Per the SSAP, all the following criteria must be met for admittance:

- 1) Successive holder of a state tax credit must redeem the credit by April 15 of the subsequent year to the entity's acquisition of the state tax credit and is not permitted to carry-over, carry-back, obtain a refund, sell or assign the credit;
- 2) The non-transferable state tax credit will expire if not used by the predetermined date; and
- 3) The non-transferable state tax credits can be applied against either state income tax or state premium tax.

Review of Existing Statutory Accounting Guidance for NMTC and Overall Application:

- Existing statutory accounting guidance does not encompass federal NMTC (or other federal tax credits), as SSAP No. 93 is limited to LIHTC and SSAP No. 94 is specific to state tax credits.
- Provisions in SSAP No. 93 do not fully address earned (received) tax credits that carryforward for future use.
- The admittance criteria in SSAP No. 94 are applied to characteristics that perhaps may not be factors that would impact admittance:
 - A tax credit that does not expire would be precluded as an admitted asset under the guidance.
 - A non-transferable tax credit that can be carried-forward, carried-back, able to be refunded or that can be sold or assigned is precluded as an admitted asset under the guidance.

Statutory Accounting Reporting Guidance:

Guaranteed and non-guaranteed federal low-income housing tax credits have separate reporting lines on Schedule BA along with an “all other” low-income housing tax credit line. The guidance is specific that these lines are only for low-income tax credits (or tax credits for affordable housing) that are in the form of a partnership or limited liability company. Non-qualifying LIHTC are to be reported in the “All Other” category. With this current guidance, there is no explicit reporting provision for tax credits that are not captured in LIHTC.

Reporting Lines and Instructions:

Guaranteed Federal Low Income Housing Tax Credit	
Unaffiliated	3599999
Affiliated	3699999
Non-Guaranteed Federal Low Income Housing Tax Credit	
Unaffiliated	3799999
Affiliated	3899999
Guaranteed State Low Income Housing Tax Credit	
Unaffiliated	3999999
Affiliated	4099999
Non-Guaranteed State Low Income Housing Tax Credit	
Unaffiliated	4199999
Affiliated	4299999
All Other Low Income Housing Tax Credit	
Unaffiliated	4399999
Affiliated	4499999

Low Income Housing Tax Credit

- Include: All Low Income Housing Tax Credit Investments (LIHTC or affordable housing) that are in the form of a Limited Partnership or a Limited Liability Company including those investments that have the following risk mitigation factors:
- A. Guaranteed Low Income Housing Tax Credit Investments. There must be an all-inclusive guarantee from a CRP-rated entity that guarantees the yield on the investment.
 - B. Non-guaranteed Low Income Housing Tax Credit Investments.

- I. A level of leverage below 50%. For a LIHTC Fund, the level of leverage is measured at the fund level.
- II. There is a Tax Credit Guarantee Agreement from General Partner or managing member. This agreement requires the General Partner or managing member to reimburse investors for any shortfalls in tax credits due to errors of compliance, for the life of the partnership. For a LIHTC Fund, a Tax Credit Guarantee is required from the developers of the lower tier LIHTC properties to the upper tier partnership and all other LIHTC investments.
- III. There are sufficient operating reserves, capital replacement reserves and/or operating deficit guarantees present to mitigate foreseeable foreclosure risk at the time of the investment.

Non-qualifying LIHTCs should be reported in the “All Other” category

Statutory Accounting RBC Impact:

Life: The RBC factor for LIHTC are captured as part of the real estate on LR007:

(17)	Federal Guaranteed Low Income Housing Tax Credits	AVR Equity Component Column 1 Line 75	0.0014
(18)	Federal Non-Guaranteed Low Income Housing Tax Credits	AVR Equity Component Column 1 Line 76	0.0260
(19)	State Guaranteed Low Income Housing Tax Credits	AVR Equity Component Column 1 Line 77	0.0014
(20)	State Non-Guaranteed Low Income Housing Tax Credits	AVR Equity Component Column 1 Line 78	0.0260
(21)	All Other Low Income Housing Tax Credits	AVR Equity Component Column 1 Line 79	0.1500
(22)	Total Schedule BA Real Estate	Lines (16) + (17) + (18) + (19) + (20) + (21)	

P/C and Health: The RBC factors for LIHTC are captured as components of other long-term assets. The reporting lines and factors are the same as they are for life (as shown above).

Activity to Date (issues previously addressed by the Working Group, Emerging Accounting Issues (E) Working Group, SEC, FASB, other State Departments of Insurance or other NAIC groups):

Information or issues (included in *Description of Issue*) not previously contemplated by the Working Group:
None

Convergence with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS): NA

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group direct NAIC staff to draft statutory accounting guidance in the form of a new or revised SSAP that expands the current LIHTC guidance for equity investments that general federal business tax credit and state premium tax credits. Although this agenda item is focusing on NMTC, it is recommended that consideration be given to guidance that does not name specific designs, such as NMTC or other specific tax credits, so that it can be applicable for all qualifying tax equity investments. This guidance will consider the proposed FASB guidance as well as admittance and impairment provisions, recognizing that tax credits cannot be used to provide direct payment to policyholders, but rather are utilized to impact a reporting entity’s tax liability. This agenda item also recommends a review of *SSAP No. 94—Transferable and Non-Transferable State Tax Credits* to ensure the guidance properly reflects items that should be captured in scope and appropriate admittance provisions.

With the proposal of a new or revised SSAP, this agenda item is proposed to be captured as a ‘New SAP Concept’ with a corresponding issue paper. Along with statutory accounting revisions, a resulting blanks

proposal and a potential RBC referral are anticipated to update blanks reporting and RBC references accordingly. As detailed within, all Schedule BA reporting lines and RBC instructions (for both federal and state) only reference Low-Income Housing Tax Credits. The BA instructions also need to be updated as the concept for ‘guaranteed’ provisions from a CRP-rated entity seems to only be applicable to limited NMTC designs, as a guarantee may disqualify an entity from being able to use tax credits under IRS provisions.

Staff Review Completed by: Julie Gann - NAIC Staff, September 2022

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/A-22-14-NMTC.docx>

This page intentionally left blank.

**Equity Investments for Tax Credits
Discussion Document / Questions for Exposure
2022 Fall National Meeting**

Purpose: This document has been drafted to provide general concepts to consider in developing a revised or new SSAP to address equity investments that provide general business federal tax credits and state tax credits. It is anticipated that the proposed guidance will supersede *SSAP No. 93—Low Income Housing Tax Credits Property Investments*. Subsequent consideration will also occur to review and revise *SSAP No. 94—Transferable and Non-Transferable State Tax Credits*.

This document is in the form of potential guidance, with NAIC staff questions. Responses to the questions as well as other information that would be beneficial for such structures would be beneficial during the exposure period. As the guidance would reflect new SAP Concepts, an issue paper will also be developed. As an additional note, concepts from the U.S. GAAP exposure for expanding use for the Proportional Amortization Method have been considered. Final guidance is expected in the fourth quarter 2022 and will be assessed prior to finalizing the statutory accounting guidance.

Proposed Statutory Accounting Guidance and NAIC staff Accounting Questions:

1. This statement establishes statutory accounting principles for qualifying tax equity investments in programs made primarily for the purpose of receiving allowable general business federal tax credits and state tax credits, including state premium tax credit programs.
2. The programs in scope of this statement are not limited to named programs as new tax credit programs may be introduced. Examples¹ of programs for general business federal tax credits include:
 - a. Investment tax credits (ITCs)
 - b. Historical rehabilitation tax credit (HTC)
 - c. Low-income housing tax credit (LIHTC)
 - d. New market tax credits (NMTC)
3. Programs that generate general business federal tax credits, corresponding state tax credits or state premium tax credits that meet the following conditions at the time of initial investment are required to be captured in scope of this statement:
 - a. Reporting entity is an equity investor in a project that generates tax credits and other tax benefits through limited liability entities that are flow-through entities for tax purposes.
 - b. It is probable that the tax credits allocable to the investor will be available.
 - c. Reporting entity investor does not have the ability to exercise significant influence over the operating and financial policies of the underlying project.
 - d. Substantially all of the projected benefits are from tax credits and other tax benefits, determined on a discounted basis using a discount rate that is consistent with the cash flow assumptions utilized by the reporting entity for the purpose of making a decision to invest in the project.

¹ Permitted tax credit structures are subject to changes under federal and state tax law.

- e. The reporting entity's projected yield based solely on the cash flows from the tax credits and other tax benefits is positive.
 - f. The reporting entity is a limited liability investor in the limited liability entity for both legal and tax purposes, and the investor's liability is limited to its capital investment.
4. Equity investments that do not meet the conditions in paragraph 3 shall be captured within the statutory accounting statement that addresses the underlying investment structure. This would generally be *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

- 1) Paragraph 1 – The scope intends to include programs that provide general business federal tax credits, which are income tax credits, and programs that meet the criteria that provide for state premium tax credits. This would be an extension from the FASB exposure that only permits income tax credits but is in line with comments received by the FASB that insurers receive credits for state premium tax. Comments are requested on the proposed inclusion for programs that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 that generate state premium tax credits.
- 2) Paragraph 3 – The criteria mirror the concepts included in the proposed FASB guidance. Under U.S. GAAP, the use of the portfolio allocation method is an election, but under SAP, the guidance would be required if the criteria are met. (This would be consistent with the existing guidance in SSAP No. 93 for LIHTC.) Based on the FASB comment letters reviewed, the criteria are expected to be met for most state premium-based tax equity investments. Should other criteria be considered or are there concerns with requiring application if the criteria are met?

SUMMARY CONCLUSION

5. The general structure of investments to qualify for federal tax credits is consistent regardless of the type of tax credit. The reporting entity is required to hold an equity investment, in which they represent a true partner at risk for which equity returns or losses can be generated other than through the tax credits. With the requirement for a 'true partner' design, a guarantee of return disqualifies the investor as obtaining a tax credit for federal income tax purposes. A limited exception to this structure can exist for NMTC using a financial institution syndicating a NMTC in which the financial institution guarantees the credits or returns. Although the syndication structure may result with a security structure that resembles a debt instrument, such structures are in substance tax credit investments and shall be captured in scope of this statement regardless of this legal investment structure. **Note – Include exclusion in SSAP No. 26R.**

6. The structure for state premium tax credits is similar to federal tax credit programs in which the reporting entity invests in a limited partnership or limited liability company and receives allocated premium tax credits and other tax related benefits. Premium tax credits are non-refundable and may only be utilized up to the amount of premium tax liability each year for the particular state from which the credit was issued.

7. The overall intent with investments in scope of this statement is to obtain a positive rate of return, through tax credits and other tax benefits, prior to disposing the reporting entity's interest in the project. The liquidation of the investment commonly occurs at the end of the tax credit timeframe through a put agreement, often reflecting a nominal amount, that was established at the time of acquisition. Investors in these tax credit programs recognize that the original investment amount will not be returned.

8. Investments in programs for the primary purpose to generate tax credits benefit reporting entities through a reduction in tax liability. Restrictions in federal tax credit programs may prohibit principal repayment to the reporting entity prior to the conclusion of the stipulated timeframe for the tax credit investment. Further, tax credits are most often not transferable. If the tax credits cannot be used to reduce

tax liability, then the investments generally do not provide financial benefits to the reporting entity and likely do not reflect investments that can be liquidated to directly pay policyholder claims.

9. Equity investments in tax credit programs that qualify in scope of this statement meet the definition of an asset as specified in *SSAP No. 4—Assets and Nonadmitted Assets* and are admissible assets to the extent that they comply with the requirements of this statement.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

3) Paragraphs 5-8 – The information details IRS provisions to qualify for the tax credit and overall information on the use of tax credits investments. Under the IRS rules, the federal business tax credits are not transferable, as only the entity that has a true equity interest can take the tax credit. Furthermore, the designs are most often established to have provisions to liquidate the equity investment (through a put/call) at the end of the timeframe. Comments are requested on whether other designs are prevalent as well as inclusion of this guidance in the SSAP and/or the Issue Paper.

Accounting

10. At initial recognition, investments in scope of this statement shall be recorded at cost. A liability shall also be recognized for delayed equity contributions that are unconditional and legally binding. (ASU 323-740-25-3)

11. Reporting entities shall recognize income tax credits in the period they are allocated to the investor for tax purposes. Unless all tax credits are allocated to the reporting entity at the date of initial investment, immediate recognition of the entire benefit of the tax credits to be received during the term of the investment project that generates tax credits and other tax benefits is not permitted. Tax credits shall not be recognized in the financial statements before the year in which the credit arises. (ASU 323-740-25-5)

12. Subsequent to initial recognition, the investment shall be carried at proportional amortized cost. Under the proportional amortization method, the reporting entity amortizes the initial cost of the investment in proportion to the tax credits and other tax benefits allocated to the investor. The amortization amount shall be calculated as follows:

- a. The initial investment balance less any expected residual value of the investment, multiplied by,
- b. The percentage of actual tax credits and other tax benefits allocated to the reporting entity in the current period divided by the total estimated tax credits and other tax benefits expected to be received by the reporting entity over the life of the investment.

Exhibit A illustrates the application of accounting guidance in two examples that generate tax credit and tax benefits using the proportional amortization method. The first example illustrates the application of a standard project. The second example illustrates the application of the accounting guidance in a project that generates non-tax related benefits in addition to tax credits and other tax benefits using the proportional amortization method. (ASU 323-740-35-2 & 3)

13. The expected residual value of the investment shall be excluded from the proportional amortization calculation. Non-income-tax related benefits received from operations of the limited liability entity shall be included in earnings when realized or realizable. Gains or losses on the sale of the investment, if any, shall be included as a capital gain or loss at the time of the sale. (ASU 3623-740-35-5) Determination of gain or loss will depend on the current reported value (e.g., residual value at the end of the amortization timeframe) to the amount received in exchange for the equity interest.

14. At the end of the amortization timeframe (life of the investment), if the reporting entity retains the equity interest, the investment shall be subsequently captured in scope of *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*.

Application of Proportional Amortization Method

15. Under the proportional amortized cost method, the amortization of the investment is recognized in the income statement as an expense component of the net investment income calculation. Tax credits or other tax benefits from the investment shall not be reported as a component of net investment income.

16. Tax credits and other tax benefits shall be reflected as follows:

- a. Federal tax credits shall be recognized in the period that they are allocated to the reporting entity for tax purposes. Federal tax credits that can be utilized in the year allocated shall be reported in the income statement as an offset to federal taxes in accordance with *SSAP No. 101—Income Taxes*. Federal tax credits that cannot be utilized in the year allocated and are carried forward to a future tax year shall be recognized as a deferred tax asset (DTA), subject to applicable admittance provisions, in accordance with *SSAP No. 101*. Use of the tax credit in a future period shall be reflected as an offset to federal tax in the tax reporting year in which the tax credit is utilized.
- b. State tax credits shall be recognized in the income statement as an offset to state premium tax or state income tax, whichever is applicable, in the tax-reporting year in which the credit is utilized.
- c. Federal or state tax benefits other than tax credits (e.g., tax benefits from investment depreciation) shall be recognized in the year earned as a component of income tax expense pursuant to *SSAP No. 101*.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

- 4) Paragraphs 10-14 – This information mirrors guidance from the proposed ASU with SAP clarifications. Comments are requested on whether SAP modifications should be considered.
- 5) Paragraphs 15-16 - This guidance details the application of the proportional amortization method for statutory accounting. It is more detailed, but generally consistent with *SSAP No. 93*. The existing SAP guidance was driven from EITF 94-1 and refers to recognition at the time a tax credit can be included in a tax return. However, that guidance is contradictory with the recognition of tax credit carryforwards under both current SAP and U.S. GAAP. The proposed guidance in paragraph 11 reflects the new GAAP guidance for recognition in the year in which the credit arises, and the guidance in paragraph 16 identifies how carryforwards would be considered a DTA.

Admittance Requirements

17. Investments in tax credit programs provide benefit to reporting entities through a reduction in tax liability. Investors in these tax credit program recognize that the original investment amount will not likely be returned, but they will obtain a positive rate of return through tax credits and other tax benefits.

18. Although investments in tax credit programs do not represent investments that can be directly liquidated for policyholder claims, the reduction of tax liability represents a benefit that supports admittance of these investments, but only if the tax credit will be received and can be utilized by the reporting entity. Investments in tax credit programs that will not result with tax credits or that will result with tax credits that cannot be utilized by the reporting entity shall be nonadmitted.

19. To support admittance, a reporting entity shall monitor the tax credit eligibility of a program and obtain a tax opinion on the validity of the credits and the structure of the program. Investments in tax credit programs that are not supported by a tax opinion shall be nonadmitted. If the program is a permitted syndicated program with a guarantee², the opinion must verify that the investment and guarantee has been properly structured under IRS rules and the guarantee does not disqualify the reporting entity from obtaining federal general business tax credits.

20. Once supported by a tax opinion, a reporting entity is required to assess the realization of tax credits against tax liability for both the tax year in which the credit can be initially utilized as well as in accordance with carry-forward periods to determine the extent the investments can be admitted:

- a. If a reporting entity does not expect tax liability in the upcoming tax year, investments in tax credit programs intended to reduce the tax liability shall be nonadmitted. In subsequent years, and only after verification of tax liability for which tax credits can be applied, a reporting entity can assess utilization of tax credits to determine admittance under paragraph 20.b.
- b. A reporting entity that expects tax liability in the upcoming tax year is permitted to admit investments in tax credit programs to the extent that a reporting entity expects to ultimately utilize the tax credits under permitted IRS or state tax provisions. If projections identify that the tax credits from investments in tax credit programs will exceed what can be utilized under IRS tax provisions (current and other applicable tax periods), the reporting entity shall nonadmit investments as necessary so that investments in scope of this statement (in aggregate) are only admitted to the extent tax credits are expected to be utilized. In making this assessment, the reporting entity is not permitted to assume increased operations (e.g., expanded product sales) beyond actual experience to conclude that additional federal or state tax liability will exist that would allow additional utilization of tax credits.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

- 6) Paragraphs 17-20 – These paragraphs provide explicit SAP provisions for admittance. If the program does not generate tax credits or if the reporting entity cannot use the tax credits, the guidance requires nonadmittance. Consideration was given as to whether admittance should be permitted based on the ability to liquidate the investment, but that is not proposed. As detailed in the scope criteria, substantially all of the projected benefits from the investment should be from tax credits or other tax benefits. From information gathered for the federal tax credit programs, liquidation may be restricted for set periods of time or be contingent on finding a buyer for the equity interest. Although a put/call provision may be in place to revert the equity interest at the end of the life for the investment, such amounts are nominal to the original investment amount. With the guidance, if the tax credits will not be received or cannot be utilized, then the investment shall be nonadmitted. If an entity cannot obtain or utilize tax credits from the investment, and can liquidate the investment, then a reporting entity should consider liquidating the investment to have cash for reinvestment / admittance purposes. Until then, the investment is proposed to be nonadmitted.

Future Contributions and Additional Tax Credits

21. Many tax credit investments require future equity contributions by the investor, that may be contingent on a variety of conditions, such as receiving representations, contract performance, meeting occupancy requirements, etc. A liability shall be recognized for delayed equity contributions that are unconditional and legally binding and a liability shall also be recognized for equity contributions that are contingent upon a future event when that contingent event becomes probable pursuant to the loss

² In 2022, only NMTC programs could be structured as syndicated programs with guarantees.

contingency guidance in *SSAP No. 5R—Liabilities, Contingencies and Impairments of Assets*. (ASU 323-740-25-3)

22. If the commitment to provide equity contributions does not meet the definition of a loss contingency, the contingent commitment shall be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements with other contingent commitments.

23. Additional contributions made that do not result in additional tax credits for the reporting entity investor shall be immediately expensed as a component of net investment income.

24. In the event a reporting entity obtains additional tax credits after making an additional contribution, the following shall be applied:

- a. If additional tax credits are allocated without the reporting entity making additional contributions, the additional tax credits shall not be afforded any value in the financial statements. (The reported value of the investment generating tax credits and amortization does not change.) Rather, the tax credit shall be recognized in the period allocated pursuant to paragraph 14.
- b. If additional funding is directly related to acquisition of additional tax credits, the provisions of this statement shall be followed as if the additional funding were a new tax credit investment.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

- 7) Paragraphs 21-24 – This guidance is generally consistent with SSAP No. 93, except the recognition of a liability for a future contribution follows the loss contingency guidance in SSAP No. 5R. This is consistent with the ‘probable’ threshold reflected under U.S. GAAP.

Impairment

25. Reporting entities with investments in tax credit programs shall complete and document an impairment analysis at each reporting period. For this analysis, the reporting entity shall compare the current book value to the fair value of the investment. (In lieu of fair value, an entity can compare book value to the present value of future tax credits and other tax benefits discounted at a risk-free rate of return.) The investment shall be written-down as an other-than-temporary impairment^(INT 06-07) if the book value is higher. This will result in a new cost basis and the amount of the write-down shall be accounted for as a realized loss. The new cost basis shall not be changed for subsequent recoveries in the discounted value.

26. An other-than-temporary impairment shall also be considered to have occurred if a previously received tax credit has been recaptured or if it is probable that future tax credits will not be received as expected. This could occur due to changes in ownership of a project or if the project ceases to operate. If a project no longer qualifies for tax credits, the entire investment, less any residual established at initial recognition, shall be written off as other-than-temporarily impaired. If the reporting entity has a tax credit recapture, the reporting entity shall assess whether future tax credits will qualify for use by the reporting entity. If future credits will not be generated or will be subject to future recapture, then the reporting entity shall write-off the investment as other-than-temporarily impaired so that the resulting investment value only reflects expected qualifying tax credits and other benefits expected to be received.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

- 8) Paragraphs 25- Paragraph 25 is consistent with SSAP No. 93, except it incorporates fair value as the compared value. Current SSAP No. 93 uses the present value calculation, so it is retained as a proxy of

fair value. U.S. GAAP uses fair value, and the existing disclosure in SSAP No. 93 also references fair value.

- 9) Paragraph 26 - This guidance incorporates concepts on whether the structure will continue to produce qualifying tax credits. The guidance specific to LIHTC from SSAP No. 93 is not retained. The guidance has divided the guidance for nonadmittance to reflect situations that impact a reporting entity's use of tax credits and OTTI to reflect issues with the actual investment in generating qualified tax credits. Comments are requested on this approach and the principle concepts for OTTI.

Disclosures

27. A reporting entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to understand the following information about its tax equity investments in projects that generate tax credits and other tax benefits from tax programs captured in scope of this statement: (ASU 323-740-50-1)

- a. The nature of its investments in projects that generate tax credits and other tax benefits.
- b. The effect of the measurement and recognition of its investments in projects that generate tax credits and other tax benefits and the related tax credits on its financial position and results of operations.

28. A reporting entity shall disclose the following information about its tax equity investments in projects that generate tax credits and other tax benefits from a tax credit program in scope of this statement:

- a. The amount of tax credits and other tax benefits recognized during the period.
- b. Disclose the balance of the investments recognized in the statement of financial position for the reporting period(s) presented.
- c. Significant modifications or events that resulted in a change in the nature of the investment or a change in the relationship with the underlying project for investments in scope. (ASU 323-740-50-1A)
- d. An aggregate schedule of tax credits expected to be generated each year for the subsequent 15 years.
- e. Disclose if the underlying property is currently subject to any regulatory reviews and the status of such review. (Example investigations by the housing authority.)

29. Any commitment or contingent commitment (e.g., guarantees or commitments to provide additional capital contributions) including the amount of equity contributions that are contingent commitments related to tax credit investments and the year(s) that contingent commitments are expected to be paid shall be disclosed.

30. The significance of an investment to the reporting entity's financial position and results of operations shall be considered in evaluating the extent of disclosures of the financial position and results of operations of tax credit investments. If in the aggregate tax credit investments exceed 10% of the total admitted assets of the reporting entity the following disclosures shall be made:

- a. (i) The name of each partnership or limited liability entity and percentage of ownership, (ii) the accounting policies of the reporting entity with respect to investments in partnerships and limited liability entities (iii) the difference, if any, between the amount at which the investment is carried and the amount of underlying equity in net assets (i.e.,

nonadmitted goodwill or other nonadmitted assets) and (iv) the accounting treatment of the difference;

- b. For partnerships, and limited liability entities for which a quoted fair value is available, the aggregate value of each partnership, or limited liability entity investment based on the quoted fair value; and
- c. Summarized information as to assets, liabilities and results of operations for partnerships, and limited liability entities, either individually or in groups.

31. A reporting entity that recognizes an impairment loss shall disclose the following in the financial statements that include the period of the impairment write-down:

- a. A description of the impaired assets and the facts and circumstances leading to the impairment; and
- b. The amount of the impairment and how fair value was determined.

32. Disclose the amount and nature of the write-downs or reclassifications made during the year resulting from the forfeiture or ineligibility of tax credits, etc.

33. Refer to the Preamble for further discussion regarding disclosure requirements.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

10) Paragraph 27 – Disclosures in 27a-b are from U.S. GAAP.

11) Paragraph 28 - Disclosures in paragraph 28 a-c come from U.S. GAAP. The disclosures in paragraphs 28d-e are based on concepts previously included SSAP No. 93. Comments are requested on whether those disclosures (or other disclosures from SSAP No. 93) should be included. (For 28d, the prior SSAP No. 93 disclosure was for a number of remaining years of unexpired tax credits and the required holding period, but since that is an individual investment disclosure, it has been modified to reflect an aggregate investment disclosure.)

12) Paragraph 30 – This disclosure is in SSAP No. 93 and comments are requested on whether it should be retained.

Relevant Literature

34. This statement adopts with modification _____. The ASU is modified for the following statutory concepts:

- a. This statement is applicable to all federal and state tax credit programs that meet the requirements in paragraph _____. Under the ASU, use of the proportional amortization method is an election and only pertains to income tax. With this statement, the election is rejected and the guidance is expanded for state premium tax credits.
- b. Investments that meet the criteria of this statement are required to use a proportional amortization method as prescribed in this statement. This method requires the tax credits and benefits to be recognized in proportion to the percentage of actual tax credits and other tax benefits allocated to the reporting entity in the current period divided by the total estimated tax credits and other tax benefits expected to be received by the reporting entity over the life of the investment. This statement requires a gross presentation on the financial statements, with amortization in investment income.

- c. Federal tax credits shall be recognized in the income statement as an offset to federal income taxes in the tax reporting year in which the tax credit is utilized in accordance with *SSAP No. 101—Income Taxes*. State tax credits shall be recognized in the income statement as an offset to state premium tax or state income tax, whichever is applicable, in the tax reporting year in which the credit is utilized.
- d. Tax benefits received, other than tax credits, shall be accounted for pursuant to *SSAP No. 101*. Amortization shall be reported as a component of net investment income.
- e. Reporting entities shall follow the guidance in paragraphs 11 and 12 regarding the recognition of contingent commitments from *SSAP No. 5R—Liabilities Contingencies and Impairments of Assets* to equity contributions.
- f. *SSAP No. 97—Investments in Subsidiary, Controlled and Affiliated Entities* shall be utilized to account for investments that qualify as subsidiary, controlled or affiliated entities.
- g. This statement has specific impairment and nonadmittance requirements.
- h. For statutory accounting purposes, deferred taxes are not reported as a component of income from continuing operations in the income statement; rather deferred taxes are recognized as a separate component of gains and losses in unassigned funds (surplus).
- i. Disclosures should be followed as indicated in the disclosures section in this statement.

Effective Date and Transition

35. This statement is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2006. Early adoption is permitted. A change resulting from the adoption of this statement shall be accounted for as a change in accounting principle in accordance with *SSAP No. 3*. The guidance previously in paragraph 3 of this statement superseded paragraph 1 of *SSAP No. 48*. In 2011, this guidance was moved to *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies* and deleted from this statement. The original guidance included in this standard is retained for historical purposes in Issue Paper No. 125. The guidance from ASU 2014-01 is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2015, with early adoption permitted.

Staff Question / Items for Discussion:

13) Paragraphs 34 & 35 – The relevant literature section and effective date section will be updated once the final ASU has been released to reflect GAAP adoptions / modifications and a revised *SSAP* is being considered.

REFERENCES

Relevant Issue Papers

- Issue Paper No. 125—Accounting for Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Property Investments

EXHIBIT A – APPLICATION OF PROPORTIONAL AMORTIZATION METHOD

Example 1: Application of Proportional Amortization Method for Qualifying Investment

This example is based on paragraph 323-740-55-5 of the Accounting Standards Codification. The amount and timing of amortization in the proportional amortization method is consistent with the statutory modifications; therefore, the table incorporated in this exhibit is based on the proportional amortization table. The statutory income statement requires a gross presentation on the income statement, with proportional amortization of the initial cost of the investment in investment income and the tax credits and benefits included in income tax expense.

Terms:

Date of Investment: January 1, 20X1

Purchase Price of Investment: \$100,000

Assumptions:

1. All cash flows (except initial investment) occur at the end of each year.
2. Depreciation expense is computed, for book and tax purposes, using the straight-line method with a 27.5 year life (the same method is used for simplicity).
3. The investor made a \$100,000 investment for a 5 percent limited partnership interest in the project at the beginning of the first year of eligibility for the tax credit.
4. The partnership finances the project cost of \$4,000,000 with 50 percent equity and 50 percent debt.
5. The annual tax credit allocation (equal to 4 percent of the project's original cost) will be received for a period of 10 years.
6. The investor's tax rate is 40 percent.
7. For simplicity, the project will operate with break-even pretax cash flows including debt service during the first 15 years of operations.
8. The project's taxable loss will be equal to depreciation expense. The cumulative book loss (and thus the cumulative depreciation expense) recognized by the investor is limited to the \$100,000 investment.
9. It is assumed that all requirements are met to retain allocable tax credits so there will be no recapture of tax credits.
10. The investor expects that the estimated residual value of the investment will be zero.

Proportional Amortization Method with Statutory Modifications

Year	Net Investment (1)	Amortization of Investment (2)	Tax Credits (3)	Net Losses/Tax Depreciation (4)	Other Tax Benefits from Tax Depreciation (5)	Tax Credits and Other Tax Benefits (6)
	100,000					
1	90,909	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
2	81,818	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
3	72,727	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
4	63,636	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
5	54,545	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
6	45,454	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
7	36,363	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
8	27,272	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
9	18,181	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
10	9,090	9,091	8,000	7,273	2,909	10,909
11	6,666	2,424		7,273	2,909	2,909
12	4,242	2,424		7,273	2,909	2,909
13	1,818	2,424		7,273	2,909	2,909
14	0	1,818		5,451	2,183	2,183
15	0					0
Total		100,000	80,000	100,000	40,000	120,000

- (1) End-of-year investment for a 5 percent limited liability interest in the project net of amortization in Column (2).
- (2) Initial investment of \$100,000 x (total tax benefits received during the year in Column (6)/total anticipated tax benefits over the life of the investment of \$120,000).
- (3) Four percent tax credit on \$200,000 tax basis of the underlying assets.
- (4) Depreciation (on \$200,000 tax basis of the underlying assets) using the straight-line method over 27.5 years up to the amount of the initial investment of \$100,000.
- (5) Column (4) x 40% tax rate.
- (6) Column (3) + Column (5).

Example 2: Tax Equity Investments with Non-Income Tax Related Benefits

This example is based on paragraphs 323-740-55-11 through 323-740-55-14 of the Accounting Standards Codification and illustrates a tax equity investment that generates non-income-tax-related benefits in addition to tax credits and other income tax benefits.

The amount and timing of amortization in the proportional amortization method is consistent with the statutory modifications; therefore, the table incorporated in this exhibit is based on the proportional amortization table. The statutory income statement requires a gross presentation on the income statement, with proportional amortization of the initial cost of the investment in investment income and the tax credits and benefits included in income tax expense.

Terms:

Date of Investment: January 1, 20X1

Purchase Price of Investment: \$100,000

Assumptions:

1. All cash flows (except initial investment) occur at the end of each year.
2. Depreciation expense is computed, for book and tax purposes, using the straight-line method with a 27.5 year life (the same method is used for simplicity).
3. The investor made a \$100,000 investment for a 5 percent limited partnership interest in the project at the beginning of the first year of eligibility for the tax credit.
4. The partnership will receive production tax credits based on the energy the project produces. The credits will be received over a four-year period.
5. The tax equity investor will receive cash proceeds based on 2 percent of the project's cash generated during the life of the project.
6. The investor's tax rate is 40 percent.
7. All requirements are met to retain allocable income tax credits such that there will be no recapture of income tax credits.
8. The investor expects that the estimated residual value of the investment will be zero.
9. All of the condition are met to require use of the proportional amortization method.
10. After 10 years, the tax equity investor has a right to require that the project sponsor purchase the tax equity investor's equity interest for a nominal amount. It is assumed that the option will be exercised.

Proportional Amortization Method with Statutory Modifications

	Net Investment	Amortization of Investment	Tax Credits	Net Losses/Tax Depreciation	Other Tax Benefits from Tax Depreciation	Tax Credits and Other Tax Benefits	Non-Tax Related Cash Returns
Year	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	
	100,000						
1	79,399	20,601	20,000	8,300	3,320	23,320	58
2	58,799	20,601	20,000	8,300	3,320	23,320	58
3	38,198	20,601	20,000	8,300	3,320	23,320	58
4	17,597	20,601	20,000	8,300	3,320	23,320	58
5	14,664	2,933		8,300	3,320	3,320	58
6	11,731	2,933		8,300	3,320	3,320	58
7	8,799	2,933		8,300	3,320	3,320	58
8	5,866	2,933		8,300	3,320	3,320	58
9	2,933	2,933		8,300	3,320	3,320	58
10	0	2,933		8,300	3,320	3,320	58
Total		100,000	80,000	83,000	33,200	113,200	580

- (1) End-of-year investment for a 5 percent limited liability interest in the project net of amortization in Column (2).
- (2) Initial investment of \$100,000 x (total tax benefits received during the year in Column (6)/total anticipated tax benefits over the life of the investment of \$113,200).
- (3) These tax credits have been generated through the production of electricity, which generates production tax credits. The tax equity investor is not receiving renewable energy credits or carbon offsets.
- (4) Depreciation /other tax losses passed on to the investor.
- (5) Column (4) x 40% tax rate.
- (6) Column (3) + Column (5).
- (7) Non-income-tax-related benefits recognized in current-period pre-tax earnings when received. This represents the cash proceeds received by the tax equity investor based on the cash generated from the project.

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/B-TaxEquity22-14.docx>

This page intentionally left blank.

**Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group
Maintenance Agenda Submission Form
Form A**

Issue: SSAP No. 25 – Affiliate Reporting Clarification

Check (applicable entity):

	P/C	Life	Health
Modification of Existing SSAP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Issue or SSAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Interpretation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Description of Issue:

At its May 24, 2022, meeting, the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group adopted agenda item *2021-21: Related Party Reporting*, which included revisions to clarify application of the existing affiliate definition as well as to incorporate new disclosure requirements for investments acquired through, or in, related parties, regardless of if they meet the affiliate definition. During the discussion on the call, it was suggested that there needs to be a clarification of when an investment is considered to be and affiliated investment and reported on the affiliated line in the investment schedules. When agenda item 2021-21 was adopted, it included a recommendation that NAIC staff look to further clarify when investments should be classified as affiliated in the reporting schedules. This agenda item intends to clarify that an investment held from an affiliate is considered an affiliated investment.

Existing Authoritative Literature:

The *Insurance Holding Company System Regulatory Act* (Model #440) establishes the laws for holding company structures. The Act also establishes the concept of an affiliate in Section 1A, and this definition is used for statutory accounting purposes.

A. "Affiliate." An "affiliate" of, or person "affiliated" with, a specific person, is a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person specified.

SSAP No. 25—Affiliates and Other Related Parties establishes statutory accounting principles for affiliates and related parties. This definition is the language that is used to help define when an investment is affiliated or nonaffiliated for reporting in the various investment schedules.

5. An affiliate is defined as an entity that is within the holding company system or a party that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the reporting entity. An affiliate includes a parent or subsidiary and may also include partnerships, joint ventures, and limited liability companies as defined in *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*. Those entities are accounted for under the guidance provided in SSAP No. 48, which requires an equity method for all such investments. An affiliate is any person that is directly or indirectly, owned or controlled by the same person or by the same group of persons, that, directly or indirectly, own or control the reporting entity.

Activity to Date (issues previously addressed by the Working Group, Emerging Accounting Issues (E) Working Group, SEC, FASB, other State Departments of Insurance or other NAIC groups):

In March 2021, the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group adopted revisions to SSAP No. 25 pursuant to agenda item 2019-34: Related Parties, Disclaimers of Affiliation and Variable Interest Entities. Additionally, a new reporting Schedule Y, Part 3 was adopted by the Blanks (E) Working Group in proposal 2020-37BWG, with an initial effective date of Dec. 31, 2021, to capture information on all entities with ownership greater than 10%, the ultimate controlling parties of those owners and other entities that the ultimate controlling party controls.

On May 24, 2022, the Working Group adopted revisions to SSAP No. 25 and *SSAP No. 43R—Loan-Backed and Structured Securities*, to clarify application of the existing affiliate definition as well as to incorporate new disclosure requirements for investments acquired through, or in, related parties, regardless of if they meet the affiliate definition, and included a new disclosure that was adopted by the Blanks (E) Working Group in proposal 2021-22BWG, which adds a new electronic-only column for the investment schedules and the related instructions which describes the nature of any related party relationship that exists related to the investment.

Information or issues (included in *Description of Issue*) not previously contemplated by the Working Group:
None

Convergence with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS): None

Staff Recommendation: NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to SSAP No. 25 to clarify that any invested asset held by a reporting entity which is issued by an affiliated entity, or which includes the obligations of an affiliated entity is an affiliated investment. Staff also recommend that Working Group direct the Blanks (E) Working Group to modify the Annual Statement Instructions as illustrated below.

Proposed edits to SSAP No. 25:

5. An affiliate is defined as an entity that is within the holding company system or a party that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the reporting entity. An affiliate includes a parent or subsidiary and may also include partnerships, joint ventures, and limited liability companies as defined in *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*. Those entities are accounted for under the guidance provided in SSAP No. 48, which requires an equity method for all such investments. An affiliate is any person that is directly or indirectly, owned or controlled by the same person or by the same group of persons, that, directly or indirectly, own or control the reporting entity. Any invested asset held by a reporting entity which is issued by an affiliated entity, or which includes the obligations of an affiliated entity is an affiliated investment.

Proposed Annual Statement Reporting Changes: (These will be captured in a blanks proposal.)

This will be included in the Investment Schedules General Instructions in several places covering several different types of investment, and this revision is proposed to be included in each place under the header “Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates.”

Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates:

Defined by *SSAP No. 97—Investments in Subsidiary, Controlled and Affiliated Entities*. Any invested asset held by a reporting entity which is issued by an affiliated entity, or which includes the obligations of an affiliated entity is an affiliated investment.

Staff Review Completed by: Jake Stultz—NAIC Staff, November 2022

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/C-22-15-AffiliateReporting.docx>

**Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group
Maintenance Agenda Submission Form
Form A**

Issue: *ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions*

Check (applicable entity):

	P/C	Life	Health
Modification of Existing SSAP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Issue or SSAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Interpretation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Description of Issue:

In June 2022, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued *ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions* to 1) clarify the guidance in Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement, when measuring the fair value of an equity security subject to contractual restrictions that prohibit the sale of an equity security, 2) amend a related illustrative example, and 3) add a new disclosure of the fair value of equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions, nature and remaining duration of the restrictions, and circumstances that could cause a lapse in the restrictions, in accordance with Topic 820.

These amendments do not change the principles of fair value measurement. They provide clarity in situations involving equity securities that have restrictions related to the sale of the asset. This ASU provides updated guidance for two specific scenarios, one where the restriction is based on the entity holding the equity security and one where the restriction is a characteristic of the equity security.

- First, it clarifies situations where an equity security cannot be sold on the measurement date because of a contractual sale restriction where the entity is not allowed to sell an asset. An example of this would be lock-up periods, where the assets cannot be sold for a set period but can be readily priced based on a public security exchange.
- Second, it provides guidance for situations where the restriction is based on characteristics of the asset that limits if it can be sold in regular markets. An example would be an equity security issued through a private placement and not SEC registered and are legally restricted from being sold on a national securities exchange or an over-the-counter market. These assets would be available to be sold on an existing market (not on the public exchange) but would have a fair value based on the market price of the similar unrestricted equity security adjusted to reflect the effect of the restriction.

Guidance for restricted assets is in *SSAP No. 4—Assets and Nonadmitted Assets*, and additional guidance specific to securities in ASU 2022-03 are included in *SSAP No. 30R—Unaffiliated Common Stock*, *SSAP No. 32R—Preferred Stock*, and *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*. Under these SSAPs, restricted securities are generally considered to be admitted assets to the extent that they can be used to cover policyholder obligations.

Existing Authoritative Literature:

The primary guidance for fair value is in *SSAP No. 100R—Fair Value*. *SSAP No. 30R—Unaffiliated Common Stock* and *SSAP No. 32R—Preferred Stock*, include some guidance on restricted investments involving common and preferred stock, but neither goes into detail on the specific guidance discussed in ASU 2022-03. Additionally, *SSAP No. 1—Accounting Policies, Risks & Uncertainties, and Other Disclosures* and *SSAP No. 4—Assets and Nonadmitted Assets* include references to restricted assets, primarily related to disclosures.

Activity to Date (issues previously addressed by the Working Group, Emerging Accounting Issues (E) Working Group, SEC, FASB, other State Departments of Insurance or other NAIC groups): None

Information or issues (included in *Description of Issue*) not previously contemplated by the Working Group:
None

Convergence with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS): None

Staff Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to *SSAP No. 100R—Fair Value* to adopt *ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions* with modification to be consistent with statutory language in the respective statutory accounting statements. Proposed revisions are illustrated below.

Proposed edits to SSAP No. 100R:

Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions

15. An equity security that an entity cannot sell on the measurement date because of a contractual sale restriction shall be measured at fair value on the basis of the price in the principal (or most advantageous) market^{FN}. A contractual sale restriction does not change the market in which that equity security would be sold. A discount applied to the price of an equity security because of a contractual sale restriction is not a characteristic of the equity security. A contractual sale restriction is a characteristic of the reporting entity holding the equity security rather than a characteristic of the asset and, therefore, is not considered in measuring the fair value of an equity security. A contractual sale restriction prohibiting the sale of an equity security is a characteristic of the reporting entity holding the equity security and shall not be separately recognized as its own unit of account.

16. The effect on a fair value measurement arising from a restriction on the sale or use of an asset by a reporting entity will differ depending on whether the restriction would be taken into account by market participants when pricing the asset. When the restriction is a characteristic of the asset, the restriction is a characteristic of the asset and should be considered in measuring the fair value of the asset. For example, an equity security issued through a private placement is not registered and is legally restricted from being sold on a national securities exchange or an over-the-counter market until the shares are registered or the conditions necessary for an exemption from registration have been satisfied. A market participant would sell the private placement equity securities in a different market than the market used for registered equity securities on the measurement date. Because that restriction would be a characteristic of the equity security, a market participant would consider the inability to resell the security on a national securities exchange or an over-the-counter market when pricing the equity security; therefore, the reporting entity that holds the Class A shares acquired through a private placement transaction would consider that restriction a characteristic of the asset, and the reporting entity should measure the fair value of the equity security on the basis of the market price of the similar unrestricted equity security adjusted to reflect the effect of the restriction^{FN}.

FN—Refer to *SSAP No. 4—Assets and Nonadmitted Assets* for admissibility guidance for restricted equity securities.

60. For equity securities that are subject to contractual sales, disclose the fair value of equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions.

65. This standard adopts *ASU 2022-03, Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions*, with modification to be consistent with statutory language in the respective statutory accounting statements.

Staff Review Completed by: Jake Stultz– NAIC Staff, November 2022

**Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group
Maintenance Agenda Submission Form
Form A**

Issue: Interest Income Disclosure Update

Check (applicable entity):

	P/C	Life	Health
Modification of Existing SSAP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Issue or SSAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Interpretation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Description of Issue:

This agenda item is the result of comments received from interested parties from the Principles-Based Bond Project. In the Oct. 7, 2022, comment letter, which provided comments on the Aug. 10 exposure by the Working Group, interested parties suggested some revisions to further enhance reporting of interest income on Schedule D-1-1 Bonds, and recommended that NAIC staff look further at if this should be added to any of the other reporting schedules where interest income is reported in accordance with *SSAP No. 34—Investment Income Due and Accrued*.

There were two distinct items noted in the interested parties’ comments that are addressed by this agenda item. First, they suggested data capturing the gross, nonadmitted and admitted amounts for interest income due and accrued. Second, they suggested that a data element that is included in the bond proposal project be changed to reflect the cumulative amount of paid-in-kind (PIK) interest included in the current principal balance.

With this agenda item, the Working Group will sponsor a proposal at the Blanks (E) Working Group to expand disclosures, with data capturing, to include gross, nonadmitted and admitted amounts for interest income due and accrued. The blanks proposal will also include cumulative amounts of paid-in-kind (PIK) interest included in the current principal balances.

Existing Authoritative Literature:

The guidance for disclosure of interest income is included in *SSAP No. 34—Investment Income Due and Accrued*.

Disclosures

7. The following disclosures shall be made for investment income due and accrued in the financial statements. (SSAP No. 37 captures disclosures for mortgage loans on nonaccrual status pursuant to paragraph 6.)
 - a. The bases by category of investment income for excluding (nonadmitting) any investment income due and accrued;
 - b. Disclose total amount excluded.
8. Refer to the Preamble for further discussion regarding disclosure requirements.

Activity to Date (issues previously addressed by the Working Group, Emerging Accounting Issues (E) Working Group, SEC, FASB, other State Departments of Insurance or other NAIC groups):

As noted above, this agenda item comes from a suggestion from interested parties, which was included in their Oct. 7, 2022, comment letter.

Information or issues (included in *Description of Issue*) not previously contemplated by the Working Group:

None

Convergence with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS): None

Staff Recommendation: NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to *SSAP No. 34—Investment Income Due and Accrued* to add additional disclosures to data capture the gross, nonadmitted and admitted amounts for interest income due and to add disclosure of the cumulative amount of paid-in-kind (PIK) interest included in the current principal balance. Adoption of this agenda item will also signify support for a corresponding Blanks (E) Working Group proposal to add these disclosures to Note 7 of the Annual Statement blanks.

Proposed edits to SSAP No. 34:

Disclosures

7. The following disclosures shall be made for investment income due and accrued in the financial statements. (SSAP No. 37 captures disclosures for mortgage loans on nonaccrual status pursuant to paragraph 6.)

- a. The bases by category of investment income for excluding (nonadmitting) any investment income due and accrued;
- b. Disclose total amount excluded;
- c. [Disclose the gross, nonadmitted and admitted amounts for interest income due and accrued.](#)
- d. [Disclose aggregate deferred interest and cumulative amounts of paid-in-kind \(PIK\) interest included in the current principal balance.](#)

8. Refer to the Preamble for further discussion regarding disclosure requirements.

Staff Review Completed by: Jake Stultz—NAIC Staff, November 2022

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/E-22-17-InterestIncome.docx>

**Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group
Maintenance Agenda Submission Form
Form A**

Issue: ASU 2022-04, Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations

Check (applicable entity):

	P/C	Life	Health
Modification of Existing SSAP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Issue or SSAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Interpretation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Description of Issue:

In September 2022, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued *Accounting Standards Update 2022-04, Liabilities—Supplier Finance Programs (Subtopic 405-50) Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations*. The Board issued ASU 2022-04 to enhance the transparency of supplier finance programs. ASU 2022-04 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022.

The amendments in ASU 2022-04 apply to all entities that use supplier finance programs in connection with the purchase of goods and services (described as buyer parties). Supplier finance programs, which also may be referred to as reverse factoring, payables finance, or structured payables arrangements, allow a buyer to offer its suppliers the option to access payment in advance of an invoice due date through a third-party finance provider or intermediary on the basis of invoices that the buyer has confirmed as valid.

Typically, a buyer in a program (1) enters into an agreement with a finance provider or an intermediary to establish the program, (2) purchases goods and services from suppliers with a promise to pay at a later date, and (3) notifies the finance provider or intermediary of the supplier invoices that it has confirmed as valid. Suppliers may then request early payment from the finance provider or intermediary for those confirmed invoices. Suppliers generally agree to accept an amount less than owed to receive payment from the intermediary timelier than the invoice due date. The full amount owed by the buyer is then paid to the intermediary, resulting in a spread income to the financing intermediary.

The ASU amendments require that a buyer in a supplier finance program disclose sufficient information about the program to allow a user of financial statements to understand the program’s nature, activity during the period, changes from period to period, and potential magnitude. These disclosures were supported as buyers who utilize these programs are getting a form of financing, but the amounts owed to the financial intermediaries have been reported differently, with some entities reporting as trade payables and others reporting as debt. As such, users of the financial statements do not have clear information on the use of these financing structures. ASU 2022-04 requires the buyer to make the following annual disclosures of qualitative and quantitative information about its supplier finance programs:

1. The key terms of the program, including a description of the payment terms (including payment timing and basis for its determination) and assets pledged as security or other forms of guarantees provided for the committed payment to the finance provider or intermediary
2. For the obligations that the buyer has confirmed as valid to the finance provider or intermediary:
 - a. The amount outstanding that remains unpaid by the buyer as of the end of the annual period (the outstanding confirmed amount)
 - b. A description of where those obligations are presented in the balance sheet

- c. A rollforward of those obligations during the annual period, including the amount of obligations confirmed and the amount of obligations subsequently paid.

In each interim reporting period, the buyer should disclose the amount of obligations outstanding that the buyer has confirmed as valid to the finance provider or intermediary as of the end of the interim period.

SSAP No. 105R—Working Capital Finance Investments addresses programs similar to some of the ones described in ASU 2022-04, however it addresses such programs from the perspective of evaluating investments in such programs for admissibility for the **investor** in such programs. That is, the insurers tend to act as a finance provider or an investor in the supplier chain finance program, not the “buyer.” Insurers are not typically “buyers” in such programs as they are described in ASU 2022-04. The guidance in SSAP No. 105R would describe the “buyer” in the ASU 2022-04 as an obligor of the working capital finance program. Therefore, since the disclosures in ASU 2022-04 are for buyers/obligors of supplier finance programs, not for providers of liquidity – the investors, the disclosures do not seem relevant to require of the investors in such programs for statutory accounting.

Note that if an insurer were to sell its premium receivables, existing guidance in *SSAP No. 42—Sale of Premium Receivables* and *SSAP No. 103R—Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishment of Liabilities* provide guidance which distinguishes sales from financing transactions. Therefore, the new GAAP disclosures in ASU 2022-04 are not recommended for incorporation into statutory accounting.

Existing Authoritative Literature:

SSAP No. 105R—Working Capital Finance Investments

1. This statement establishes statutory accounting principles for working capital finance investments held by reporting entities. This statement amends *SSAP No. 20—Nonadmitted Assets* (SSAP No. 20) to allow working capital finance investments as admitted assets to the extent they conform to the requirements of this statement.

Activity to Date (issues previously addressed by the Working Group, Emerging Accounting Issues (E) Working Group, SEC, FASB, other State Departments of Insurance or other NAIC groups):

The Working Group most recently updated SSAP No. 105R with substantive revisions which were effective June 30, 2020. Revisions to SSAP No. 105R were from agenda item 2019-25: Working Capital Finance Notes which also resulted in *Issue Paper No. 163—Working Capital Finance Investment Updates*. In agenda item 2019-25 the Working Group reviewed ten industry requests and incorporated 7 out of 10 revisions to SSAP No. 105R.

Information or issues (included in *Description of Issue*) not previously contemplated by the Working Group:
None

Convergence with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS): None

Staff Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommends that the Working Group move this item to the active listing, categorized as a SAP clarification, and expose revisions to SSAP No. 105R to reject ASU 2022-04 as illustrated below. As insurance reporting entities are not the buyers (obligors) of supplier chain finance programs, the disclosures in ASU 2022-04 are not relevant. Reporting entities that invest in working capital finance programs are the providers of capital (investors) not the buyers (obligors) of such programs. Revisions to SSAP No. 105R:

[33. ASU 2022-04, Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations is rejected.](#)

Staff Review Completed by: Robin Marcotte– NAIC Staff, November 2022

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/F-22-18ASU2022-04supplychain.docx>

**Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group
Maintenance Agenda Submission Form
Form A**

Issue: Negative IMR

Check (applicable entity):

	P/C	Life	Health
Modification of Existing SSAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Issue or SSAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Interpretation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Description of Issue: This agenda item has been developed to discuss the interest maintenance reserve (IMR) within statutory accounting, specifically the current guidance for the nonadmittance of disallowed negative IMR. Although the statutory accounting guidance has been in place for several years, the rising interest rate environment has created an increased likelihood for reporting entities to move to a negative IMR position. This agenda item intends to provide information on the background of IMR, current accounting guidance, recent discussions of the Life Actuarial (A) Task Force and some broad financial results from year-end 2021 and interim 2022 financial statements. The intent is to provide this information to facilitate Working Group discussion.

The following provides a high-level overview of the use of the terms positive IMR and negative IMR for entities filing the Life, Accident & Health / Fraternal annual statement blank:

- A positive IMR means that the net realized interest related gains which are amortized in the IMR calculation are greater than net realized interest related losses which are being amortized in the IMR calculation. A positive IMR is reported as a statutory liability and amortized to income over time.
- A negative IMR means that net realized interest related losses which are amortized in the IMR calculation are greater than net realized interested related gains which are amortized in the IMR calculation. A disallowed negative IMR is reported as a nonadmitted asset and amortized to income as a loss over time.

As IMR occurs in the general and separate account, there are specific guidelines in determining whether the IMR reflects a net disallowed negative or position in the annual statement instructions. These are on page 5.

A letter from the American Council of Life Insurers (ACLI) dated Oct. 31, 2022, raised concerns with existing statutory accounting requirements on the nonadmittance of disallowed negative IMR noting negative ramifications for insurers. Key summarized positions from this ACLI letter include:

- In general, rising interest rates are favorable to the financial health of the insurance industry and policyholders. However, with negative IMR, there is an inappropriate perception of decreased financial strength through lower surplus and risk-based capital.
- Negative IMR could impact the rating agency view of the industry or incentivize companies to avoid prudent investment transactions that are necessary to avoid mismatches between assets and liabilities. In either scenario, negative IMR encourages short-term non-economic activity that is not in the best long-term interest of a reporting entity’s financial health or its policyholders.

Background of IMR

The IMR was first effective in statutory accounting in 1992 and requires that a realized fixed income gains or losses attributable to changes in interest rates (excluding gains/losses that are credit related), be amortized into income over the remaining term to maturity of the fixed-income investments (and related hedging programs) sold rather than being reflected in income immediately.

Minutes, including adopted materials – in the Blue Book (Life Statement), from the 2002 4th Quarter NAIC Proceedings discussing IMR are provided below. Please note the last section that includes “Future Directions” which identifies recognition of negative IMR as a major area of effort.

Description and other components of IMR from the Blue Book, captured in the 2002 4th Quarter NAIC Proceedings, provides the following definition and other details: (*Only key excerpts included.*)

The Interest Maintenance Reserve (IMR): captures for all types of fixed income investments, all of the realized capital gains and losses which result from changes in the overall level of interest rates as they occur. Once captured, these capital gains or losses are amortized into income over the remaining life (period to maturity) of the investments sold. Realized gains and losses on derivative investments, which alter the interest rate characteristics of assets/liabilities, also are allocated to the IMR and are to be amortized into income over the life of the associated assets/liabilities. Note: certain significant unusual transactions may require immediate recognition of any realized capital gains or losses, as described in a later section. This reserve is not subject to any maximum.

VII. IMR MINIMUMS/MAXIMUMS: A. Minimums: **The IMR can be negative for any line of business as long as the aggregate IMR for the Company is not less than zero. Any otherwise negative IMR value is carried over to subsequent years.** B. Maximums: There is no maximum of the IMR

VIII. BACKGROUND/PERSPECTIVE: To insure solvency of a company, its assets should be invested so that the company has a very high probability of paying its contractual liabilities when they become due. In order to assess whether a company is able to fulfill its obligations, it must present its liabilities and assets on a financially integrated basis. Since the accounting practices prescribed for the life insurance annual statement are an important element in this discipline, it is imperative that the accounting practices be consistent for assets and liabilities. If they are inconsistent, then the annual statement will not reveal whether assets exceed liabilities; more importantly, neither regulators nor management can determine the risk of insolvency for the company.

The Valuation Actuary’s Opinion includes a statement that the assets backing the liabilities make adequate provision for the company’s liabilities. That is, the Actuary must look beyond the statutory valuation formulas and satisfy himself that the cash flows generated by the assets will probably be sufficient to discharge the liabilities. Prior to the AVR and IMR, there were many circumstances under which the statutory formula valuation methods gave rise to inappropriate results. Some examples were:

- Changes in values due to interest rate swings were recognized inconsistently on the asset and liability sides of the balance sheet. Liabilities are valued using interest rates fixed at issue while some assets may be valued using current interest rates through trading activity.
- When the assets are poorly matched to the liabilities, a significant adverse swing in the interest rates will reduce financial strength and could lead to insolvency even though the balance sheet value of the assets exceeds the balance sheet value of the liabilities. Using long term assets to back demand liabilities is dangerous if there is a significant upswing in interest rates. In addition, individual insurance premiums are received and invested for many years after the issue date on which the reserve interest rate is determined, creating a potential for inadequate yields that is not reflected in standard accounting procedures.
- The potential for future asset losses was not well reflected in the balance sheet or earnings statement.

It is desirable that the valuation of the assets and liabilities be made as consistent as possible to 1) minimize the instances where, in order to render a clean opinion, the actuary must establish extra reserves due to interest rate gains or potential for defaults and 2) increase the likelihood that assets supporting liabilities are sufficient even in the absence of an Actuarial Opinion. The development of an AVR and IMR will correct many of these deficiencies in consistency.

XII. AVR AND IMR BUILT ON AND COMPLEMENT EXISTING VALUATION PRACTICES: The existing framework of asset and liability valuation practices, as augmented by the NAIC Model Standard Valuation Law, played a key role in designing the AVR and IMR, including:

A. Reserve valuation standards should contain a provision for future losses. Although it is well understood that in cash flow testing provision must be made for future asset losses, it may not be as well understood that historically the minimum valuation standards implicitly contained such a provision.

B. Interest assumptions in reserve valuation generally recognize the potential for mismatch. Dynamic valuation rates are lower for ordinary life than for guaranteed investment contracts, for example, because the mismatch is almost inevitable on the former. In addition, it is required in other regulations, and in the NAIC Model Standard Valuation Law, that cash flow testing should be used and may result in the adoption of lower than the dynamic valuation rates if mismatch exists. Hence, with the one exception noted in section (c), there is no need for the IMR reserves to make provision for the risk of mismatch.

C. Asset valuations for fixed interest securities usually reflect the outlook at the time of purchase of an asset. In particular, bond amortization tends to reflect the yields available at time of purchase and the expected cash flow. Liabilities are established at the same time, and the interest rate assumptions on them are those appropriate to the outlook at that time. **But if securities are traded, a new amortization schedule is established that may be based on an entirely different yield environment, which may not be consistent with the liabilities that have been established. Using the IMR to absorb trading gains is desirable and appropriate to eliminate this subsequently created mismatch.**

D. Equities present special valuation problems. Common stocks are valued at market rather than amortized value; hence they require different treatment. Real estate and similar investments, although usually valued at depreciated value, require special consideration because of the great likelihood of major changes in yield and yield expectation after purchase.

XXII. RESERVE MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM LEVELS: No maximum is placed on the Interest Maintenance Reserve. The aggregate minimum value for the IMR for the Company is zero. The IMR may be negative for any Line of Business as long as the aggregate for all lines equals zero. Provision is made in the accounting rules that if an aggregate negative IMR is developed in the absence of the zero minimum, that negative value is carried over to subsequent years.

The basic rationale for the IMR would conclude that neither a maximum nor a minimum is appropriate. If the liability values are based on the assumption that the assets were purchased at about the same time as the liabilities were established, then there should be no bounds to the reserve which corrects for departures from that assumption; if a company has to set up a large reserve because of trading gains, it is in no worse position than if it had held the original assets. As for negative values of the IMR, the same rationale applies. However, the concept of a negative reserve in the aggregate has not been adopted.

XXVIII. EXCESSIVE WITHDRAWALS:

A. Background: Major book-value withdrawals or increases in policy loans can occur at a time of elevated interest rates. If these withdrawals or increases are far in excess of the withdrawals provided for in the company's reserving and cash flow testing, and **if asset sales at this point are, in effect, forced sales to fund liabilities that are no longer on the books, the allocation of a negative amount to the IMR is not correct.**

A company may also experience a "run on the bank" due to adverse publicity. This could occur even during a period of low interest rates, and the sale of assets to meet a run would conceivably produce gains. It is appropriate to register the gains immediately.

If the withdrawals were scheduled payments under a GIC, then there is a presumption that any gains or losses that might occur at the time of withdrawal should be added to the IMR since the gains or losses would be spurious if the company has followed a policy of matching its assets to its liabilities.

Note that many of the situations where an upsurge in withdrawal activity generates real losses arise when a company has a severe mismatch between its assets and its liabilities. Such losses can be present even in the absence of any realized gains or losses. The primary protection as to the adequacy of reserves in these circumstances is the requirement for an actuary's opinion.

- B. IMR Exclusions: All realized interest-related gains or losses which arise from the sale of investments required to meet "Excess Withdrawal Activity" as defined below will be excluded from the IMR and will be reflected in net income.

STANDARDS FOR ACTUARIAL RESERVES WITH AN IMR AND AN AVR

LXX. IMR RESERVE STANDARD The Interest Maintenance Reserve is a true actuarial reserve, and actuaries should use the assets supporting the Interest Maintenance Reserve when opining that the assets supporting the company's reserves make adequate provision for the company's obligations. **In the case of a negative IMR, the actuarial opinion should include an explicit statement that the impact of the negative IMR on reserve adequacy has been considered and that the reserves after deduction of the negative IMR still make adequate provision for the liabilities.**

LXXI. GENERAL EXPLANATION The IMR is designed to work with minimum statutory reserves based on formulas contained in laws or regulations. Where, for example, the valuation rate is based on the interest rate conditions prevailing in the year of deposit, the assets supporting the liabilities will be consistent with the liability assumptions. Disposal of the assets during a period of declining interest rates will produce interest-related gains, but these gains will be needed to support the liabilities that are still valued at the interest rate levels prevailing at time of deposit. Thus, it is appropriate in the case of positive IMR to treat the IMR as an additional reserve requirement above and beyond formula minimums.

In cash-flow-testing actuaries take future cash flows into account from existing assets. In an example such as described above, existing assets may well have been purchased at rates below those prevailing at the time reserves were established. The positive IMR that has been built up has captured the gains and not allowed them to be available for distribution. The IMR is recognized as part of the reserves available to meet future obligation cash flows.

Thus from either point of view a positive IMR is treated as a true actuarial reserve. The same arguments should apply equally well in the case of a negative IMR, but some concern has been expressed that in this case the net reserves are in effect lower than statutory formulas minimums, and therefore special considerations are required.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

In late 2002, the interested persons (as its name had become) considered refinements of the AVR/IMR for the next several years, from that vantage point, some of the major areas of effort appear to be as follows:

- 1. There should be recognition of negative values of the IMR. The group had long recognized that the philosophical basis for the IMR supports negative values of the reserve as well as positive. There is a need to have investment return match the liabilities associated with the investment; and a need to remove the incentive for a company to make investment decisions based on the shortterm balance sheet effect; and these needs exist also on the negative side of the IMR.**

No doubt there are concerns that a negative reserve of this type could somehow lead to an unsound condition, so there has been appended to this report a discussion entitled "Why Are Negative Values For the IMR Necessary?" It also seems as though there should be additional safeguards in the case of a negative IMR. Rather than put arbitrary limits on the amount of the negative reserve, however, consideration is being given to an actuary's statement that an asset adequacy analysis has been carried out that demonstrates the soundness of the reserves.

(Staff Note: The NAIC library does not have a record of the report noted in the above paragraph.)

Current Accounting Guidance

The statutory accounting guidance for IMR (and the Asset Valuation Reserve – AVR) is within *SSAP No. 7—Asset Valuation Reserve and Interest Maintenance Reserve*, but the guidance within that SSAP is very limited. It provides a general description, identifies that IMR/AVR shall be calculated and reported per the guidance in the applicable SSAP, and if not explicit in the SSAP, in accordance with the Annual Statement Instructions. The SSAPs most often simply direct allocation to (or between) IMR and AVR, with the bulk of the guidance within the Annual Statement Instructions.

The guidance in the Annual Statement instructions provides information on the net IMR balance, which takes into consideration both the positive and negative balances in the general and separate accounts. As detailed, disallowed negative IMR is reported so that it is a direct reduction to surplus on the Summary of Operations, page 4, line 41 change in nonadmitted assets:

Line 6 – Reserve as of December 31, Current Year

Record any positive or allowable negative balance in the liability line captioned “Interest Maintenance Reserve” on Page 3, Line 9.4 of the General Account Statement and Line 3 of the Separate Accounts Statement. A negative IMR balance may be recorded as a negative liability in either the General Account or the Separate Accounts Statement of a company only to the extent that it is covered or offset by a positive IMR liability in the other statement.

If there is any disallowed negative IMR balance in the General Account Statement, include the change in the disallowed portion in Page 4, Line 41 so that the change will be appropriately charged or credited to the Capital and Surplus Account on Page 4. If there is any disallowed negative IMR balance in the Separate Accounts Statement, determine the change in the disallowed portion (prior year less current year disallowed portions), and make a direct charge or credit to the surplus account for the “Change in Disallowed Interest Maintenance Reserve” in the write-in line, in the Surplus Account on Page 4 of the Separate Accounts Statement.

The following information is presented to assist in determining the proper accounting:

General Account IMR Balance	Separate Account IMR Balance	Net IMR Balance
Positive	Positive	Positive (See rule a)
Negative	Negative	Negative (See rule b)
Positive	Negative	Positive (See rule c)
Positive	Negative	Negative (See rule d)
Negative	Positive	Positive (See rule e)
Negative	Positive	Negative (See rule f)

Rules:

- a. If both balances are positive, then report each as a liability in its respective statement.
- b. If both balances are negative, then no portion of the negative balances is allowable as a negative liability in either statement. Report a zero for the IMR liability in each statement and follow the above instructions for handling disallowed negative IMR balances in each statement.
- c. If the general account balance is positive, the separate accounts balance is negative and the combined net balance is positive, then all of the negative IMR balance is allowable as a negative liability in the Separate Accounts Statement.

- d. If the general account balance is positive, the separate account balance is negative, and the combined net balance is negative, then the negative amount not covered by the positive amount is not allowable. Report only the allowable portion as a negative liability in the Separate Accounts Statement and follow the above instructions for handling the disallowed portion of negative IMR balances in the Separate Accounts Statement.
- e. If the general account balance is negative, the separate account balance is positive, and the combined net balance is positive, then all of the negative IMR balance is allowable as a negative liability in the General Account Statement.
- f. If the general account balance is negative, the separate account balance is positive, and the combined net balance is negative, then the negative amount not covered by the positive amount is not allowable. Report only the allowable portion as a negative liability in the General Account Statement and follow the above instructions for handling the disallowed portion of negative IMR balances in the General Account Statement.

The Statutory Accounting Statement of Concepts in the Preamble to the AP&P provides the following on Recognition:

Recognition

35. The principal focus of solvency measurement is determination of financial condition through analysis of the balance sheet. However, protection of the policyholders can only be maintained through continued monitoring of the financial condition of the insurance enterprise. Operating performance is another indicator of an enterprise's ability to maintain itself as a going concern. Accordingly, the income statement is a secondary focus of statutory accounting and should not be diminished in importance to the extent contemplated by a liquidation basis of accounting.

36. The ability to meet policyholder obligations is predicated on the existence of readily marketable assets available when both current and future obligations are due. Assets having economic value other than those which can be used to fulfill policyholder obligations, or those assets which are unavailable due to encumbrances or other third party interests should not be recognized on the balance sheet but rather should be charged against surplus when acquired or when availability otherwise becomes questionable.

37. Liabilities require recognition as they are incurred. Certain statutorily mandated liabilities may also be required to arrive at conservative estimates of liabilities and probable loss contingencies (e.g., interest maintenance reserves, asset valuation reserves, and others).

Life Actuarial (A) Task Force 2022 Guidance

The Life Actuarial (A) Task Force considered comments from the ACLI that the inclusion of a negative IMR balance in asset adequacy testing, the disallowance of a negative IMR could result in double counting of losses (i.e., through the disallowance on the balance sheet and the potential AAT-related reserve deficiency). The Task Force identified that VM-20 Section 7.D.7.b notes that "...the company shall use a reasonable approach to allocate any portion of the total company balance that is disallowable under statutory accounting procedures (i.e., when the total company balance is an asset rather than a liability)." Question 22 of the AAA's Asset Adequacy Practice Note (Attachment 2) states that "... a negative IMR is not an admitted asset in the annual statement. So, some actuaries do not reflect a negative value of IMR in the liabilities used for asset adequacy analysis." However, Question 22 also notes a 2012 survey data that showed varying practices across companies, including some companies that allocated negative IMR.

On Nov. 17, 2022, in order to assist state regulators in achieving uniform outcomes for year-end 2022, the Task Force exposed guidance until November 30, 2022:

Recommendation In order to assist state regulators in achieving uniform outcomes for year-end 2022, we have the following recommendation: the allocation of IMR in VM-20, VM-21, and VM-30 should be

principle-based, “appropriate”, and “reasonable”. Companies are not required to allocate any non-admitted portion of IMR (or PIMR, as applicable) for purposes of VM-20, VM-21, and VM-30, as being consistent with the asset handling for the nonadmitted portion of IMR would be part of a principle-based, reasonable and appropriate allocation. However, if a company was granted a permitted practice to admit negative IMR as an asset, the company should allocate the formerly non-admitted portion of negative IMR, as again a principle-based, reasonable and appropriate IMR allocation would be consistent with the handling of the IMR asset. This recommended guidance is for year-end 2022, to address the current uncertainty and concerns with the “double-counting” of losses. This recommended guidance will help ensure consistency between states and between life insurers in this volatile rate environment. Refinement of this guidance may be considered beyond year-end 2022.

The Oct. 31 ACLI Letter also identified the following references to IMR in the valuation manual and Risk-Based Capital Calculations:

Regulation	Use	IMR references
Actuarial Opinion and Memorandum Regulation (VM-30)	Asset adequacy analysis for annual reserve opinion	An appropriate allocation of assets in the amount of the IMR, whether positive or negative, shall be used in any asset adequacy analysis.
Life principle-based reserves (VM-20)	Calculation of deterministic reserve	Calculate the deterministic reserve equal to the actuarial present value of benefits, expenses, and related amounts less the actuarial present value of premiums and related amounts, less the positive or negative pre-tax IMR balance at the valuation date allocated to the group of one or more policies being modeled
Life principle-based reserves (VM-20)	Calculation of stochastic reserve	Add the CTE amount (D) plus any additional amount (E) less the positive or negative pre-tax IMR balance allocated to the group of one or more policies being modeled
Variable annuities principle-based reserves (VM-21)	Reserving for variable annuities	The IMR shall be handled consistently with the treatment in the company’s cash-flow testing, and the amounts should be adjusted to a pre-tax basis.
C3 Phase 1 (Interest rate risk capital)	RBC for fixed annuities and single premium life	IMR assets should be used for C3 modeling.

Assessment of 2020-2022 IMR Balances:

Note – The following amounts reflect the general account IMR Reserve balance. (This is the amount shown as a liability and shows the decrease in the positive IMR reported since 2020.) This detail does not show the disallowed negative IMR reported as an asset and nonadmitted. Also, information on the separate account IMR, which is a factor in determining in disallowed negative IMR, will not be known until the year-end financial statements are filed (March 1, 2023).

	GA 2022 – Q3	GA 2022 – Q2	GA 2022 – Q1	GA YE – 2021	GA YE – 2020
Aggregate IMR	27,601,001,445	31,859,274,989	37,697,176,149	40,598,068,038	35,229,578,726
Change from Prior	(4,258,273,544)	(5,837,901,160)	(2,900,891,889)	5,368,489,312	
% Change	(13.4%)	(21.5%)	(7.1%)	15.2%	

Review of GA IMR Reserve Decrease:

- From the first quarter (Q1) to second quarter (Q2), 25 companies had decreases in the IMR reserve balance over \$50M totaling \$4,717,657,986, representing 80% of the overall change. 13 of these companies had decreases of IMR over \$100M, totaling \$3,959,569,339, representing 68% of the change. Four of these companies had decreases of IMR over \$400M. One of these companies reported a zero IMR liability and reported a disallowed IMR on the asset page of approx. \$570M.
- From the first quarter (Q1) to second quarter (Q2), 49 companies increased their prior reported positive IMR by \$61,390,564. From the second quarter (Q2) to third quarter (Q3), 56 companies increase their prior reported positive IMR by \$60,316,403
- From the second quarter (Q2) to third quarter (Q3), 16 companies had decreases in the IMR reserve balance over \$50M totaling \$3,161,570,362, representing 74% of the change. 8 of these companies had decreases of IMR over \$100M, totaling \$2,580,832,015, representing 60% of the change. All of these companies were still in a net positive IMR position.
- For the 30 companies that reflected the largest decline in reported IMR between the first to second quarter and then the second to third quarter, the following key details are noted.
 - From the first (Q1) to second quarter (Q2), the top 30 companies reflected a decrease in \$4,923,166,733, which is 84% of the total decrease.
 - From the second (Q2) to third quarter (Q3), the top 30 companies reflected a decrease in \$3,642,088,165, which is 85.5% of the total decrease.
 - 19 companies were noted as being in the population for both periods. 29 of the 30 companies reported a net positive IMR in the third quarter. One company reported a zero IMR in Q3.
- For the 15 companies that had the largest declines between the first quarter (Q1) to second quarter (Q2), eight of those companies also had the largest declines from second quarter (Q2) to third quarter (Q3).
- A limited number of companies are reporting a negative IMR on the liabilities side. Seven companies reported a net negative IMR balance in the third quarter (Q3) for a total of 11,031,998. One company made up \$10.5M of the aggregate balance and this company initially went negative in the second quarter (Q2). Six companies reported a net negative IMR balance for Q2 for a total of \$9,815,594. (The other companies with negative IMR were immaterial amounts.) *(Under the guidance in the A/S instructions, these companies should stop at zero and report the negative as disallowed nonadmitted asset.)*

Review of Disallowed IMR:

Although the assessment of the liability balance shows the decrease in positive IMR, it no longer tracks the decline for companies that go negative, as the reserve balance on the liability page should stop at zero. (This info may be identifiable from the IMR schedule, but not within the quarterly financials from a review of the IMR reported on the liability page.) As such, NAIC staff completed a review of the data to identify the companies that moved to a zero balance (from a prior positive balance) at year-end 2021 or in the 2022 quarters:

Companies that moved from a positive IMR (liability) to a zero balance:

- Initially went to zero in 2022 – Q3: 20 companies
- Initially went to zero in 2022 – Q2: 20 companies
- Initially went to zero in 2022 – Q1: 11 companies
- Initially went to zero YE 2021 – 20 companies (This is a comparison to YE 2020.)

For these 71 companies, NAIC staff has completed a manual review to the 2022 third quarter financial statements to determine if a disallowed IMR was reported as an aggregate write-in on the asset page. For these companies, 60 were identified with a disallowed IMR for a total of \$1 Billion as of the third quarter 2022.

Existing Authoritative Literature:

SSAP Authoritative Guidance:

- *SSAP No. 7—Asset Valuation Reserve and Interest Maintenance Reserve*
- Life Annual Statement Instructions

(Guidance included as part of discussion.)

Activity to Date (issues previously addressed by the Working Group, Emerging Accounting Issues (E) Working Group, SEC, FASB, other State Departments of Insurance or other NAIC groups):

- Nov. 17, 2022, Discussion by Life Actuarial (A) Task Force as discussed above.

Information or issues (included in *Description of Issue*) not previously contemplated by the Working Group:
None

Convergence with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS): NA

Recommendation:

NAIC staff recommend that the Working Group include this item on their maintenance agenda as a New SAP Concept for discussion to assess the current guidance for disallowed negative IMR. NAIC staff recommend that at the Working Group's conclusion, documentation of the discussion, and resulting decisions, be captured for historical purposes in an Issue Paper.

Staff Review Completed by: Julie Gann - NAIC Staff, November 2022

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/G-22-19-NegativeIMR.docx>

This page intentionally left blank.

**Mike Monahan**

Senior Director, Accounting Policy
202-624-2324 t
mikemonahan@acli.com

Paul Graham

Senior Vice President, Chief Actuary
202-624-2164 t
paulgraham@acli.com

October 31, 2022

Mr. Dale Bruggeman, Chairman
Statutory Accounting Principles Working Group
National Association of Insurance Commissioners
1100 Walnut Street, Suite 1500
Kansas City, MO 64106-2197

Dear Mr. Bruggeman:

Re: Proposal for the NAIC to Fulfil the Original Intent of the Interest Maintenance Reserve

The American Council of Life Insurers (ACLI) would like to request urgent action on an issue that was never fully resolved by the NAIC and has become a pressing matter for the industry due to the rapid rise in interest rates – the allowance of a net negative Interest Maintenance Reserve (IMR) balance.

The ACLI proposes the allowance of a negative IMR balance in statutory accounting. Negative IMR balances are expected to become more prevalent in a higher interest rate environment and their continued disallowance will only serve to project misleading optics on insurers' financial strength (e.g. inappropriate perception of decreased financial strength through lower surplus and risk-based capital even though higher rates are favorable to an insurer's financial health) while creating uneconomic incentives for asset-liability management (e.g. discourage prudent investment transactions that are necessary to avoid mismatches between assets and liabilities just to avoid negative IMR).

ACLI believes the necessary changes can be implemented quickly and with minimal changes to the annual statement reporting instructions.

American Council of Life Insurers | 101 Constitution Ave, NW, Suite 700 | Washington, DC 20001-2133

The American Council of Life Insurers (ACLI) is the leading trade association driving public policy and advocacy on behalf of the life insurance industry. 90 million American families rely on the life insurance industry for financial protection and retirement security. ACLI's member companies are dedicated to protecting consumers' financial wellbeing through life insurance, annuities, retirement plans, long-term care insurance, disability income insurance, reinsurance, and dental, vision and other supplemental benefits. ACLI's 280 member companies represent 94 percent of industry assets in the United States.

The remainder of this letter expands upon these points.

Historical Context and Background

The IMR, first effective in statutory accounting in 1992, requires that a realized fixed income gain or loss, attributable to changes in interest rates (but not gains or losses that are credit related), be amortized into income over the remaining term to maturity of the fixed income investments (and related hedging programs) sold rather than being reflected in income immediately.

Since statutory accounting practices for life insurance companies are the primary determinant of obtaining an accurate picture for assessing solvency, it was imperative that the accounting practices be consistent for assets, liabilities, and income and that they be reported on a financially consistent basis. If assets and liabilities were not reported on a financially consistent basis, then the financial statements would not be useful in determining an accurate assessment of solvency or whether there were sufficient assets to pay contractual obligations when they become due.

Amortized cost valuation of fixed income investments reflects the outlook at the time of purchase and amortization reflects the yields available at time of purchase. Policy reserve liabilities are established at the same time, and the interest rate assumptions are consistent with the yields at that time. But if fixed income investments are sold, with the proceeds reinvested in new fixed income investments, a new amortization schedule is established which may be based on an entirely different yield environment, which may be inconsistent with the reserve liabilities when they were established.

IMR was created to prevent the timing of the realization of gains or losses on fixed income investments, related to interest rates changes, to affect the immediate financial performance of the insurance company. This recognized that the gains and losses were transitory without any true economic substance since the proceeds would be reinvested at offsetting lower or higher interest rates.

For example, without the IMR, if a company sold all bonds in a declining interest environment (e.g., from 4% to 2%), and reinvested in new bonds, surplus would increase through significant realized gains. The increased surplus would inappropriately reflect increased financial strength that is illusory, due to a now lower yielding portfolio, as there would be no change to the income needed to support the liabilities.

Likewise, if a company sold all bonds in an increasing interest rate environment (e.g., from 2% to 4%), and reinvested in new bonds, surplus would decrease through significant realized losses. The decreased surplus would inappropriately reflect decreased financial strength that is similarly illusory due to the reinvestment at higher yields relative to when the bonds were originally purchased.

A net negative IMR is currently disallowed in statutory accounting. This handling is contrary to its original intent which recognized that interest related gains and losses are both transitory without any true economic substance since the proceeds would be reinvested at offsetting lower or higher interest rates, respectively. See attachment I to this letter that illustrates the financially consistent

treatment of assets, liabilities, and income and how IMR is needed to achieve that objective for both realized gains and losses.

That IMR should conceptually apply to both realized gains and losses was recognized by the NAIC during and after IMR development. The below is a quote from a 2002 report by the NAIC AVR/IMR Working Group to the E-Committee:

*“The basic rationale for the IMR would conclude that neither a maximum nor a minimum is appropriate. If the liability values are based on the assumption that the assets were purchased at about the same time as the liabilities were established, then there should be no bounds to the reserve which corrects for departures from that assumption; **if a company has to set up a large reserve because of trading gains, it is in no worse position than if it had held the original assets. As for negative values of the IMR, the same rationale applies. However, the concept of a negative reserve in the aggregate has not been adopted.**”*

While realized losses can offset realized gains in IMR, the IMR instructions require the disallowance of a net negative IMR balance (e.g., as noted in the last sentence of the aforementioned quote). See attachment II to this letter, which includes the pertinent IMR instructions where negative IMR balances are currently disallowed and in need of amendment.

When IMR was originally developed, it was intended to achieve its purpose in both a declining and rising interest rate environment. The originally adopted disallowed status of a negative IMR was expected to be addressed in subsequent years. However, over time with the persistent declining interest rates, the issue lost urgency since a negative IMR would not have been a significant issue for any company. The NAIC AVR/IMR Working Group ultimately disbanded without ever addressing this longstanding item on their agenda.

With a rising interest rate environment, it is important that the allowance of a negative IMR be addressed to fulfill its original purpose. In general, rising interest rates are favorable to the financial health of the insurance industry as well as for policyowners.

Without a change, the rising interest rate environment will give the inappropriate perception of decreased financial strength through lower surplus and risk-based capital and worse, create incentives for insurance companies to take action, or not take actions, to prevent uneconomic surplus impacts where the actions (or lack thereof) themselves may be economically detrimental.

Symmetrical treatment of a negative IMR (i.e., the allowance of a negative IMR balance) would appropriately not change surplus as a sale and reinvestment would not affect the underlying insurance company liquidity, solvency, or claims paying ability, just like with a positive IMR. See attachment III to this letter that illustrates that the sale of a fixed income investment, and reinvestment in a new fixed income investment, has no bearing on a life insurance company's liquidity, solvency, or claims paying ability.

As it was initially recognized by the NAIC that IMR should apply to both gains and losses, adequate safeguards were already built into the IMR instructions for asset adequacy, risk-based capital, and troubled companies.

Negative IMR – Reserve Adequacy and Risk-Based Capital

When IMR was developed, it was anticipated that a negative IMR balance would be reflected in asset adequacy analysis. This inclusion ensures that the assets, with the appropriate allocation from the IMR (whether negative or positive), would be adequate to fund future benefit obligations and related expenses of the company.

From the standpoint of reserve adequacy, the inclusion of a negative IMR balance appropriately reduces the investment income in asset adequacy testing. Without the inclusion of negative IMR, reserve inadequacies would potentially not be recognized.

Further, with the inclusion of a negative IMR balance in asset adequacy testing, the disallowance of a negative IMR can result in double counting of losses (i.e., through the disallowance on the balance sheet and the potential AAT-related reserve deficiency). The Actuarial Opinion that covers asset adequacy analysis requires the appropriate assessment of negative IMR in its analysis.

If a negative IMR balance is used in the asset adequacy analysis, its allowance is appropriate. Likewise, if only a portion of a company's negative IMR balance is reflected in the asset adequacy analysis, only the allowance for that portion of the negative IMR balance reflected is appropriate. If a negative IMR balance is disallowed, it would be inappropriate to include in asset adequacy analysis. It is imperative there is symmetry between both reserving and accounting considerations, and there is already precedent in the asset adequacy analyses for inclusion of IMR.

Below are the current references to IMR in the valuation manual and risk-based capital calculations.

Regulation	Use	IMR references
Actuarial Opinion and Memorandum Regulation (VM-30)	Asset adequacy analysis for annual reserve opinion	An appropriate allocation of assets in the amount of the IMR, whether positive or negative, shall be used in any asset adequacy analysis.
Life principle-based reserves (VM-20)	Calculation of deterministic reserve	Calculate the deterministic reserve equal to the actuarial present value of benefits, expenses, and related amounts less the actuarial present value of premiums and related amounts, less the positive or negative pre-tax IMR balance at the valuation date allocated to the group of one or more policies being modeled
Life principle-based reserves (VM-20)	Calculation of stochastic reserve	Add the CTE amount (D) plus any additional amount (E) less the positive or negative pre-tax IMR balance allocated to the group of one or more policies being modeled
Variable annuities principle-based reserves (VM-21)	Reserving for variable annuities	The IMR shall be handled consistently with the treatment in the company's cash-flow testing, and the amounts should be adjusted to a pre-tax basis.
C3 Phase 1 (Interest rate risk capital)	RBC for fixed annuities and single premium life	IMR assets should be used for C3 modeling.

Additional IMR Safeguards

The IMR instructions do provide additional safeguards in situations where it would be appropriate to recognize interest-rate related gains and losses immediately rather than be included in the IMR.

They were established to prevent situations where the liability the IMR supports, no longer exists. Examples noted in the annual statement instructions include:

- Major book-value withdrawals or increases in policy loans occurring at a time of elevated interest rates.
- Major book value withdrawals resulting from a “run on the bank” due to adverse publicity.

As a result, the IMR instructions include an IMR Exclusion whereby all gains or losses which arise from the sale of investments related to “Excess Withdrawal Activity” are to be excluded from IMR and reflected in net income. In short, Excess Withdrawal Activity is defined as 150% of the product of the lower of the withdrawal rate in the preceding or in the next preceding year calendar year times the withdrawal reserves at the beginning of the year.

Summary

With a rising interest rate environment, it is important that the allowance of a negative IMR be addressed to fulfill its original purpose. In general, rising interest rates are favorable to the financial health of the insurance industry as well as for policyowners. Without a change, the rising interest rate environment will give the inappropriate perception of decreased financial strength through lower surplus and risk-based capital.

The inability to recognize negative IMR could also impact the rating agency view of the industry, or worse, incentivize companies to avoid prudent investment transactions that are necessary to avoid mismatches between assets and liabilities. Furthermore, there are adequate safeguards in place to ensure that allowing a negative IMR does not cause any unrecognized reserve or capital inadequacies or any overstatement of claims paying ability.

Current statutory accounting guidance creates two equally objectionable alternatives for insurers and their policyowners. Following the current statutory guidance will improperly reflect financial strength through understating surplus, so additional surplus may need to be retained. Alternatively, one could take steps to manage the current situation by limiting trading of fixed income investments and related hedging programs, which would diminish significant economic value for policyowners, as well as create a mismatch between assets and liabilities.

Both scenarios encourage short-term non-economic activity not in the best long-term interest of the insurance company’s financial health or its policyowners. For insurers with diminishing IMR balances due to the rapid increase in interest rates, this dilemma is either here or fast approaching and can only be resolved now with certainty of the appropriate treatment of IMR by the NAIC.

The ACLI looks forward to urgently working with the NAIC toward fulfilling the original intent of IMR. It is imperative that insurers receive relief for year-end 2022.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Monahan". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a prominent initial "M".

Mike Monahan
Senior Director, Accounting Policy

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Paul A. Dunham III". The signature is cursive and includes a stylized "III" at the end.

Paul Graham
Senior Vice President, Chief Actuary

Simplified Example – Need for Reporting Assets, Liabilities, and Income on a Consistent Basis:

- This example shows the appropriate interrelationship of IMR on assets, reserve liabilities, and income.
- Assume a bond is held with the following characteristics:
 - Par Value: \$1,000
 - Coupon: 3%
 - Term-to-maturity: 10 years
- Assume the bond is then sold at “time zero” and the proceeds are immediately reinvested in a bond with the same characteristics (e.g., term-to maturity, credit quality, coupon equivalent to market rate, etc.).
- Assume a simplified example with no existing IMR balance, where the bond supports a fixed insurance liability with the same duration as the original bond, as well as a present value of \$1,000.

Table 1: Market Interest Rate Scenario			
	Same	Lower	Higher
Market interest rate	3%	2%	4%
Bond’s market value	\$1,000	\$1,090	\$919
Realized gain/(loss) if sold	\$0	\$90	(\$81)*

Realized gain/(loss) deferred to balance sheet IMR and amortized into income over remaining life of bond sold (i.e., 10 years).

Table 2: Statutory Investment Income			
IMR amortization	\$0	\$9	(\$8)
Interest income on new bond	\$30	\$21	\$38
Total annual stat income	\$30	\$30	\$30

On average, future income is approximately the same in each interest rate scenario as the IMR gets reduced through amortization to income.

Table 3: Statutory Balance Sheet			
Balance Sheet Bonds	\$1,000	\$1,090	\$919
IMR	\$0	(\$90)	\$0*
Stat assets net of IMR	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$919*
Reserves	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000
Surplus	\$0	\$0	(\$81)*

Even though the sale of the bond (and subsequent reinvestment) is non-economic, and the same income is being produced to support the liability, a negative surplus position makes it appear there is now a deficiency. Allowing the negative IMR appropriately would show no surplus impact, as is shown when a gain occurs, as there is no change in reported reserve liabilities. Appropriately consistent financial results require the allowance of negative IMR

***The negative IMR balance is currently disallowed and directly reduces surplus. This treatment is not supported by theoretical rationale and gives a distorted view of solvency.**

Pertinent Annual Statement Instructions

Line 6 – Reserve as of December 31, Current Year

Record any positive or allowable negative balance in the liability line captioned “Interest Maintenance Reserve” on Page 3, Line 9.4 of the General Account Statement and Line 3 of the Separate Accounts Statement. A negative IMR balance may be recorded as a negative liability in either the General Account or the Separate Accounts Statement of a company only to the extent that it is covered or offset by a positive IMR liability in the other statement.

If there is any disallowed negative IMR balance in the General Account Statement, include the change in the disallowed portion in Page 4, Line 41 so that the change will be appropriately charged or credited to the Capital and Surplus Account on Page 4. If there is any disallowed negative IMR balance in the Separate Accounts Statement, determine the change in the disallowed portion (prior year less current year disallowed portions), and make a direct charge or credit to the surplus account for the “Change in Disallowed Interest Maintenance Reserve” in the write-in line, in the Surplus Account on Page 4 of the Separate Accounts Statement.

The following information is presented to assist in determining the proper accounting:

General Account IMR Balance	Separate Account IMR Balance	Net IMR Balance
Positive	Positive	Positive (see rule a)
Negative	Negative	Negative (see rule b)
Positive	Negative	Positive (see rule c)
Positive	Negative	Negative (see rule d)
Negative	Positive	Positive (see rule e)
Negative	Positive	Negative (see rule f)

Rules:

- a. If both balances are positive, then report each as a liability in its respective statement.
- b. If both balances are negative, then no portion of the negative balances is allowable as a negative liability in either statement. Report a zero for the IMR liability in each statement and follow the above instructions for handling disallowed negative IMR balances in each statement.
- c. If the general account balance is positive, the separate accounts balance is negative and the combined net balance is positive, then all of the negative IMR balance is allowable as a negative liability in the Separate Accounts Statement.
- d. If the general account balance is positive, the separate account balance is negative, and the combined net balance is negative, then the negative amount not covered by the positive amount is not allowable. Report only the allowable portion as a negative liability in the Separate Accounts Statement and follow the above instructions for handling the disallowed portion of negative IMR balances in the Separate Accounts Statement.
- e. If the general account balance is negative, the separate account balance is positive, and the combined net balance is positive, then all of the negative IMR balance is allowable as a negative liability in the General Account Statement.
- f. If the general account balance is negative, the separate account balance is positive, and the combined net balance is negative, then the negative amount not covered by the positive amount is not allowable. Report only the allowable portion as a negative liability in the General Account Statement and follow the above instructions for handling the disallowed portion of negative IMR balances in the General Account Statement.

IMR Illustration – Liquidity, Solvency and Claims Paying Ability

Essentially, a negative IMR balance from an individual trade represents the present value of the future positive interest rate differential, from the new investment compared to the old investment, that puts one in the same economic position, when compared to before the trade, including total liquid assets available to pay claims.

This phenomenon can be illustrated in the following table where a 10-year bond is sold, one year after purchase, and immediately reinvested in another 10-year bond with equivalent credit quality in an interest rate environment where market interest rates increased from 2% to 4% in the intervening year.

	Coupon Rate of Bond	Market Interest Rate @ Purchase	Par Value of Bond	Fair Value @ Purchase	Fair Value @ Time of Sale	Loss on Sale	Claims Paying Liquidity
Old Bond	2%	2%	100	100	85.13	14.87	85.13
New Bond	4%	4%	85.13	85.13	85.13	N/A	85.13

The short-term acceleration of negative IMR to surplus (e.g., its disallowance) is strictly a timing issue and not a true loss of financial strength or claims paying liquidity, but it does present a temporary and inappropriate optics issue in surplus/financial strength until the IMR is fully amortized.

This phenomenon can further be illustrated by comparing two separate hypothetical companies. Assume Company A and B both have the exact same balance sheets. Then assume Company A keeps the old bond and Company B affects the trade mentioned above.

With the disallowance of a negative IMR balance, Company B now has a balance sheet that shows a relative decline of financial strength of \$14.87. This weakened balance sheet contrasts with both the principle behind the development of IMR, the relative actual economic financial strength, and claims paying ability of the two entities.

There is no difference in balance sheet economics of the two entities. The negative IMR balance for Company B essentially represents the difference between cost and fair value of the investment sold, that is already embedded on Company A's balance sheet based on the existing interest rate environment. The negative IMR balance should be recognized as there is no change in economics pre and post trade (or in this instance between Company A and Company B) which is consistent with the overall principle behind IMR.

This page intentionally left blank.

Statutory Issue Paper No. 16X

Derivatives and Hedging

STATUS

Initial Draft – August 2022

Type of Issue:

Common Area

SUMMARY OF ISSUE

1. Statutory accounting guidance for derivatives is in *SSAP No. 86—Derivatives*. Although SSAP No. 86 indicates “adoption of the framework” of specific U.S. GAAP guidance, the accounting and reporting guidance for derivatives, particularly with regards to the four U.S. GAAP derivative cornerstones, is distinctly different between SSAP No. 86 and FAS 133/ASC 815. For example, under U.S. GAAP, assessment effectiveness under U.S. GAAP is largely an income statement management tool (to offset variations consistently through net income or other comprehensive income – OCI), but as SAP uses an amortized cost measurement method for a number of hedged items, the criteria for hedge effectiveness and the measurement approach for derivatives must be adjusted accordingly.

2. In August 2017, the FASB issued *ASU 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities* to improve the financial reporting of hedging relationships to better portray the economic results of an entity’s risk management activities in its financial statements. In addition, the amendments incorporated certain targeted improvements to simplify the application of the hedge accounting guidance in current U.S. GAAP. ASU 2017-12 included a new concept for a ‘last of layer’ approach to make portfolio fair value hedge accounting more accessible for specific assets. With the issuance of the last-of-layer guidance, a number of questions were received. After considering those questions, *ASU 2022-01 Fair Value Hedging – Portfolio Layer Method* was issued. This ASU expanded the original guidance and provided additional specifications and guidance.

3. The Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group has considered several revisions to SSAP No. 86 in response to the review of ASU 2017-12 and ASU 2022-01. This issue paper has been drafted to detail the revisions incorporated into statutory accounting. These revisions, except for those initially adopted in 2018, are considered new SAP concepts.

DISCUSSION

Topic 1: Hedge Documentation and Initial Assessment Efficiencies (Agenda Item 2018-30)

4. The overall intent of ASU 2017-12 was to reduce cost and complexity of applying hedge accounting by simplifying the way assessments of hedge effectiveness may be performed. It was noted that the efficiencies gained from the revisions in the ASU for U.S. GAAP filers would be lost if corresponding provisions were not considered for statutory accounting. Pursuant to a July 9, 2018, interested parties’ comment letter, three elements were requested to be considered by the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group in a nonsubstantive (SAP clarification) proposal. Interested parties noted that these elements will reduce the costs associated with hedge accounting, while neither changing the underlying accounting, nor creating any additional regulatory risks or concerns:

- a. Allow companies to perform subsequent assessments of hedge effectiveness qualitatively if certain conditions are met.
- b. Allow companies more time to perform the quantitative hedge effectiveness assessment.

- c. Clarify that companies may apply the “critical terms match” method for a group of forecaster transactions if the transactions occur and the derivatives mature within the same 31-day period or fiscal month, and the other requirements for applying the critical match method are satisfied.
5. On August 4, 2018, the Working Group exposed revisions to incorporate hedge documentation and assessment efficiencies from ASU 2017-12. This item was exposed with a shortened comment period to allow for potential revisions and re-exposure if needed, to permit adoption and application prior to year-end 2018. On November 15, 2018, the Working Group adopted the exposed revisions as final. The revisions were adopted with an effective date of January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted for year-end 2018. U.S. GAAP filers could only early adopt if they had also early adopted ASU 2017-12.
6. Additionally, in ASU 2017-12, in response to comments requesting a more flexible approach to hedging interest rate risk, the FASB decided to amend the guidance for hedging interest rate risk of financial instruments for both fair value and cash flow hedges. With the revisions, the FASB decided to redefine the term interest rate risk and eliminate the benchmark interest rate concept for variable-rate financial instruments. With the changes, the FASB incorporated the SIFMA rate in the list of eligible rates for fixed income instruments and noted that the FASB will add to the list of eligible benchmark rates as necessary. The revisions adopted to SSAP No. 86 are detailed in Exhibit A.
7. With the inclusion of revisions, certain elements from the U.S. GAAP guidance were not duplicated within statutory accounting. The elements were considered part of the prior adoption of the “FAS 133 / technical guidance” originally reflected in SSAP No. 86:
- a. Exceptions from the initial prospective quantitative assessment were not captured in the statutory guidance as they were not necessarily new under ASU 2017-12. The following overview details when an initial prospective quantitative assessment would not be required:
 - i. In a cash flow or fair value hedge, the entity applies the short-cut method.
 - ii. In a cash flow or fair value hedge, the entity determines that the critical terms of the hedging instrument and the hedged item match.
 - iii. In a cash flow hedge, the hedging instrument is an option and it meets specific criteria detailed in the U.S. GAAP guidance
 - iv. In a cash flow hedge, a private company that is not a financial institution applies the simplified hedge accounting approach.
 - v. In a cash flow hedge, the entity assesses hedge effectiveness under the change in variable cash flows method permitted under U.S. GAAP, with all noted conditions being met.
 - vi. In a cash flow hedge, the entity assesses hedge effectiveness under the hypothetical derivative method permitted under U.S. GAAP and all the critical terms of the hypothetical derivative and the hedging instrument are the same.
 - vii. In a net investment hedge, the entity assesses hedge effectiveness using a method based on changes in spot exchange rates, and the conditions noted under U.S. GAAP are met.
 - viii. In a net investment hedge, the entity assesses hedge effectiveness using a method based on changes in forward exchange rates and the noted condition under U.S. GAAP are met.

Derivatives and Hedging

- b. The short-cut method and critical terms match method are current method permitted under U.S. GAAP retained under ASU 2017-12. Under these methods, an entity may qualitatively assume, in very limited circumstances, that

8. Ultimately, the revisions incorporated in 2018, effective January 1, 2019, with early application permitted, from ASU 2017-12 were limited to specific provisions, and related transition guidance, pertaining to the documentation and assessment of hedge effectiveness: 1) provisions allowing more time to perform the initial qualitative hedge effectiveness assessment; 2) provisions allowing subsequent assessments of hedge effectiveness to be performed qualitatively if certain conditions are met; and 3) revisions regarding use of the critical terms and short-cut method for assessing hedge effectiveness. With the adoption of the limited provisions, it was identified that the remaining provisions of ASU 2017-12 would be subsequently assessed for statutory accounting and shall not be considered adopted for statutory accounting until that assessment is completed, with a conclusion to adopt the U.S. GAAP guidance.

9. The revisions adopted in November 2018 included revisions to both SSAP No. 86 as well as Exhibit B – Assessment of Hedging Effectiveness. The subsequent revisions adopted in 2022 eliminated Exhibit B as well as incorporated new guidance through the SSAP. Ultimately, the final adopted guidance, as reflected in the AP&P Manual, is the authoritative guidance.

Topic 2: Hedge Effectiveness and Measurement Methods for Excluded Components (Ref #2021-20)

10. In December 2011, consideration began on revisions to facilitate effective hedge assessments consistently between statutory accounting and U.S. GAAP. The Working Group exposed a concept agenda item to solicit comments and directed NAIC staff to work with regulators and industry in developing revisions for consistent hedge effectiveness assessments and with the treatment of excluded components.

11. After working with industry, on April 4, 2022, the Working Group exposed two documents for public comment. The first document proposed revisions in the form of a new exhibit A to SSAP No. 86, which would replace both Exhibit A and Exhibit B. This new exhibit A would adopt with modification U.S. Guidance in determining hedge effectiveness. The second document proposed revised guidance to SSAP No. 86 to update the permitted excluded components to mirror U.S. GAAP but establish statutory-specific measurement methods for the excluded components.

12. The new Exhibit A intends to reflect the position that the assessment of hedge effectiveness for derivatives should be consistent between U.S. GAAP and SAP. In other words, transactions identified to be highly effective hedges under U.S. would be identified as highly effective hedged under statutory accounting. If a hedging instrument results with offsetting changes (or other permitted aspects) to a hedged item pursuant to the guidelines under U.S. GAAP to qualify as a highly effective hedge, the same assessment as a highly effective hedge should occur under SAP.

13. The Exhibit A would adopt, with modification U.S. GAAP guidance pertaining to the criteria for initial and subsequent hedge effectiveness detailed in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) paragraphs 815-20-25-72 through 815-20-35-20, as modified through the issuance of ASU 2017-12. Although the U.S. GAAP guidance for the assessment and determination of hedge effectiveness is proposed to be adopted, statutory modifications are captured to specify that the accounting and reporting of hedging instruments, including excluded components of the instruments, shall follow statutory specific guidance detailed in SSAP No. 86. The intent of this guidance is to clarify that the determination of whether a hedging instrument qualifies as an effective hedge shall converge with U.S. GAAP, but that the measurement method shall continue to follow statutory specific provisions. The adopt from U.S. GAAP only extends to revisions incorporated through ASU 2017-12, as such, any subsequent U.S. GAAP edits would require statutory accounting consideration before they were considered adopted.

14. In addition to new Exhibit A to SSAP No. 86, the Working Group also exposed proposed revisions to SSAP No. 86, paragraphs 23, 40-41 and Exhibit C, to expand the list of permitted excluded components in assessing derivative effectiveness to match U.S. GAAP and to establish statutory specific measurement requirements for each type of excluded component.

15. The prior SSAP No. 86 guidance reflected the list of permitted excluded components originally adopted from U.S. GAAP. Since the original inclusion in SSAP No. 86, and within ASU 2017-12, U.S. GAAP had expanded the list, and it was noted that the statutory accounting treatment of excluded components related to foreign currency transactions were hindering the ability to engage in those transactions. It was also identified that current measurement guidance within the SSAP was conflicting between the guidance and specific hedge procedures detailed in Exhibit C. Through the discussions with industry, it was identified that different measurement or recognition provisions should be considered to properly reflect the type of excluded component with the financial statements, with specific guidance included in SSAP No. 86 accordingly:

- a. If the excluded component pertains to the difference between a foreign currency spot price and the forward or future price (e.g., a forward spot rate), then this premium/discount shall be amortized into income over the life of the contract or hedged program. (This guidance addresses the excluded component in Exhibit A, paragraph 8.d.)
- b. If the excluded component pertains to a foreign currency swap cross-currency basis spread, the impact of fair value changes shall be reflected as a component of the foreign currency swap's periodic interest accrual. (This guidance addresses the excluded component in Exhibit A, paragraph 8.e.)
- c. For all other excluded components, the excluded component shall be measured and reported at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized as unrealized gains or losses. (This guidance shall be applied to excluded components detailed in Exhibit A, paragraphs 8.a. through 8.c.)

16. On August 10, 2022, after the exposure timeframe, in which interested party comments were received supporting the proposed revisions, the Working Group adopted the exposed revisions. This adoption resulted with both the new Exhibit A that adopts with modification U.S. GAAP guidance in determining hedge effectiveness and the revisions to SSAP No. 86 to incorporate measurement method guidance for excluded components. These revisions were adopted with a January 1, 2023, effective date, with early adoption permitted. With the action to adopt, the Working Group directed a blanks proposal to incorporate Schedule DB reporting fields and templates to capture the new disclosures for excluded components. These disclosure and investment schedule changes will be in effect for year-end 2023. Companies that early adopt the revisions are directly to complete the required disclosures in a narrative format for year-end 2022.

Topic 3: Portfolio Layer Method and Partial Term Hedging (Ref #2022-09)

17. In August 2022, considerations began to expand statutory accounting guidance to incorporate the portfolio layer method detailed in *ASU 2022-01, Fair Value Hedging – Portfolio Layer Method*. The guidance in ASU 2022-01 reflects an expansion of the last-of-layer method detailed in ASU 2017-12.

18. Under the last-of-layer approach captured in ASU 2017-12, for a closed portfolio of prepayable financial assets or one or more beneficial interests secured by a portfolio of prepayable financial instruments, entities were allowed to hedge a stated amount of the asset or assets in the closed portfolio that is anticipated to be outstanding for the designated hedged period. If the requirements for the last-of-layer method were met, prepayment risk is not incorporated into the measurement of the hedged item. With the application of this guidance, a number of questions were received. After considering those questions, FASB

Derivatives and Hedging

issued *ASU 2022-01, Fair Value Hedging – Portfolio Layer Method*, which expanded the guidance and provided additional specifications for application. Ultimately, for a closed portfolio of financial assets or one of more beneficial interests secured by a portfolio of financial instruments, an entity may designate as the hedged item or items a hedged layer or layers if the following criteria is met:

- a. As part of the initial hedge documentation, an analysis is completed and documented to support the entity's expectation that the hedged item or items (that is, the hedged layer or layers in aggregate) is anticipated to be outstanding for the designated hedge period. That analysis shall incorporate the entity's current expectations of prepayments, defaults, and other factors affecting the timing and amount of cash flows associated with the closed portfolio.
- b. For purposes of its analysis, the entity assumes that as prepayments, defaults, and other factors affecting the timing and amount of cash flows occur, they first will be applied to the portion of the closed portfolio that is not hedged.
- c. The entity applies the partial-term hedging guidance to the assets or beneficial interests used to support the entity's expectation. An asset that matures on a hedged layer's assumed maturity date meets this requirement.

19. Similar to concepts supporting the adoption of prior U.S. GAAP revisions, there is a general assessment that determination of effective hedges shall be consistent between statutory accounting and U.S. GAAP. As such, new SAP concepts revisions to reflect the portfolio layer method in establishing effective hedge dynamics was proposed to be consistent with U.S. GAAP. With the U.S. GAAP guidance limiting the application of this guidance to hedges of recognized financial assets, a consistent scope threshold was established for statutory accounting.

20. The review of the portfolio layer method identified that U.S. GAAP prevents basis adjustments directly to assets hedged in a portfolio and it was considered on whether statutory revisions would be necessary to address similar basis adjustment revisions under statutory accounting. However, after further assessments, it was identified that the fair value measurement method under U.S. GAAP, which results in ongoing basis adjustments from changes in fair value over the derivative term, would not be a prominent issue under statutory accounting, which predominantly uses an amortized cost approach for effective hedges. With the use of amortized cost, basis adjustments do not occur until hedge termination or at designation of the hedge, therefore this was identified as not a key statutory accounting impact.

21. In addition to considering guidance for the portfolio layer method, representatives from interested parties proposed to also capture concepts for partial term hedges from ASU 2017-12. (As detailed in the FASB criteria above in paragraph 18 for portfolio layer method hedges, application of a the partial-term hedging guidance is used to support the entity's expectation.) Prior review of partial term hedge concepts noted concern as how interim adjustments to hedged items, particularly for hedged liabilities, would be reflected in the financial statements. With the statutory accounting guidance to reflect derivative gains or losses as basis adjustments on the hedge item, if a hedge to a recognized liability resulted in a reduction to the presentation of the liability, this could misrepresent the financial statements as the liability itself had not been reduced. In considering these concerns and recognizing that a broader project would likely be needed to address these basis adjustments, representatives from industry recommended incorporated the U.S. GAAP guidance for partial term hedges, with a statutory modification to limit the application to hedges of recognized assets.

22. Although the proposal to limit partial term hedges to recognized assets is a modification from the overarching concept to mirror hedge effectiveness assessments between U.S. GAAP and SAP, it was identified as an approach that would be consistent with the U.S. GAAP scope application for the portfolio layer method and would reflect how industry currently uses partial term hedge transactions. As such,

although the modification created a U.S. GAAP and SAP difference, the modification satisfies the current need for statutory guidance and prevents significant concerns on how the guidance could impact the presentation of liabilities. With this discussion, it was identified that subsequent consideration of the limitation to recognized assets could occur, with potential expansion to hedges of recognized liabilities as part of a broader discussion on how derivative gains and losses are recognized as basis adjustments.

23. The proposed revisions exposed to incorporate the portfolio layer method and the partial-term hedging method are summarized as follows:

- a. Revisions to SSAP No. 86, predominantly in paragraph 26.d., 26.f., and 26.g., to detail the ability to hedge recognized assets under the portfolio layer method and partial-term hedge. Also, revisions to paragraph 62 for a new disclosure for portfolio layer derivatives that no longer qualify for hedge accounting and the circumstances that led to the breach, as well as guidance in paragraphs 65.c. and 74.f. to detail relevant U.S. GAAP literature and the effective date.
- b. Revisions to SSAP No. 86 – Exhibit, Exhibit A – Assessment of Hedge Effectiveness, to add a new section on the assessment of portfolio layer method for hedge effectiveness. (Note – This exhibit was the new exhibit adopted in agenda item 2021-20 which replaced the prior Exhibit A and Exhibit B within SSAP No. 86.)
- c. Revisions to SSAP No. 86 – Exhibit C, paragraph 2.d., for which a portfolio layer method is discontinued to detail how the basis adjustment shall be allocated to the remaining individual assets in the closed portfolio. (Note – With the adoption of agenda item 2021-20, this Exhibit was renamed as Exhibit B.)

24. The proposed revisions reflect adoption of U.S. GAAP for the criteria for the portfolio layer method detailed in ASU 2022-01, criteria to only consider how changes in the benchmark interest rate affect the decision to settle the hedged item before its scheduled maturity date in ASC 815-20-25-6B, adding option in calculating the change in the hedged item's fair value attributed to changes in the benchmark interest rate based on the benchmark rate components of the contractual cash flows detailed in FASB ASC 815-25-35-13, and the partial-term hedging method detailed in FASB ASC 815-25-35-13B. The adoption of the partial term hedging method reflects statutory modifications that limits its use only when the hedged item is a recognized asset. This is different than U.S. GAAP, which permits the partial term method for hedged liabilities. The statutory limitation is established to prevent interim basis adjustments to hedged liabilities that could present a reduction of reported liabilities on the financial statements when the actual liability has not been reduced. Reconsideration of this statutory limitation may occur after a broader project to consider how derivative basis adjustments to hedged liabilities shall be reflected in the financial statements.

25. On December 12, 2022, the Working Group adopted the exposed revisions. This adoption resulted with the revisions identified in paragraph 23 above. These revisions were adopted with a January 1, 2023 effective date, with early adoption permitted. The revisions shall be applied prospectively to qualifying new hedges. *(Note – This paragraph to be updated / expanded to reflect comments received / Working Group adoption consideration.)*

Exhibit 1 – Revisions adopted to SSAP No. 86 on November 15, 2018 (Agenda Item 2018-30)

38. At inception of the hedge, documentation must include:

- a. A formal documentation of the hedging relationship and the entity's risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge, including identification of the hedging instrument, the hedged item, the nature of the risk being hedged, and how the hedging instrument's effectiveness in offsetting the exposure to changes in the hedged item's fair value or variability in cash flows attributable to the hedged risk will be assessed, including

whether an entity will perform subsequent effectiveness assessments on a qualitative basis (per paragraph 42) and how it intends to carry out that qualitative assessment. There must be a reasonable basis for how the entity plans to assess the hedging instrument's effectiveness;

- b. An entity's defined risk management strategy for a particular hedging relationship may exclude certain components of a specific hedging derivative's change in fair value, such as time value, from the assessment of hedge effectiveness, as discussed in paragraph 37 and Exhibit B;
- c. Signature of approval, for each instrument, by person(s) authorized, either by the entity's board of directors or a committee authorized by the board, to approve such transactions; and
- d. A description of the reporting entity's methodology used to verify that opening transactions do not exceed limitations promulgated by the state of domicile.

39. At inception, if an entity is required to perform an initial prospective assessment of hedge effectiveness on a quantitative basis (using information applicable as of the date of hedge inception^{FN}), the assessment is considered to be performed concurrently at hedge inception if it completed by the earliest of the following: (815-20-25-3)

- a. The first quarterly hedge effectiveness assessment date.
- b. The date that financial statements that include the hedged transaction are available to be issued.
- c. The date that the hedging instrument and hedged item no longer qualify for hedge accounting.
- d. The date of expiration, sale, termination or exercise of the hedging instrument.
- e. The date of dedesignation of the hedging relationship.
- f. For a cash flow hedge of a forecasted transaction, the date that the forecasted transaction occurs.

New Footnote – Entities are required to perform an initial prospective assessment unless qualifying for an exception in accordance with ASU 2017-12, paragraph 815-20-25-3.

- 40. For all derivatives terminated, expired, or exercised during the year:
 - a. Signature of approval, for each instrument, by person(s) authorized, either by the entity's board of directors or a committee authorized by the board, to approve such transactions;
 - b. A description, for each instrument, of the nature of the transaction, including:
 - i. The date of the transaction;
 - ii. A complete and accurate description of the specific derivative, including description of the underlying securities, currencies, rates, indices, commodities, derivatives, or other financial market instruments;
 - iii. Number of contracts or notional amount;
 - iv. Date of maturity, expiry or settlement;

- v. Strike price, rate or index (termination price for futures contracts);
 - vi. Counterparty, or exchange on which the transaction was traded; and
 - vii. Consideration paid or received, if any, on termination.
- c. Description of the reporting entity's methodology to verify that derivatives were effective hedges; and
 - d. Identification of any derivatives that ceased to be effective as hedges.
41. For derivatives open at quarter-end:
- a. A description of the methodology used to verify the continued effectiveness of hedges, and whether the entity is using qualitative assessments pursuant to paragraph 42^{FN};
 - b. An identification of any derivatives that have ceased to be effective as hedges;
 - c. A description of the reporting entity's methodology to determine fair values of derivatives;
 - d. Copy of Master Agreements, if any, where indicated on Schedule DB Part D.

New Footnote: For purposes of this requirement, this statement adopts the guidance for effectiveness assessment after initial designation reflected in ASU 2017-12, including the concepts and restrictions for use of the short-cut method and the critical terms match method.

42. An entity may subsequently qualitatively assess hedge effectiveness, on a hedge-by-hedge basis, if both the conditions in paragraphs 42.a. and 42.b. were initially met. When an entity performs subsequent qualitative assessments of hedge effectiveness, it shall verify and document whenever financial statements or earnings are reported and at least every three months that the facts and circumstances related to the hedging relationship have not changed such that it can assert qualitatively that the hedging relationship was and continues to be highly effective. An entity may perform a quantitative assessment in any reporting period to validate whether qualitative assessments remain appropriate. When facts and circumstances change such that an entity no longer can assert qualitatively that the hedging relationship continue to be highly effective, then the entity shall begin performing quantitative assessments. (815-20-35-2A, 2C and 2D abbreviated)

- a. An entity performs an initial quantitative test of hedge effectiveness on a prospective basis (that is, it is not assuming that the hedging relationship is perfectly effective at hedge inception) and the results of that quantitative test demonstrate highly effective offset.
- b. At hedge inception, an entity can reasonably support an expectation of high effectiveness on a qualitative basis in subsequent periods.

RELEVANT LITERATURE

6059. This statement adopts the framework established by FAS 133, FASB Statement No. 137, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—Deferral of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 133, An amendment of FASB Statement No. 133 (FAS 137) and FASB Statement No. 138, Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities, An amendment of FASB Statement No. 133 (FAS 138), for fair value and cash flow hedges, including its technical guidance to the extent such guidance is consistent with the statutory accounting approach to derivatives utilized in this statement. This statement adopts the provisions of FAS 133 and 138 related to foreign currency hedges. With the exception of guidance specific to foreign currency hedges and amendments specific to refining the hedging of interest rate risk (under FAS 138, the risk of changes in the benchmark interest rate would be a hedged risk), this statement rejects FAS No. 137 and 138 as well as the various related Emerging Issues

Derivatives and Hedging

Task Force interpretations. This statement adopts paragraphs 4 and 25 of FASB Statement No. 149: Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities (FAS 149) regarding the definition of an underlying and guidance for assessing hedge effectiveness. All other paragraphs in FAS 149 are rejected as not applicable for statutory accounting. This statement adopts FSP FAS 133-1 and FIN 45-5: Disclosures about Credit Derivatives and Certain Guarantees, An Amendment of FASB Statement No. 133 and FASB Interpretation No.45 and Clarification of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 161 (FSP FAS 133-1 and FIN 45-4) and requires disclosures by sellers of credit derivatives. This statement rejects FSP FIN 39-1, Amendments of FASB Interpretation No. 39, and ASU 2014-03, Derivatives and Hedging – Accounting for Certain Receive-Variable, Pay-Fixed Interest Rate Swaps – Simplified Hedge Accounting Approach.

61 This statement adopts certain revisions to ASC 815-20 included in ASU 2017-12. This adoption is limited to specific provisions, and related transition guidance, pertaining to the documentation and assessment of hedge effectiveness and only includes: 1) provisions allowing more time to perform the initial quantitative hedge effectiveness assessment; 2) provisions allowing subsequent assessments of hedge effectiveness to be performed qualitatively if certain conditions are met; and 3) revisions regarding use of the critical terms and short-cut methods for assessing hedge effectiveness. The remaining provisions of ASU 2017-12 will be subsequently assessed for statutory accounting and shall not be considered adopted for statutory accounting until that assessment is complete.

6260. This statement adopts with modification revisions to ASC 815 as reflected within ASU 2016-05, Effect of Derivative Contract Novations on Existing Hedge Accounting Relationships. This guidance is modified to require prospective application, as such it is only applicable to future counterparty changes in derivative instruments, and this guidance cannot be used to adjust derivative transactions previously terminated. This statement adopts revisions to ASC 815-20-25-15 as reflected within ASU 2010-08, Technical Corrections to Various Topics. This statement adopts revisions to ASC 815-10-50-4K as reflected within ASU 2010-11, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815), Scope Exception Related to Embedded Credit Derivatives, but rejects all other GAAP revisions from ASU 2010-11 and ASU 2014-16, Derivatives and Hedging, Determining Whether the Host Contract in a Hybrid Financial Instrument Issued in the Form of a Share is More Akin to Debt or to Equity and ASU 2016-06, Derivatives and Hedging, Contingent Put and Call Options in Debt Instruments. These GAAP revisions are rejected as embedded derivatives are not separated from the host contract and recognized as derivatives under SSAP No. 86. Revisions are also incorporated to SSAP No. 86 to require disclosures on embedded credit derivatives that expose the holder of a financial instrument to the possibility of being required to make future payments. This disclosure is a modification to the GAAP disclosures specific to statutory accounting as embedded credit derivatives are not separately recognized under statutory accounting. It should be noted that the conclusions reached in this statement are not intended to usurp the rules and regulations put forth by states in their respective investment laws. The contents of this statement are intended to provide accounting guidance on the use of derivatives as allowed by an insurer's state of domicile. It is not intended to imply that insurers may use derivatives or cash instruments that the insurer's state of domicile does not allow under the state's insurance regulatory requirements, e.g., in replication transactions.

6364. This statement adopts revisions to ASC 815-20 as reflected within ASU 2013-10, Derivatives and Hedging, Inclusion of the Fed Funds Effective Swap Rate (or Overnight Index Swap Rate) as a benchmark interest rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes. These revisions define a benchmark interest rate, clarify what can be used in the U.S. for a benchmark interest rate, and eliminate the prior restriction on using different benchmark rates for similar hedges.

Effective Date and Transition

6765. This statement is effective for derivative transaction entered into or modified on or after January 1, 2003. A modification is any revision or change in contractual terms of the derivative. SSAP No. 31 applies to derivative transaction prior to January 1, 2003. Alternatively, an insurer may choose to apply this statement to all derivatives to which the insurer is a party as of January 1, 2003. In either case, the insurer is to disclose the transition approach that is being used. Revisions adopted to paragraph 59 to reject

FSP FIN 39-1 is effective January 1, 2013, for companies that have previously reported a position in the balance sheet that was net of counterparty agreements. (Companies that have previously reported derivative instruments and/or related collateral gross shall not be impacted by these revisions.) Revisions adopted in paragraph 15 clarify the reporting for amounts received/paid to adjust variation margin until the derivative contract has ended and are effective January 1, 2018, on a prospective basis, for reporting entities that have previously considered these amounts to reflect settlement or realized gains/losses. (Companies that have previously reported variation margin changes in line with the revisions shall not be impacted by these revisions.) Revisions to incorporate limited provisions from ASU 2017-12 pertaining to the documentation of hedge effectiveness (detailed in paragraph 61) are effective January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted for year-end 2018. However, if the reporting entity is a U.S. GAAP filer, the reporting entity may only elect early adoption if the entity has also elected early adoption of ASU 2017-12 for year-end 2018.

SSAP NO. 86 - EXHIBIT B – ASSESSMENT OF HEDGING EFFECTIVENESS

The following is based on paragraphs 62-70 of FAS 133 to offer additional guidance on assessing hedging effectiveness. The intent of such is to remain consistent with FAS 133 U.S. GAAP with respect to assessing hedge effectiveness, including guidance in ASU 2017-12 that outlines when an entity may perform subsequent assessments of hedge effectiveness qualitatively.

1. This statement requires that an entity define at the time it designates a hedging relationship the method it will use to assess the hedge's effectiveness in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or offsetting cash flows attributable to the risk being hedged. It also requires that an entity use that defined method consistently throughout the hedge period to assess at inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis whether it expects the hedging relationship to be highly effective in achieving offset. If the entity identifies an improved method and wants to apply that method prospectively, it must discontinue the existing hedging relationship and designate the relationship anew using the improved method. Although this statement suggests a method for assessing whether a hedge is expected to be highly effective or measuring hedge ineffectiveness, the appropriateness of a given method of assessing hedge effectiveness can depend on the nature of the risk being hedged and the type of hedging instrument used. Ordinarily, however, an entity should assess effectiveness for similar hedges in a similar manner; use of different methods for similar hedges should be justified.
2. In defining how hedge effectiveness will be assessed, an entity must specify whether it will include in that assessment all of the gain or loss on a hedging instrument. As discussed in paragraph 33, this statement permits (but does not require) an entity to exclude all or a part of the hedging instrument's time value from the assessment of hedge effectiveness, as follows:
 - a. If the effectiveness of a hedge with an option contract is assessed based on changes in the option's intrinsic value, the change in the time value of the contract would be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness.
 - b. If the effectiveness of a hedge with an option contract is assessed based on changes in the option's minimum value, that is, its intrinsic value plus the effect of discounting, the change in the volatility value of the contract would be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness.
 - c. If the effectiveness of a hedge with a forward or futures contract is assessed based on changes in fair value attributable to changes in spot prices, the change in the fair value of the contract related to the changes in the difference between the spot price and the forward or futures price would be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness.

In each circumstance above, changes in the excluded component would be included in unrealized gains or losses. As noted in paragraph 1 of this Exhibit, the effectiveness of similar hedges generally should be assessed similarly; that includes whether a component of the gain or loss on a derivative is excluded in assessing effectiveness. No other components of a gain or loss on the designated hedging instrument may be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness.

Derivatives and Hedging

3. In assessing the effectiveness of a cash flow hedge, an entity generally will need to consider the time value of money if significant in the circumstances. Considering the effect of the time value of money is especially important if the hedging instrument involves periodic cash settlements. An example of a situation in which an entity likely would reflect the time value of money is a tailing strategy with futures contracts. When using a tailing strategy, an entity adjusts the size or contract amount of futures contracts used in a hedge so that earnings (or expense) from reinvestment (or funding) of daily settlement gains (or losses) on the futures do not distort the results of the hedge. To assess offset of expected cash flows when a tailing strategy has been used, an entity could reflect the time value of money, perhaps by comparing the present value of the hedged forecasted cash flow with the results of the hedging instrument.

4. ~~Whether a hedging relationship qualifies as highly effective sometimes will be easy to assess. If the critical terms of the hedging instrument and of the entire hedged item asset or liability (as opposed to selected cash flows) or hedged forecasted transaction are the same, the entity could conclude that changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the risk being hedged are expected to completely offset at inception and on an ongoing basis. For example, an entity may assume that a hedge of a forecasted purchase of a commodity with a forward contract will be highly-perfectly effective if:~~

- a. The forward contract is for purchase of the same quantity of the same commodity at the same time and location as the hedged forecasted purchase.
- b. The fair value of the forward contract at inception is zero.
- c. Either the change in the discount or premium on the forward contract is excluded from the assessment of effectiveness and included directly in unrealized gains and losses pursuant to paragraph 22.B. or the change in expected cash flows on the forecasted transaction is based on the forward price for the commodity.

~~5. In a cash flow hedge of a group of forecasted transactions, an entity may assume that the timing in which the hedged transactions are expected to occur and the maturity date of the hedging instrument match in accordance with paragraph if those forecasted transactions occur and the derivative matures within the same 31-day period or fiscal month. (815-20-25-84A)~~

56. However, assessing hedge effectiveness can be more complex. For example, hedge effectiveness would be reduced by the following circumstances, among others:

- a. A difference between the basis of the hedging instrument and the hedged item or hedged transaction (such as a Deutsche mark-based hedging instrument and Dutch guilder-based hedged item), to the extent that those bases do not move in tandem
- b. Differences in critical terms of the hedging instrument and hedged item or hedged transaction, such as differences in notional amounts, maturities, quantity, location, or delivery dates.

Hedge effectiveness also would be reduced if part of the change in the fair value of a derivative is attributable to a change in the counterparty's creditworthiness.

67. A hedge that meets the effectiveness test specified in paragraphs 19.b. and 20.b. (that is, both at inception and on an ongoing basis, the entity expects the hedge to be highly effective at achieving offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows) also must meet the other hedge accounting criteria to qualify for hedge accounting. If the hedge initially qualifies for hedge accounting, the entity would continue to assess whether the hedge meets the effectiveness test. If the hedge fails the effectiveness test at any time (that is, if the entity does not expect the hedge to be highly effective at achieving offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows), the hedge ceases to qualify for hedge accounting. The discussions of measuring hedge effectiveness in the examples in the remainder of this Exhibit assume that the hedge satisfied all of the criteria for hedge accounting at inception.

Exhibit 2 – Revisions adopted to SSAP No. 86 on August 10, 2021 (Agenda Item 2021-20)**Derivatives Used in Hedging Transactions**

22. Derivative instruments used in hedging transactions that meet the criteria of a highly effective hedge shall be considered an effective hedge and are permitted to be valued and reported in a manner that is consistent with the hedged asset or liability (referred to as hedge accounting). For instance, assume an entity has a financial instrument on which it is currently receiving income at a variable rate but wishes to receive income at a fixed rate and thus enters into a swap agreement to exchange the cash flows. If the transaction qualifies as an effective hedge and a financial instrument on a statutory basis is valued and reported at amortized cost, then the swap would also be valued and reported at amortized cost. Derivative instruments used in hedging transactions that do not meet or no longer meet the criteria of an effective hedge, or that meet the required criteria but the entity has chosen not to apply hedge accounting, shall be accounted for at fair value and the changes in the fair value shall be recorded as unrealized gains or unrealized losses (referred to as fair value accounting)¹.

23. Entities shall not bifurcate the effectiveness of derivatives. A derivative instrument is either classified as an effective hedge or an ineffective hedge. Entities must account for the derivative using fair value accounting if it is deemed to be ineffective or becomes ineffective. [Derivative instruments classified as effective with excluded components in determining hedge effectiveness pursuant to Exhibit A, paragraph 8, shall account for the derivative and excluded components pursuant to the guidance in paragraph 40.](#) Entities may redesignate a derivative in a hedging relationship even though the derivative was used in a previous hedging relationship that proved to be ineffective. A change in the counterparty to a derivative instrument that has been designated as the hedging instrument in an existing hedging relationship would not, in and of itself, be considered a termination of the derivative instrument. An entity shall prospectively discontinue hedge accounting for an existing hedge if any one of the following occurs:

- a. Any criterion in paragraphs 26-38 is no longer met;
- b. The derivative expires or is sold, terminated, or exercised (the effect is recorded as realized gains or losses or, for effective hedges of firm commitments or forecasted transactions, in a manner that is consistent with the hedged transaction – see paragraph 24);
- c. The entity removes the designation of the hedge; or
- d. The derivative is deemed to be impaired in accordance with paragraph 18. A permanent decline in a counterparty's credit quality/rating is one example of impairment required by paragraph 18, for derivatives used in hedging transactions.

Hedge Effectiveness

39. The measurement of hedge effectiveness for a particular hedging relationship shall be consistent with the entity's risk management strategy and the method of assessing hedge effectiveness that was documented at the inception of the hedging relationship, as discussed in paragraph 41.

40. ~~The gain or loss on a derivative designated as a hedge and assessed to be effective is reported consistently with the hedged item. (Therefore, if the hedged item is reported at amortized cost, and the hedging instrument is consistent with that measurement method, fluctuations in fair value would not be recognized as unrealized gains or losses for either the hedging item or hedging instrument.)~~ If an entity's defined risk management strategy for a particular hedging relationship excludes a specific component of the gain or loss, or related cash flows, on the hedging derivative from the assessment of hedge effectiveness (as discussed in Exhibit BA, paragraph 8), ~~specific accounting treatment shall be followed for the that-excluded component: of the gain or loss shall be recognized as an unrealized gain or loss. For example, if the effectiveness of a hedge with an option contract is assessed based on changes in the~~

¹ Pursuant to paragraph 19, the gross reported value of a derivative and the determination of unrealized gains or losses shall exclude the impact of financing premiums. Premiums payable or receivable from the acquisition or writing of a derivative shall not be reflected in the gross reporting of derivatives or in determining the fair value change in a derivative.

~~option's intrinsic value, the changes in the option's time value would be recognized in unrealized gains or losses. Time value is equal to the fair value of the option less its intrinsic value.~~

- a. If the excluded component pertains to the difference between a foreign currency spot price and the forward or future price (e.g., a forward spot rate), then this premium/discount shall be amortized into income over the life of the contract or hedged program. (This guidance addresses the excluded component in Exhibit A, paragraph 8.d.)
- b. If the excluded component pertains to a foreign currency swap cross-currency basis spread, the impact of fair value changes shall be reflected as a component of the foreign currency swap's periodic interest accrual. (This guidance addresses the excluded component in Exhibit A, paragraph 8.e.)
- c. For all other excluded components, the excluded component shall be measured and reported at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized as unrealized gains or losses. (This guidance shall be applied to excluded components detailed in Exhibit A, paragraphs 8.a.-8.c.)

~~41. Hedging instruments with excluded components shall be identified in the financial statement investment schedule (Schedule DB) and shall be disclosed pursuant to paragraph 41.g.~~

Proposed New Disclosure Paragraph (This is proposed as a new paragraph 41.g. with reordering of subsequent paragraphs.)

- g. For hedging instruments with excluded components for determining hedge effectiveness:
 - i. In the investment schedule, identify hedging instruments with excluded components, and report the current fair value of the excluded component, the fair value of the excluded component that is reflected in the reported BACV for the hedging instrument (this item would not be applicable for foreign-currency forwards and currency swaps where the forward points or cross-currency basis, respectively, are the excluded component), and the change in fair value reported as an unrealized gains/loss. (Note – These items will be proposed in electronic columns to Schedule DB.)
 - ii. In the notes to the financial statements, provide information on the aggregate excluded components by category: Time Value, Intrinsic Value, Forward Points and Cross Currency Basis Spread. The aggregate amounts reported should include the following (as applicable): current fair value, recognized unrealized gain/loss, the fair value reflected in BACV, and for the excluded forward points (e.g., forward spot rates), the aggregate amount owed at maturity, along with current year and remaining amortization. (Note – These items will be captured in a blanks proposal/template.)

Relevant Literature

64. This statement adopts the framework established by FAS 133, *FASB Statement No. 137, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—Deferral of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 133, An amendment of FASB Statement No. 133* (FAS 137) and *FASB Statement No. 138, Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities, An amendment of FASB Statement No. 133* (FAS 138), for fair value and cash flow hedges, including its technical guidance to the extent such guidance is consistent with the statutory accounting approach to derivatives utilized in this statement. This statement adopts the provisions of FAS 133 and 138 related to foreign currency hedges. With the exception of guidance specific to foreign currency hedges and amendments specific to refining the hedging of interest rate risk (under FAS 138, the risk of changes in the benchmark interest rate would be a hedged risk), this statement rejects FAS No. 137 and 138 as well as the various related Emerging Issues Task Force interpretations. This statement adopts paragraphs 4 and 25 of *FASB Statement No. 149: Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities* (FAS 149) regarding the

definition of an underlying and guidance for assessing hedge effectiveness. (The adoption from FAS 149 on the assessment of hedge effectiveness is impacted by the adoption with modification of guidance from ASU 2017-12 as detailed in paragraph 65.b., with the guidance from ASU 2017-12 superseding the prior adoption to the extent applicable.) All other paragraphs in FAS 149 are rejected as not applicable for statutory accounting. This statement adopts FSP FAS 133-1 and FIN 45-5: *Disclosures about Credit Derivatives and Certain Guarantees, An Amendment of FASB Statement No. 133 and FASB Interpretation No.45 and Clarification of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 161* (FSP FAS 133-1 and FIN 45-4) and requires disclosures by sellers of credit derivatives. This statement rejects *FSP FIN 39-1, Amendments of FASB Interpretation No. 39, and ASU 2014-03, Derivatives and Hedging – Accounting for Certain Receive-Variable, Pay-Fixed Interest Rate Swaps – Simplified Hedge Accounting Approach*.

65. This statement adopts with modification, certain revisions to ASC 815-20 included in ASU 2017-12. Remaining provisions of ASU 2017-12 will be subsequently assessed for statutory accounting and shall not be considered adopted for statutory accounting until that assessment is complete.

- a. Revisions effective January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted, This adoption is are limited to specific provisions, and related transition guidance, pertaining to the documentation and assessment of hedge effectiveness and only includes: 1) provisions allowing more time to perform the initial quantitative hedge effectiveness assessment; 2) provisions allowing subsequent assessments of hedge effectiveness to be performed qualitatively if certain conditions are met; and 3) revisions regarding use of the critical terms and short-cut methods for assessing hedge effectiveness.
- b. Revisions effective January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted, are limited to the criteria for initial and subsequent hedge effectiveness detailed in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) paragraphs 815-20-25-72 through 815-20-35-20, as modified through the issuance of ASU 2017-12. This adoption reflects statutory modifications to specify that the accounting and reporting of hedging instruments, including excluded components of the instruments, shall follow statutory specific guidance detailed in the statement. The intent of this guidance is to clarify that the determination of whether a hedging instrument qualifies as an effective hedge shall converge with U.S. GAAP, but that the measurement method shall continue to follow statutory specific provisions. The adoption of the referenced ASC paragraphs only extends to revisions incorporated through ASU 2017-12; therefore, any subsequent U.S. GAAP edits would require statutory accounting consideration before considered adopted.
~~The remaining provisions of ASU 2017-12 will be subsequently assessed for statutory accounting and shall not be considered adopted for statutory accounting until that assessment is complete.~~

Effective Date and Transition

~~74.73~~ This statement is effective for derivative transaction entered into or modified on or after January 1, 2003. A modification is any revision or change in contractual terms of the derivative. SSAP No. 31 applies to derivative transaction prior to January 1, 2003. Alternatively, an insurer may choose to apply this statement to all derivatives to which the insurer is a party as of January 1, 2003. In either case, the insurer is to disclose the transition approach that is being used.

- a. Revisions adopted to paragraph 64 to reject FSP FIN 39-1 is effective January 1, 2013, for companies that have previously reported a position in the balance sheet that was net of counterparty agreements. (Companies that have previously reported derivative instruments and/or related collateral gross shall not be impacted by these revisions.)
- b. Revisions adopted in paragraph 16 clarify the reporting for amounts received/paid to adjust variation margin until the derivative contract has ended and are effective January 1, 2018, on a prospective basis, for reporting entities that have previously considered these amounts to reflect settlement or realized gains/losses. (Companies that have previously reported variation margin changes in line with the revisions shall not be impacted by these revisions.)

Derivatives and Hedging

- c. Revisions to incorporate limited provisions from ASU 2017-12 pertaining to the documentation of hedge effectiveness (detailed in paragraph 65) are effective January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted for year-end 2018. However, if the reporting entity is a U.S. GAAP filer, the reporting entity may only elect early adoption if the entity has also elected early adoption of ASU 2017-12 for year-end 2018.
- d. Revisions adopted April 2019 to explicitly include structured notes in scope of this statement are effective December 31, 2019. Revisions adopted July 2020 to define “derivative premium,” require gross reporting of derivatives without the impact of financing premiums and require separate recognition of premiums payable and premiums receivable, are effective January 1, 2021.
- e. Revisions adopted August 2022 that adopt with modification the criteria for initial and subsequent hedge effectiveness detailed in the FASB ASC paragraphs 815-20-25-72 through 815-20-35-20, as modified through the issuance of ASU 2017-12 and that incorporate statutory accounting revisions for the accounting and reporting of excluded components are effective January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted. These revisions shall be applied prospectively for all new and existing hedges. Entities shall detail the adoption of this guidance as a change in accounting principle pursuant to SSAP No. 3—Accounting Changes and Corrections of Errors

With the adoption of the new Exhibit A as detailed in the subsequent section, Exhibit C will be renamed Exhibit B. Due to the details of Exhibit A (including the FASB ASC paragraphs not duplicated in the SSAP), the following Exhibit B section is included before the new Exhibit A in this issue paper for ease of readability.

EXHIBIT ~~C~~B – SPECIFIC HEDGE ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES FOR DERIVATIVES

Specific hedge accounting procedures for derivative instruments are outlined below.

1. Call and Put Options, Warrants, Caps, and Floors:
 - a. Accounting at Date of Acquisition (purchase) or Issuance (written): The premium paid or received for purchasing or writing a call option, put option, warrant, cap or floor shall either be (i) recorded as an asset (purchase) or liability (written) on the Derivative line on the Assets (or) Liabilities pages or (ii) combined with the hedged item(s) individually or in the aggregate;
 - b. Statement Value:
 - i. Open derivatives hedging items recorded at amortized cost:
 - (a) Options, warrants, caps, and floors purchased or written shall be valued at amortized cost in a manner consistent with the hedged item. (Components of a hedging instrument excluded from the determination of hedge effectiveness shall be recognized at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized as unrealized gains/losses throughout the duration of the hedging instrument. These components are not captured within the guidance for effective hedges detailed within this section.);
 - (b) The amortization period and methods used shall result in a constant effective yield over the life of the hedged item or program. (For floating rate hedged items, the estimated effective yield shall be based on the current rate so the changes in yields attributable to changes in interest rates will be recognized in the period of change). Specific treatment includes:

- (1) Holdings in derivatives purchased or written within a year of maturity or expiry need not be amortized;
 - (2) For hedges of forecasted transactions or firm commitments, the derivative may be recorded at cost until the hedged transaction occurs or it is determined that the hedge was not effective (see (d) in this section 1.b.i.);
 - (3) For other derivatives, the amortization period is usually from date of acquisition (issuance) of the derivative to maturity of the hedged item or program.
- (c) For hedges where the cost of the derivative is combined with the hedged item, the statement value is zero. The fair value of the derivative and hedged item shall be determined and reported separately, either individually or in the aggregate;
- (d) For hedges of forecasted transactions or firm commitments, the derivative shall be recorded at cost until (1) the hedged transaction occurs or (2) it is determined that the hedge was not effective (when the derivative is valued in accordance with (e) in this section);
- (e) If during the life of the derivative it or a designated portion of the derivative is no longer effective as a hedge, valuation at amortized cost ceases and the derivative or the designated portion of the derivative shall be valued at its current fair value with gains and losses recognized in unrealized gains or unrealized losses to the extent it ceased to be an effective hedge.
- d. Gain/Loss on Termination of an option, warrant, cap or floor accounted for under hedge accounting (includes closing, exercise, maturity, and expiry):
- i. Exercise of an Option: The remaining book value of the derivative shall become an adjustment to the cost or proceeds of the hedged item(s) received or disposed of individually or in aggregate;
 - ii. Sale, maturity, expiry, or other closing transaction of a derivative which is an effective hedge—Any gain or loss on the transaction, except for excluded components, will adjust the basis (or proceeds) of the hedged item(s) individually or in aggregate. Alternatively, if the item being hedged is subject to IMR, the gain or loss on the terminated hedging derivative may be realized and shall be subject to IMR upon termination. For hedging instruments with excluded components in determining hedge effectiveness, the unrealized gain/loss from the change in fair value of the excluded component shall be realized upon the closing transaction. This gain/loss shall not be used to adjust the basis or proceeds of the hedged item.;
 - iii. Gain/loss on termination of derivatives will be recognized currently in net income (realized gain/loss) to the extent they ceased to be effective hedges.
 - iv. Upon the redesignation of a derivative from a currently effective hedging relationship:
 - (a) with an item(s) carried at amortized cost to another effective hedging relationship with an item(s) carried at amortized cost, the derivative shall continue to be recorded at amortized cost and no gain or loss on the derivative shall be recognized.

Derivatives and Hedging

- (b) with an item(s) carried at amortized cost or fair value to an effective relationship with an item(s) carried at fair value, the accounting for the derivative shall be consistent with (ii) above.
 - (c) with an item(s) carried at fair value to an effective relationship with an item(s) carried at amortized cost, the accounting for the derivative shall be consistent with (ii) above.
2. Swaps, Collars, and Forwards (see also discussion in Introduction above):
- a. Accounting at Date of Opening Position:
 - i. Any premium paid or received at date of opening shall either be (a) recorded on the Derivative line on the Assets (or) Liabilities pages or (b) combined with the hedged item(s), individually or in the aggregate;
 - b. Statement Value:
 - i. Open derivatives hedging items recorded at amortized cost:
 - (a) Swaps, collars, and forwards shall be valued at amortized cost in a manner consistent with hedged item. (Components of a hedging instrument excluded from the determination of hedge effectiveness not addressed in 2.b.iii. shall be recognized at fair value, with changes in fair value of the excluded component recognized as unrealized gains/losses throughout the duration of the hedging instrument. These components are not captured within the guidance for effective hedges detailed within this section.);
 - (b) The amortization period and methods used shall result in a constant effective yield over the life of the hedged item or program. (For floating rate hedged items the estimated effective yield shall be based on the current rate so the changes in yields attributable to changes in interest rates will be recognized in the period of change.) Specific treatment includes:
 - (1) Holdings in derivatives purchased or written within a year of maturity or expiry need not be amortized;
 - (2) For hedges of forecasted transactions or firm commitments, the derivative shall be recorded at cost until (a) the hedged transaction occurs or (b) it is determined that the hedge was not effective (see (5) in this section 2.b.i.);
 - (3) For other derivatives the amortization period is usually from date of acquisition (issuance) of the derivative to maturity of the hedged item or program;
 - (4) For hedges where the cost of the derivative is combined with the hedged item, the statement value is zero. The fair value of the derivative and hedged item shall be determined and reported separately, either individually or in the aggregate;
 - (5) If during the life of the derivative it or a designated portion of the derivative is no longer effective as a hedge, valuation at amortized cost ceases and the derivative or a designated portion of the derivative shall be valued at its current fair value with gains and losses recorded in unrealized gains or unrealized losses to the

extent that it ceased to be an effective hedge. Upon redesignation into an effective hedging relationship, the derivative's mark to fair value through unrealized gain or loss shall be reversed.

- ii. Open derivatives hedging items recorded at fair value (where gains and losses on the hedged item are recognized as adjustments to unassigned funds (surplus):
 - (a) Swaps, collars, or forwards shall be valued at current fair value with changes in fair value recognized currently consistent with the hedged item; this will result in unrealized gain/loss treatment with adjustment to unassigned funds (surplus);
 - (b) For hedges where the derivative is combined with the hedged item, the fair value of the derivative and hedge item shall be determined and reported separately, either individually or in the aggregate. The cost (book value) basis used to figure gain/loss on the derivative is zero.
- iii. Open foreign currency swap and forward contracts hedging foreign currency exposure on items denominated in a foreign currency and translated into U.S. dollars where fair value accounting is not being used:
 - (a) ~~The foreign exchange premium (discount) on the currency contract shall be amortized into income over the life of the contract or hedge program.~~ The foreign exchange premium (discount) is defined as the foreign currency (notional) amount to be received (paid) times the net of the forward rate minus the spot rate at the time the contract was opened. For forward contracts, an excluded component representing a foreign exchange premium (discount) (forward points) on the currency contract shall be amortized into income over the life of the contract or hedge program. Amortization is not required if the contract was entered into within a year of maturity. For foreign currency swaps, an excluded component representing a cross-currency basis spread, is recognized into income through the foreign currency swap's periodic interest accruals.

~~Amortization is not required if the contract was entered into within a year of maturity;~~
 - (b) A foreign currency translation adjustment shall be reflected as an unrealized gain/loss (unassigned funds (surplus) adjustment) using the same procedures as done to translate the hedged item;
 - (c) The unrealized gain/loss for the period equals the foreign currency (notional) amount to be received (paid) times the net of the current spot rate minus the prior period end spot rate;
 - (d) The statement value of the derivative equals the amortized cost plus:
 - 1. For forward contracts, the amortized (premium) discount plus the cumulative unrealized gain/(loss) on the contract.
 - 2. For foreign currency swaps, ~~the~~ cumulative unrealized gain/(loss) on the contract. The cross-currency basis spread is recorded through the Investment Income Due and Accrued or Other Liabilities, as a component of the foreign currency swap's periodic interest accrual.

The cumulative unrealized gain/loss equals the foreign currency (notional) amount to be received (paid) times the net of the current spot rate minus the spot rate at the time the contract was opened;

- (e) Recognition of unrealized gains/losses and amortization of foreign exchange premium/discount on derivatives hedging forecasted transactions or firm commitments shall be deferred until the hedged transaction occurs. These deferred gains/losses will adjust the basis or proceeds of the hedged transaction when it occurs;
 - (f) For hedges where the cost of the foreign currency contract is combined with the hedged item, the statement value on Schedule DB is zero. The fair value of the derivative and hedged item shall be determined and reported separately, either individually or in the aggregate;
 - (g) ~~If during the life of the currency contract it or a designated portion of the currency contract is not effective as a hedge, The derivative shall be recorded at fair value and valuation at amortized cost shall cease. To the extent it ceased to be an effective hedge, a cumulative unrealized gain/loss (surplus adjustment) will shall be recognized equal to the difference between the carrying value of the derivative on the balance sheet and the fair value of the derivative if either of the following occur:~~
 - 1. During the life of the currency contract it or a designated portion of the currency contract is not effective as a hedge.
 - 2. The entity decides to terminate the derivative in advance of scheduled maturity.

~~notional amount or designated notional amount times the difference between the forward rate available for the remaining maturity of the contract (i.e., the forward rate as of the balance sheet date) and the forward rate at the time it ceased to be an effective hedge.~~
- iv. Open derivatives hedging items recorded at fair value, where gains and losses on the hedged item are recognized currently in earnings: swaps, collars and forwards shall be valued at current fair value with changes in fair value recognized currently in earnings together with the gains and losses on the hedged item.
- (a) If during the life of the derivative it or a designated portion of the derivative is no longer effective as a hedge, recognition of changes in fair value through earnings ceases. The derivative shall continue to be valued at its current fair value, but thereafter gains or losses shall be recognized in unrealized gains or unrealized losses to the extent it ceased to be an effective hedge.
- c. Cash Flows and Income:
- i. Where the cost of the derivative is not combined with the hedged item:
 - (a) Amortization of premium paid or received on derivatives is an adjustment to net investment income or another appropriate caption within operating income consistent with the reporting of the hedged item;
 - (b) Periodic cash flows and accruals of income/expense are to be reported in a manner consistent with the hedged item, usually as net investment income or another appropriate caption within operating income.

- ii. Where the cost of the derivative is combined with the hedged item, the cash flows and income of the derivative on Schedule DB is zero. All related amortization and cash flow accounting shall be reported with the hedged item instead of with the derivative.
- d. Gain/Loss on Termination of a swap, collar or forward accounted for under hedge accounting (includes closing, exercise, maturity, and expiry):
 - i. Exercise—The remaining book value of the derivative shall become an adjustment to the cost or proceeds of the hedged item(s) received or disposed of individually or in aggregate;
 - ii. Sale, maturity, expiry, or other closing transaction of a derivative which is an effective hedge—Any gain or loss on the transaction, except for excluded components, will adjust the basis (or proceeds) of the hedged item(s) individually or in aggregate. Alternatively, if the item being hedged is subject to IMR, the gain or loss on the terminated hedging derivative may be realized and shall be subject to IMR upon termination.
 - iii. Gain/loss on termination of derivatives will be recognized currently in net income (realized gain/loss) to the extent they ceased to be effective hedges.
 - iv. Upon the redesignation of a derivative from a currently effective hedging relationship-
 - (a) with an item(s) carried at amortized cost to another effective hedging relationship with an item(s) carried at amortized cost, the derivative shall continue to be recorded at amortized cost and no gain or loss on the derivative shall be recognized.
 - (b) with an item(s) carried at amortized cost or fair value to an effective relationship with an item(s) carried at fair value, the accounting for the derivative shall be consistent with (ii) above.
 - (c) with an item(s) carried at fair value to an effective relationship with an item(s) carried at amortized cost, the accounting for the derivative shall be consistent with (ii) above.

The following new Exhibit A replaces both Exhibit A and Exhibit B within the existing SSAP No. 86. This is new guidance within SSAP No. 86, and the tracked changes shown in the section below reflect the modifications from U.S. GAAP. References to the FASB ASC are included in this issue paper for historical reference and will not be duplicated within the SSAP.

EXHIBIT A – DISCUSSION OF HEDGE EFFECTIVENESS

The guidance within this exhibit reflects the adoption, with modification, of *FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 815-20-25-72 through 815-20-35-20*, as revised through the issuance of *ASU 2017-12: Derivatives and Hedging: Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities* (ASU 2017-12) (issued on August 28, 2017). This adoption captures the U.S. GAAP guidance for the assessment and determination of hedge effectiveness, with modification to require the accounting and reporting of hedging instruments, including excluded components of hedging instruments to follow specific statutory accounting guidance in SSAP No. 86. The intent of this guidance is to clarify that the determination of whether a hedging instrument and derivative transaction qualifies as an effective hedge shall converge with U.S. GAAP, but that the measurement and reporting of effective hedge transactions shall follow statutory specific provisions. The adoption only extends to revisions incorporated to the FASB ASC through ASU 2017-12, therefore any subsequent U.S. GAAP edits to the ASC would require statutory accounting adoption before application. The guidance within this Exhibit excerpts from the U.S. GAAP ASC,

but do not reflect the full U.S. GAAP guidance referenced in the adopted language. The exclusion of cited guidance is to manage the extent of detail included within SSAP No. 86. Excerpts not duplicated within from the cited U.S. GAAP guidance are considered adopted unless subject to the specific accounting and reporting statutory exclusion. This Exhibit intends to supplement the guidance in SSAP No. 86 on hedge effectiveness. In any event in which this Exhibit could be interpreted as conflicting with the SSAP No. 86 guidance, the guidance in the body of SSAP No. 86 shall be followed.

Hedge Effectiveness Criteria Applicable to Both Fair Value Hedges and Cash Flow Hedges

1. This guidance addresses hedge effectiveness criteria applicable to both fair value hedges and cash flow hedges. (815-20-25-74)
2. To qualify for hedge accounting, the hedging relationship, both at inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, shall be expected to be highly effective in achieving either of the following: (815-20-25-75)
 - a. Offsetting changes in fair value attributable to the hedged risk during the period that the hedge is designated (if a fair value hedge)
 - b. Offsetting cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the term of the hedge (if a cash flow hedge), unless the hedging instrument is used to modify the contractually specified interest receipts or payments associated with a recognized financial asset liability from one variable rate to another variable rate. ~~except as indicated in paragraph 815-20-25-50~~
3. If the hedging instrument (such as an at-the-money option contract) provides only one-sided offset of the hedged risk, either of the following conditions shall be met: (815-20-25-76)
 - a. The increases (or decreases) in the fair value of the hedging instrument are expected to be highly effective in offsetting the decreases (or increases) in the fair value of the hedged item (if a fair value hedge).
 - b. The cash inflows (outflows) from the hedging instrument are expected to be highly effective in offsetting the corresponding change in the cash outflows or inflows of the hedged transaction (if a cash flow hedge).
4. There would be a mismatch between the change in fair value or cash flows of the hedging instrument and the change in fair value or cash flows of the hedged item or hedged transaction in any of the following circumstances, among others: (815-20-25-77)
 - a. A difference between the basis of the hedging instrument and the hedged item or hedged transaction, to the extent that those bases do not move in tandem
 - b. Differences in critical terms of the hedging instrument and hedged item or hedged transaction, such as differences in any of the following:
 - i. Notional amounts
 - ii. Maturities
 - iii. Quantity
 - iv. Location (not applicable for hedging relationships in which the variability in cash flows attributable to changes in a contractually specified component is designated as the hedged risk)

v. Delivery Dates

5. An entity shall consider hedge effectiveness in two different ways—in prospective considerations and in retrospective evaluations: (815-20-25-79)

- a. Prospective considerations. The entity's expectation that the relationship will be highly effective over future periods in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows, which is forward looking, must be assessed on a quantitative basis at hedge inception unless one of the exceptions detailed in ASU 2017-12, paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv)(01)² is met. Prospective assessments shall be subsequently performed whenever financial statements or earnings are reported and at least every three months. The entity shall elect at hedge inception ~~in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv)(03)~~ whether to perform subsequent retrospective and prospective hedge effectiveness assessments on a quantitative or qualitative basis. ~~See paragraphs 815-20-35-2A through 35-2F for additional guidance on qualitative assessments of hedge effectiveness.~~ A quantitative assessment can be based on regression or other statistical analysis of past changes in fair values or cash flows as well as on other relevant information. The quantitative prospective assessment of hedge effectiveness shall consider all reasonably possible changes in fair value (if a fair value hedge) or in fair value or cash flows (if a cash flow hedge) of the derivative instrument and the hedged items for the period used to assess whether the requirement for expectation of highly effective offset is satisfied. The quantitative prospective assessment may not be limited only to the likely or expected changes in fair value (if a fair value hedge) or in fair value or cash flows (if a cash flow hedge) of the derivative instrument or the hedged items. Generally, the process of formulating an expectation regarding the effectiveness of a proposed hedging relationship involves a probability-weighted analysis of the possible changes in fair value (if a fair value hedge) or in fair value or cash flows (if a cash flow hedge) of the derivative instrument and the hedged items for the hedge period. Therefore, a probable future change in fair value will be more heavily weighted than a reasonably possible future change. ~~That calculation technique is consistent with the definition of the term expected cash flow in FASB Concepts Statement No. 7, Using Cash Flow Information and Present Value in Accounting Measurements.~~
- b. Retrospective evaluations. An assessment of effectiveness may be performed on a quantitative or qualitative basis on the basis of the entity's election at hedge inception ~~in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv)(03)~~. That assessment shall be performed whenever financial statements or earnings are reported, and at least every three months. ~~See paragraphs 815-20-35-2 through 35-4 for further guidance.~~ At inception of the hedge, an entity electing a dollar-offset approach to perform retrospective evaluations on a quantitative basis may choose either a period-by-period approach or a cumulative approach in designating how effectiveness of a fair value hedge or of a cash flow hedge will be assessed retrospectively under that approach, depending on the nature of the hedge initially documented in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3. ~~For example, an entity may decide that the cumulative approach is generally preferred, yet may wish to use the period-by-period approach in certain circumstances. See paragraphs 815-20-35-5 through 35-6 for further guidance.~~

(ASC paragraph 815-20-25-79A not included in Exhibit A.)

² Reference to this ASU 2017-12 guidance is consistent with the guidance in SSAP No. 86, paragraph 42, footnote 5.

Derivatives and Hedging

6. All assessments of effectiveness shall be consistent with the originally documented risk management strategy for that particular hedging relationship. An entity shall use the quantitative effectiveness assessment method defined at hedge inception consistently for the periods that the entity either elects or is required to assess hedge effectiveness on a quantitative basis. (815-20-25-80)

7. This Subtopic-guidance does not specify a single method for assessing whether a hedge is expected to be highly effective. The method of assessing effectiveness shall be reasonable. The appropriateness of a given method of assessing hedge effectiveness depends on the nature of the risk being hedged and the type of hedging instrument used. Ordinarily, an entity shall assess effectiveness for similar hedges in a similar manner, including whether a component of the gain or loss on a derivative instrument is excluded in assessing effectiveness for similar hedges. Use of different methods for similar hedges shall be justified. The mechanics of isolating the change in time value of an option discussed beginning in paragraph 13 815-20-25-98 also shall be applied consistently. (815-20-25-81)

8. In defining how hedge effectiveness will be assessed, an entity shall specify whether it will include in that assessment all of the gain or loss on a hedging instrument. An entity may exclude all or a part of the hedging instrument's time value from the assessment of hedge effectiveness, as follows: (815-20-25-82)

- a. If the effectiveness of a hedge with an option is assessed based on changes in the option's intrinsic value, the change in the time value of the option would be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness.
- b. If the effectiveness of a hedge with an option is assessed based on changes in the option's minimum value, that is, its intrinsic value plus the effect of discounting, the change in the volatility value of the contract shall be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness.
- c. An entity may exclude any of the following components of the change in an option's time value from the assessment of hedge effectiveness:
 - i. The portion of the change in time value attributable to the passage of time (theta)
 - ii. The portion of the change in time value attributable to changes due to volatility (vega)
 - iii. The portion of the change in time value attributable to changes due to interest rates (rho).
- d. If the effectiveness of a hedge with a forward contract or futures contract is assessed based on changes in fair value attributable to changes in spot prices, the change in the fair value of the contract related to the changes in the difference between the spot price and the forward or futures price shall be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness.
- e. An entity may exclude the portion of the change in fair value of a currency swap attributable to a cross-currency basis spread.

9. No other components of a gain or loss on the designated hedging instrument shall be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness nor shall an entity exclude any aspect of a change in an option's value from the assessment of hedge effectiveness that is not one of the permissible components of the change in an option's time value. For example, an entity shall not exclude from the assessment of hedge effectiveness the portion of the change in time value attributable to changes in other market variables (that is, other than rho and vega). (815-20-25-83)

Note – The following ASC Paragraphs 815-20-25-83A and 83B are not adopted within SSAP No. 86 as they address measurement and recognition. Measurement and recognition guidance shall follow the provisions detailed in SSAP No. 86.

For fair value and cash flow hedges, the initial value of the component excluded from the assessment of effectiveness shall be recognized in earnings using a systematic and rational method over the life of the hedging instrument. Any difference between the change in fair value of the excluded component and amounts recognized in earnings under that systematic and rational method shall be recognized in other comprehensive income. Example 31 beginning in paragraph 815-20-55-235 illustrates this approach for a cash flow hedge in which the hedging instrument is an option and the entire time value is excluded from the assessment of effectiveness. (815-20-25-83A)

For fair value and cash flow hedges, an entity alternatively may elect to record changes in the fair value of the excluded component currently in earnings. This election shall be applied consistently to similar hedges in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-81 and shall be disclosed in accordance with paragraph 815-10-50-4EEEE. (815-20-25-83B)

10. If the critical terms of the hedging instrument and of the hedged item or hedged forecasted transaction are the same, the entity could conclude that changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the risk being hedged are expected to completely offset at inception and on an ongoing basis. For example, an entity may assume that a hedge of a forecasted purchase of a commodity with a forward contract will be perfectly effective if all of the following criteria are met:

- a. The forward contract is for purchase of the same quantity of the same commodity at the same time and location as the hedged forecasted purchase. Location differences do not need to be considered if an entity designates the variability in cash flows attributable to changes in a contractually specified component as the hedged risk and the requirements in paragraphs 815-20-25-22A through 25-22B of the FASB Codification are met. (815-20-25-84)
- b. The fair value of the forward contract at inception is zero.
- c. Either of the following criteria is met:
 - i. The change in the discount or premium on the forward contract is excluded from the assessment of effectiveness pursuant to paragraphs 7-9815-20-25-81 through 25-83.
 - ii. The change in expected cash flows on the forecasted transaction is based on the forward price for the commodity.

11. In a cash flow hedge of a group of forecasted transactions in accordance with paragraph 28.a. of the SSAP guidance 815-20-25-15(a)(2), an entity may assume that the timing in which the hedged transactions are expected to occur and the maturity date of the hedging instrument match in accordance with paragraph 10.a. 815-20-25-84(a) if those forecasted transactions occur and the derivative matures within the same 31-day period or fiscal month. (815-20-25-84A)

12. If all of the criteria in paragraphs 10-11 815-20-25-84 through 25-84A are met, an entity shall still perform and document an assessment of hedge effectiveness at the inception of the hedging relationship and, as discussed beginning in paragraph 815-20-35-9, on an ongoing basis throughout the hedge period. No quantitative effectiveness assessment is required at hedge inception if the criteria in paragraphs 10-11 815-20-25-84 through 25-84A are met (see paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv)(01)). (815-20-25-85)

(ASC paragraphs 815-20-25-86 to 815-20-25-97 not included in Exhibit A.)

Computing Changes in an Option's Time Value

13. In computing the changes in an option's time value that would be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness, an entity shall use a technique that appropriately isolates those aspects of the change in time value. Generally, to allocate the total change in an option's time value to its different aspects—the passage of time and the market variables—the change in time value attributable to the first aspect to be isolated is determined by holding all other aspects constant as of the beginning of the period. Each remaining aspect of the change in time value is then determined in turn in a specified order based on the ending values of the previously isolated aspects. (815-20-25-98)

14. Based on that general methodology, if only one aspect of the change in time value is excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness (for example, theta), that aspect shall be the first aspect for which the change in time value is computed and would be determined by holding all other parameters constant for the period used for assessing hedge effectiveness. However, if more than one aspect of the change in time value is excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness (for example, theta and vega), an entity shall determine the amount of that change in time value by isolating each of those two aspects in turn in a prespecified order (one first, the other second). The second aspect to be isolated would be based on the ending value of the first isolated aspect and the beginning values of the remaining aspects. The portion of the change in time value that is included in the assessment of effectiveness shall be determined by deducting from the total change in time value the portion of the change in time value attributable to excluded components. (815-20-25-99)

(ASC paragraphs 815-20-25-100 and 815-20-25-101 not included in Exhibit A.)

Assuming Perfect Hedge Effectiveness in a Hedge with an Interest Rate Swap

15. The conditions for the shortcut method do not determine which hedging relationships qualify for hedge accounting; rather, those conditions determine which hedging relationships qualify for a shortcut version of hedge accounting that assumes perfect hedge effectiveness. If all of the applicable conditions in the list in paragraph 17 ~~815-20-25-104~~ are met, an entity may assume perfect effectiveness in a hedging relationship of interest rate risk involving a recognized interest-bearing asset or liability (or a firm commitment arising on the trade [pricing] date to purchase or issue an interest-bearing asset or liability) and an interest rate swap (or a compound hedging instrument composed of an interest rate swap and a mirror-image call or put option as discussed in paragraph 17.c. ~~815-20-25-104[e]~~) provided that, in the case of a firm commitment, the trade date of the asset or liability differs from its settlement date due to generally established conventions in the marketplace in which the transaction is executed. The shortcut method's application shall be limited to hedging relationships that meet each and every applicable condition. That is, all the conditions applicable to fair value hedges shall be met to apply the shortcut method to a fair value hedge, and all the conditions applicable to cash flow hedges shall be met to apply the shortcut method to a cash flow hedge. A hedging relationship cannot qualify for application of the shortcut method based on an assumption of perfect effectiveness justified by applying other criteria. The verb *match* is used in the specified conditions in the list to mean *exactly the same or correspond exactly*. (815-20-25-102)

16. Implicit in the conditions for the shortcut method is the requirement that a basis exist for concluding on an ongoing basis that the hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows. In applying the shortcut method, an entity shall consider the likelihood of the counterparty's compliance with the contractual terms of the hedging derivative that require the counterparty to make payments to the entity. (815-20-25-103)

17. All of the following conditions apply to both fair value hedges and cash flow hedges: (815-20-25-104)
- a. The notional amount of the interest rate swap matches the principal amount of the interest-bearing asset or liability being hedged.
 - b. If the hedging instrument is solely an interest rate swap, the fair value of that interest rate swap at the inception of the hedging relationship must be zero, with one exception. The fair value of the swap may be other than zero at the inception of the hedging relationship only if the swap was entered into at the relationship's inception, the transaction price of the swap was zero in the entity's principal market (or most advantageous market), and the difference between transaction price and fair value is attributable solely to differing prices within the bid-ask spread between the entry transaction and a hypothetical exit transaction. The guidance in the preceding sentence is applicable only to transactions considered *at market* (that is, transaction price is zero exclusive of commissions and other transaction costs, ~~as discussed in paragraph 820-10-35-9B~~). If the hedging instrument is solely an interest rate swap that at the inception of the hedging relationship has a positive or negative fair value, but does not meet the one exception specified in this paragraph, the shortcut method shall not be used even if all the other conditions are met.
 - c. If the hedging instrument is a compound derivative composed of an interest rate swap and mirror-image call or put option as discussed in (e), the premium for the mirror-image call or put option shall be paid or received in the same manner as the premium on the call or put option embedded in the hedged item based on the following:
 - i. If the implicit premium for the call or put option embedded in the hedged item is being paid principally over the life of the hedged item (through an adjustment of the interest rate), the fair value of the hedging instrument at the inception of the hedging relationship shall be zero (except as discussed previously in (b) regarding differing prices due to the existence of a bid-ask spread).
 - ii. If the implicit premium for the call or put option embedded in the hedged item was principally paid at inception-acquisition (through an original issue discount or premium), the fair value of the hedging instrument at the inception of the hedging relationship shall be equal to the fair value of the mirror-image call or put option.
 - d. The formula for computing net settlements under the interest rate swap is the same for each net settlement. That is, both of the following conditions are met:
 - i. The fixed rate is the same throughout the term.
 - ii. The variable rate is based on the same index and includes the same constant adjustment or no adjustment. The existence of a stub period and stub rate is not a violation of the criterion in (d) that would preclude application of the shortcut method if the stub rate is the variable rate that corresponds to the length of the stub period.
 - e. The interest-bearing asset or liability is not prepayable, that is, able to be settled by either party before its scheduled maturity, or the assumed maturity date if the hedged item is measured as a partial-term hedge of interest rate risk in which the assumed maturity of the hedged items occur on the date in which the last hedged cash flow is due and payable, in accordance with paragraph 815-25-35-13B, with the following qualifications:

- i. This criterion does not apply to an interest-bearing asset or liability that is prepayable solely due to an embedded call option (put option) if the hedging instrument is a compound derivative composed of an interest rate swap and a mirror-image call option (put option).
 - ii. The call option embedded in the interest rate swap is considered a mirror image of the call option embedded in the hedged item if all of the following conditions are met:
 - (a) The terms of the two call options match exactly, including all of the following:
 - (1) Maturities
 - (2) Strike price (that is, the actual amount for which the debt instrument could be called) and there is no termination payment equal to the deferred debt issuance costs that remain unamortized on the date the debt is called
 - (3) Related notional amounts
 - (4) Timing and frequency of payments
 - (5) Dates on which the instruments may be called.
 - (b) The entity is the writer of one call option and the holder (purchaser) of the other call option.
 - f. Any other terms in the interest-bearing financial instruments or interest rate swaps meet both of the following conditions:
 - i. The terms are typical of those instruments.
 - ii. The terms do not invalidate the assumption of perfect effectiveness.
18. All of the following incremental conditions apply to fair value hedges only: (815-20-25-105)
- a. The expiration date of the interest rate swap matches the maturity date of the interest-bearing asset or liability or the assumed maturity date if the hedged item is measured as a partial-term hedge of interest rate risk in which the assumed maturity of the hedged items occur on the date in which the last hedged cash flow is due and payable in accordance with paragraph 815-25-35-13B.
 - b. There is no floor or cap on the variable interest rate of the interest rate swap.
 - c. The interval between repricings of the variable interest rate in the interest rate swap is frequent enough to justify an assumption that the variable payment or receipt is at a market rate (generally three to six months or less).
 - d. For fair value hedges of a proportion of the principal amount of the interest-bearing asset or liability, the notional amount of the interest rate swap designated as the hedging

instrument (~~see (a) in paragraph 815-20-25-104~~) matches the portion of the asset or liability being hedged.

- e. For fair value hedges of portfolios (or proportions thereof) of similar interest-bearing assets or liabilities, both of the following criteria are met:
 - i. The notional amount of the interest rate swap designated as the hedging instrument matches the aggregate notional amount of the hedged item (whether it is all or a proportion of the total portfolio).
 - ii. The remaining criteria for the shortcut method are met with respect to the interest rate swap and the individual assets or liabilities in the portfolio.
 - f. The index on which the variable leg of the interest rate swap is based matches the benchmark interest rate designated as the interest rate risk being hedged for that hedging relationship.
19. All of the following incremental conditions apply to cash flow hedges only: (815-20-25-106)
- a. All interest receipts or payments on the variable-rate asset or liability during the term of the interest rate swap are designated as hedged.
 - b. No interest payments beyond the term of the interest rate swap are designated as hedged.
 - c. Either of the following conditions is met:
 - i. There is no floor or cap on the variable interest rate of the interest rate swap.
 - ii. The variable-rate asset or liability has a floor or cap and the interest rate swap has a floor or cap on the variable interest rate that is comparable to the floor or cap on the variable-rate asset or liability. For purposes of this paragraph, comparable does not necessarily mean equal. For example, if an interest rate swap's variable rate is based on LIBOR and an asset's variable rate is LIBOR plus 2 percent, a 10 percent cap on the interest rate swap would be comparable to a 12 percent cap on the asset.
 - d. The repricing dates of the variable-rate asset or liability and the hedging instrument must occur on the same dates and be calculated the same way (that is, both shall be either prospective or retrospective). If the repricing dates of the hedged item occur on the same dates as the repricing dates of the hedging instrument but the repricing calculation for the hedged item is prospective whereas the repricing calculation for the hedging instrument is retrospective, those repricing dates do not match.
 - e. For cash flow hedges of the interest payments on only a portion of the principal amount of the interest-bearing asset or liability, the notional amount of the interest rate swap designated as the hedging instrument (~~see paragraph 815-20-25-104(a)~~) matches the principal amount of the portion of the asset or liability on which the hedged interest payments are based.
 - f. For a cash flow hedge in which the hedged forecasted transaction is a group of individual transactions (as permitted by paragraph 28.a. of the SSAP guidance ~~paragraph 815-20-25-15(a)~~), if both of the following criteria are met:

Derivatives and Hedging

- i. The notional amount of the interest rate swap designated as the hedging instrument ~~(see paragraph (a))~~ matches the notional amount of the aggregate group of hedged transactions.
 - ii. The remaining criteria for the shortcut method are met with respect to the interest rate swap and the individual transactions that make up the group. For example, the interest rate repricing dates for the variable-rate assets or liabilities whose interest payments are included in the group of forecasted transactions shall match (that is, be exactly the same as) the reset dates for the interest rate swap.
- g. The index on which the variable leg of the interest rate swap is based matches the contractually specified interest rate designated as the interest rate being hedged for that hedging relationship.

20. The shortcut method may be applied to a hedging relationship that involves the use of an interest rate swap-in-arrears provided all of the applicable conditions are met. (815-20-25-107)

21. Any discount or premium in the hedged debt's carrying amount (including any related deferred issuance costs) is irrelevant to and has no direct impact on the determination of whether an interest rate swap contains a mirror-image call option under paragraph 17.e.i.(e). Typically, the call price is greater than the par or face amount of the debt instrument. The carrying amount of the debt is economically unrelated to the amount the issuer would be required to pay to exercise the call embedded in the debt. (815-20-25-108)

22. The fixed interest rate on a hedged item need not exactly match the fixed interest rate on an interest rate swap designated as a fair value hedge. Nor does the variable interest rate on an interest-bearing asset or liability need to be the same as the variable interest rate on an interest rate swap designated as a cash flow hedge. An interest rate swap's fair value comes from its net settlements. The fixed and variable interest rates on an interest rate swap can be changed without affecting the net settlement if both are changed by the same amount. That is, an interest rate swap with a payment based on LIBOR and a receipt based on a fixed rate of 5 percent has the same net settlements and fair value as an interest rate swap with a payment based on LIBOR plus 1 percent and a receipt based on a fixed rate of 6 percent. (815-20-25-109)

23. Comparable credit risk at inception is not a condition for assuming perfect effectiveness even though actually achieving perfect offset would require that the same discount rate be used to determine the fair value of the swap and of the hedged item or hedged transaction. To justify using the same discount rate, the credit risk related to both parties to the swap as well as to the debtor on the hedged interest-bearing asset (in a fair value hedge) or the variable-rate asset on which the interest payments are hedged (in a cash flow hedge) would have to be the same. However, because that complication is caused by the interaction of interest rate risk and credit risk, which are not easily separable, comparable creditworthiness is not considered a necessary condition for assuming perfect effectiveness in a hedge of interest rate risk. (815-20-25-111)

(ASC paragraphs 815-20-25-112 through 815-20-25-143 not included in Exhibit A.)

Hedge Effectiveness – After Designation

24. If a fair value hedge or cash flow hedge initially qualifies for hedge accounting, the entity would continue to assess whether the hedge meets the effectiveness test on either a quantitative basis (using either a dollar-offset test or a statistical method such as regression analysis) or a qualitative basis. ~~See paragraphs 815-20-35-2A through 35-2F for additional guidance on qualitative assessments of effectiveness.~~ If the hedge fails the effectiveness test at any time (that is, if the entity does not expect the

hedge to be highly effective at achieving offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows), the hedge ceases to qualify for hedge accounting. At least quarterly, the hedging entity shall determine whether the hedging relationship has been highly effective in having achieved offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows through the date of the periodic assessment.) (815-20-35-2)

Effectiveness Assessment on a Qualitative Basis

25. An entity may qualitatively assess hedge effectiveness if both of the following criteria are met: (815-20-35-2A)

- a. An entity performs an initial quantitative test of hedge effectiveness on a prospective basis (that is, it is not assuming that the hedging relationship is perfectly effective at hedge inception ~~as described in paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv)(01)(A) through (H)~~), and the results of that quantitative test demonstrate highly effective offset.
- b. At hedge inception, an entity can reasonably support an expectation of high effectiveness on a qualitative basis in subsequent periods.

26. An entity may elect to qualitatively assess hedge effectiveness in accordance with paragraph 25 815-20-35-2A on a hedge-by-hedge basis. If an entity makes this qualitative assessment election, only the quantitative method specified in an entity's initial hedge documentation must comply with paragraph 7815-20-25-81. (815-20-35-2B)

27. When an entity performs qualitative assessments of hedge effectiveness, it shall verify and document whenever financial statements or earnings are reported and at least every three months that the facts and circumstances related to the hedging relationship have not changed such that it can assert qualitatively that the hedging relationship was and continues to be highly effective. While not all-inclusive, the following is a list of indicators that may, individually or in the aggregate, allow an entity to continue to assert qualitatively that the hedging relationship is highly effective: (815-20-35-2C)

- a. An assessment of the factors that enabled the entity to reasonably support an expectation of high effectiveness on a qualitative basis has not changed such that the entity can continue to assert qualitatively that the hedging relationship was and continues to be highly effective. ~~This shall include an assessment of the guidance in paragraph 815-20-25-100 when applicable.~~
- b. There have been no adverse developments regarding the risk of counterparty default.

28. If an entity elects to assess hedge effectiveness on a qualitative basis and then facts and circumstances change such that the entity no longer can assert qualitatively that the hedging relationship was and continues to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows, the entity shall assess effectiveness of that hedging relationship on a quantitative basis in subsequent periods. In addition, an entity may perform a quantitative assessment of hedge effectiveness in any reporting period to validate whether qualitative assessments of hedge effectiveness remain appropriate. In both cases, the entity shall apply the quantitative method that it identified in its initial hedge documentation ~~in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(iv)(03)~~. (815-20-35-2D)

29. When an entity determines that facts and circumstances have changed and it no longer can assert qualitatively that the hedging relationship was and continues to be highly effective, the entity shall begin performing subsequent quantitative assessments of hedge effectiveness as of the period that the facts and circumstances changed. If there is no identifiable event that led to the change in the facts and circumstances

of the hedging relationship, the entity may begin performing quantitative assessments of effectiveness in the current period. (815-20-35-2E)

30. After performing a quantitative assessment of hedge effectiveness for one or more reporting periods as discussed in paragraphs ~~28-29815-20-35-2D through 35-2E~~, an entity may revert to qualitative assessments of hedge effectiveness if it can reasonably support an expectation of high effectiveness on a qualitative basis for subsequent periods. ~~See paragraphs 815-20-55-79G through 55-79N for implementation guidance on factors to consider when determining whether qualitative assessments of effectiveness can be performed after hedge inception.~~ (815-20-35-2F)

Quantitative Hedge Effectiveness Assessments After Hedge Designation

31. Quantitative assessments can be based on regression or other statistical analysis of past changes in fair values or cash flows as well as on other relevant information. (815-20-35-2G)

32. If an entity elects at the inception of a hedging relationship to use the same regression analysis approach for both prospective considerations and retrospective evaluations of assessing effectiveness, then during the term of that hedging relationship both of the following conditions shall be met: (815-20-35-3)

- a. Those regression analysis calculations shall generally incorporate the same number of data points.
- b. That entity must periodically update its regression analysis (or other statistical analysis).

33. Electing to use a regression or other statistical analysis approach instead of a dollar-offset approach to perform retrospective evaluations of assessing hedge effectiveness may affect whether an entity can apply hedge accounting for the current assessment period. (815-20-35-4)

34. In periodically (that is, at least quarterly) assessing retrospectively the effectiveness of a fair value hedge (or a cash flow hedge) in having achieved offsetting changes in fair values (or cash flows) under a dollar-offset approach, an entity shall use either a period-by-period approach or a cumulative approach on individual fair value hedges (or cash flow hedges): (815-20-35-5)

- a. **Period-by-period approach.** The period-by-period approach involves comparing the changes in the hedging instrument's fair values (or cash flows) that have occurred during the period being assessed to the changes in the hedged item's fair value (or hedged transaction's cash flows) attributable to the risk hedged that have occurred during the same period. If an entity elects to base its comparison of changes in fair value (or cash flows) on a period-by-period approach, the period cannot exceed three months. Fair value (or cash flow) patterns of the hedging instrument or the hedged item (or hedged transaction) in periods before the period being assessed are not relevant.
- b. **Cumulative approach.** The cumulative approach involves comparing the cumulative changes (to date from inception of the hedge) in the hedging instrument's fair values (or cash flows) to the cumulative changes in the hedged item's fair value (or hedged transaction's cash flows) attributable to the risk hedged.

35. If an entity elects at inception of a hedging relationship to base its comparison of changes in fair value (or cash flows) on a cumulative approach, then that entity must abide by the results of that methodology as long as that hedging relationship remains designated. Electing to utilize a period-by-period approach instead of a cumulative approach (or vice versa) to perform retrospective evaluations of assessing

hedge effectiveness under the dollar-offset method may affect whether an entity can apply hedge accounting for the current assessment period. (815-20-35-6)

Assessing Effectiveness Based on Whether the Critical Terms of the Hedging Instrument and the Hedged Items Match

36. If, at inception, the critical terms of the hedging instrument and the hedged forecasted transaction are the same (see paragraphs ~~10-11815-20-25-84 through 25-84A~~), the entity can conclude that changes in cash flows attributable to the risk being hedged are expected to be completely offset by the hedging derivative. Therefore, subsequent assessments can be performed by verifying and documenting whether the critical terms of the hedging instrument and the forecasted transaction have changed during the period in review. (815-20-35-9)

37. Because the assessment of hedge effectiveness in a cash flow hedge involves assessing the likelihood of the counterparty's compliance with the contractual terms of the derivative instrument designated as the hedging instrument, the entity must also assess whether there have been adverse developments regarding the risk of counterparty default, particularly if the entity planned to obtain its cash flows by liquidating the derivative instrument at its fair value. (815-20-35-10)

38. If there are no such changes in the critical terms or adverse developments regarding counterparty default, the entity may conclude that the hedging relationship is perfectly effective. In that case, the change in fair value of the derivative instrument can be viewed as a proxy for the present value of the change in cash flows attributable to the risk being hedged. (815-20-35-11)

39. However, the entity must assess whether the hedging relationship is expected to continue to be highly effective using a quantitative assessment method (either a dollar-offset test or a statistical method such as regression analysis) if any of the following conditions exist: (815-20-35-12)

- a. The critical terms of the hedging instrument or the hedged forecasted transaction have changed.
- b. There have been adverse developments regarding the risk of counterparty default.

Possibility of Default by the Counterparty to Hedging Derivative

40. For an entity to conclude on an ongoing basis that the hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in cash flows, the entity shall not ignore whether it will collect the payments it would be owed under the contractual provisions of the derivative instrument. In complying with the requirements of paragraph ~~2.b.815-20-25-75(b)~~, the entity shall assess the possibility of whether the counterparty to the derivative instrument will default by failing to make any contractually required payments to the entity as scheduled in the derivative instrument. In making that assessment, the entity shall also consider the effect of any related collateralization or financial guarantees. The entity shall be aware of the counterparty's creditworthiness (and changes therein) in determining the fair value of the derivative instrument. Although a change in the counterparty's creditworthiness would not necessarily indicate that the counterparty would default on its obligations, such a change shall warrant further evaluation. (815-20-35-14)

41. If the likelihood that the counterparty will not default ceases to be probable, an entity would be unable to conclude that the hedging relationship in a cash flow hedge is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting cash flows. (815-20-35-15)

Derivatives and Hedging

42. In contrast, a change in the creditworthiness of the derivative instrument's counterparty in a fair value hedge would have an immediate effect because that change in creditworthiness would affect the change in the derivative instrument's fair value, which would immediately affect both of the following: (815-20-35-16)

- a. The assessment of whether the relationship qualifies for hedge accounting
- b. The amount of mismatch between the change in the fair value of the hedging instrument and the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk recognized in earnings under fair value hedge accounting.

43. Paragraph ~~16815-20-25-103~~ states that, in applying the shortcut method, an entity shall consider the likelihood of the counterparty's compliance with the contractual terms of the hedging derivative that require the counterparty to make payments to the entity. That paragraph explains that implicit in the criteria for the shortcut method is the requirement that a basis exist for concluding on an ongoing basis that the hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows. (815-20-35-18)

Change in Hedge Effectiveness Method When Hedge Effectiveness is Assessed on a Quantitative Basis

44. If the entity identifies an improved method of assessing hedge effectiveness in accordance with the guidance in paragraph ~~6815-20-25-80~~ and wants to apply that method prospectively, it shall do both of the following: (815-20-35-19)

- a. Discontinue the existing hedging relationship
- b. Designate the relationship anew using the improved method.

45. The new method of assessing hedge effectiveness shall be applied prospectively and shall also be applied to similar hedges unless the use of a different method for similar hedges is justified. A change in the method of assessing hedge effectiveness by an entity shall not be considered a change in accounting principle as defined in ~~Topic 250~~ SSAP No. 3—Accounting Changes and Corrections of Errors. (815-20-35-20)

U.S. GAAP ASC Excerpts Excluded from Exhibit A

This information is included to illustrate the guidance within the adopted ASC references that are not captured in Exhibit A. The guidance within these paragraphs is considered part of the statutory adoption unless they include specific accounting and reporting guidance.

815-20-25-79A See paragraphs 815-20-25-139 through 25-142 about the timing of hedge effectiveness assessments required by paragraph 815-20-25-79 for a private company that is not a financial institution or a not-for-profit entity (except for a not-for-profit entity that has issued, or is a conduit bond obligor for, securities that are traded, listed, or quoted on an exchange or an over-the-counter market).

815-20-25-86 The remainder of this guidance on hedge effectiveness criteria applicable to both fair value hedges and cash flow hedges is organized as follows:

- a. Hedge effectiveness when the hedging instrument is an option or combination of options
- b. Hedge effectiveness when hedged exposure is more limited than hedging instrument
- c. Hedge effectiveness during designated hedge period
- d. Assuming perfect effectiveness in a hedge with an interest rate swap (the shortcut method).

Hedge Effectiveness When the Hedging Instrument Is an Option or Combination of Options

815-20-25-87 The hedge effectiveness criteria applicable to options and combinations of options are organized as follows:

- a. Determining whether a combination of options is net written
- b. Hedge effectiveness of written options
- c. Hedge effectiveness of options in general.

Determining Whether a Combination of Options Is Net Written

815-20-25-88 This guidance addresses how an entity shall determine whether a combination of options is considered a net written option subject to the requirements of paragraph 815-20-25-94. A combination of options (for example, an interest rate collar) entered into contemporaneously shall be considered a written option if either at inception or over the life of the contracts a net premium is received in cash or as a favorable rate or other term. Furthermore, a derivative instrument that results from combining a written option and any other non-option derivative instrument shall be considered a written option. The determination of whether a combination of options is considered a net written option depends in part on whether strike prices and notional amounts of the options remain constant.

Strike Prices and Notional Amounts Remain Constant

815-20-25-89 For a combination of options in which the strike price and the notional amount in both the written option component and the purchased option component remain constant over the life of the respective component, that combination of options would be considered a net purchased option or a zero cost collar (that is, the combination shall not be considered a net written option subject to the requirements of paragraph 815-20-25-94) provided all of the following conditions are met:

- a. No net premium is received.

Derivatives and Hedging

- b. The components of the combination of options are based on the same underlying.
- c. The components of the combination of options have the same maturity date.
- d. The notional amount of the written option component is not greater than the notional amount of the purchased option component.

815-20-25-90 If the combination of options does not meet all of those conditions, it shall be subject to the test in paragraph 815-20-25-94. For example, a combination of options having different underlying indexes, such as a collar containing a written floor based on three-month U.S. Treasury rates and a purchased cap based on three-month London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR), shall not be considered a net purchased option or a zero cost collar even though those rates may be highly correlated.

Strike Prices and Notional Amounts Do Not Remain Constant

815-20-25-91 If either the written option component or the purchased option component for a combination of options has either strike prices or notional amounts that do not remain constant over the life of the respective component, the assessment to determine whether that combination of options can be considered not to be a written option under paragraph 815-20-25-88 shall be evaluated with respect to each date that either the strike prices or the notional amounts change within the contractual term from inception to maturity.

815-20-25-92 Even though that assessment is made on the date that a combination of options is designated as a hedging instrument (to determine the applicability of paragraph 815-20-25-94), it shall consider the receipt of a net premium (in cash or as a favorable rate or other term) from that combination of options at each point in time that either the strike prices or the notional amounts change, such as either of the following circumstances:

- a. If strike prices fluctuate over the life of a combination of options and no net premium is received at inception, a net premium will typically be received as a favorable term in one or more reporting periods within the contractual term from inception to maturity.
- b. If notional amounts fluctuate over the life of a combination of options and no net premium is received at inception, a net premium or a favorable term will typically be received in one or more periods within the contractual term from inception to maturity.

815-20-25-93 In addition, a combination of options in which either the written option component or the purchased option component has either strike prices or notional amounts that do not remain constant over the life of the respective component shall satisfy all of the conditions in paragraph 815-20-25-89 to be considered not to be a written option (that is, to be considered to be a net purchased option or zero cost collar) under paragraph 815-20-25-88. For example, if the notional amount of the written option component is greater than the notional amount of the purchased option component at any date that the notional amount changes within the contractual term from inception to maturity, the combination of options shall be considered to be a written option under paragraph 815-20-25-88 and, thus, subject to the criteria in the following paragraph.

Hedge Effectiveness of Written Options

815-20-25-94 If a written option is designated as hedging a recognized asset or liability or an unrecognized firm commitment (if a fair value hedge) or the variability in cash flows for a recognized asset or liability or an unrecognized firm commitment (if a cash flow hedge), the combination of the hedged item and the written option provides either of the following:

- a. At least as much potential for gains as a result of a favorable change in the fair value of the combined instruments (that is, the written option and the hedged item, such as an embedded purchased option) as exposure to losses from an unfavorable change in their combined fair value (if a fair value hedge)
- b. At least as much potential for favorable cash flows as exposure to unfavorable cash flows (if a cash flow hedge).

815-20-25-95 The written-option test in the preceding paragraph shall be applied only at inception of the hedging relationship and is met if all possible percentage favorable changes in the underlying (from zero percent to 100 percent) would provide either of the following:

- a. At least as much gain as the loss that would be incurred from an unfavorable change in the underlying of the same percentage (if a fair value hedge)
- b. At least as much favorable cash flows as the unfavorable cash flows that would be incurred from an unfavorable change in the underlying of the same percentage (if a cash flow hedge).

815-20-25-96 The time value of a written option (or net written option) may be excluded from the written-option test if, in defining how hedge effectiveness will be assessed, the entity specifies that it will base that assessment on only changes in the option's intrinsic value. In that circumstance, the change in the time value of the options would be excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-82(a).

815-20-25-97 When applying the written-option test to determine whether there is symmetry of the gain and loss potential of the combined hedged position for all possible percentage changes in the underlying, an entity is permitted to measure the change in the intrinsic value of the written option (or net written option) combined with the change in fair value of the hedged item.

Hedge Effectiveness When Hedged Exposure Is More Limited Than Hedging Instrument

815-20-25-100 An entity may designate as the hedging instrument in a fair value hedge or cash flow hedge a derivative instrument that does not have a limited exposure comparable to the limited exposure of the hedged item to the risk being hedged. However, to make that designation, in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-75, the entity shall establish that the hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the period that the hedge is designated. See paragraph 815-20-25-79(a) for additional guidance on prospective considerations of hedge effectiveness in this circumstance.

Hedge Effectiveness during Designated Hedge Period

815-20-25-101 It is inappropriate under this Subtopic for an entity to designate a derivative instrument as the hedging instrument if the entity expects that the derivative instrument will not be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the period that the hedge is designated, unless the entity has documented undertaking a dynamic hedging strategy in which it has committed itself to an ongoing repositioning strategy for its hedging relationship.

>>>> Application of Prepayable Criterion

815-20-25-112 An interest-bearing asset or liability shall be considered prepayable under the provisions of paragraph 815-20-25-104(e) if one party to the contract has the right to cause the payment of principal before the scheduled payment dates unless either of the following conditions is met:

- a. The debtor has the right to cause settlement of the entire contract before its stated maturity at an amount that is always greater than the then fair value of the contract absent that right.
- b. The creditor has the right to cause settlement of the entire contract before its stated maturity at an amount that is always less than the then fair value of the contract absent that right.

815-20-25-113 However, none of the following shall be considered a prepayment provision:

- a. Any term, clause, or other provision in a debt instrument that gives the debtor or creditor the right to cause prepayment of the debt contingent upon the occurrence of a specific event related to the debtor's credit deterioration or other change in the debtor's credit risk, such as any of the following:
 - 1. The debtor's failure to make timely payment, thus making it delinquent
 - 2. The debtor's failure to meet specific covenant ratios
 - 3. The debtor's disposition of specific significant assets (such as a factory)
 - 4. A declaration of cross-default
 - 5. A restructuring by the debtor.
- b. Any term, clause, or other provision in a debt instrument that gives the debtor or creditor the right to cause prepayment of the debt contingent upon the occurrence of a specific event that meets all of the following conditions:
 - 1. It is not probable at the time of debt issuance.
 - 2. It is unrelated to changes in benchmark interest rates, contractually specified interest rates, or any other market variable.
 - 3. It is related either to the debtor's or creditor's death or to regulatory actions, legislative actions, or other similar events that are beyond the control of the debtor or creditor.
- c. Contingent acceleration clauses that permit the debtor to accelerate the maturity of an outstanding note only upon the occurrence of a specified event that meets all of the following conditions:
 - 1. It is not probable at the time of debt issuance.
 - 2. It is unrelated to changes in benchmark interest rates, contractually specified interest rates, or any other market variable.
 - 3. It is related to regulatory actions, legislative actions, or other similar events that are beyond the control of the debtor or creditor.

815-20-25-114 Furthermore, a right to cause a contract to be prepaid at its then fair value would not cause the interest-bearing asset or liability to be considered prepayable because that right would have a fair value of zero at all times and essentially would provide only liquidity to the holder.

815-20-25-115 Application of this guidance to specific debt instruments is illustrated in paragraph 815-20-55-75.

Application of the Shortcut Method to a Portfolio of Hedged Items

815-20-25-116 Portfolio hedging cannot be used to circumvent the application of the shortcut method criteria beginning in paragraph 815-20-25-102 to a fair value hedge of an individual interest-bearing asset or liability. A portfolio of interest-bearing assets or interest-bearing liabilities cannot qualify for the shortcut method if it contains an interest-bearing asset or liability that individually cannot qualify for the shortcut method.

815-20-25-117 The fair value hedge requirements of paragraph 815-20-25-12(b)(1) ensure that the individual items in a portfolio share the same risk exposure and have fair value changes attributable to the hedged risk that are expected to respond in a generally proportionate manner to the overall fair value changes of the entire portfolio. That requirement restricts the types of portfolios that can qualify for portfolio hedging; however, it also permits the existence of a mismatch between the change in the fair value of the individual hedged items and the change in the fair value of the hedged portfolio attributable to the hedged risk in portfolios that do qualify. As a result, the assumption of perfect effectiveness required for the shortcut method generally is inappropriate for portfolio hedges of similar assets or liabilities that are not also nearly identical (except for their notional amounts). Application of the shortcut method to portfolios that meet the requirements of paragraph 815-20-25-12(b)(1) is appropriate only if the assets or liabilities in the portfolio meet the same stringent criteria in paragraphs 815-20-25-104(e), 815-20-25-104(g), and 815-20-25-105(a) as required for hedges of individual assets and liabilities.

Application of Whether the Shortcut Method Was Not or No Longer Is Appropriate

815-20-25-117A In the period in which an entity determines that use of the shortcut method was not or no longer is appropriate, the entity may use a quantitative method to assess hedge effectiveness and measure hedge results without redesignating the hedging relationship if both of the following criteria are met:

- a. The entity documented at hedge inception in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv)(04) which quantitative method it would use to assess hedge effectiveness and measure hedge results if the shortcut method was not or no longer is appropriate during the life of the hedging relationship.
- b. The hedging relationship was highly effective on a prospective and retrospective basis in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk for the periods in which the shortcut method criteria were not met.

815-20-25-117B If the criterion in paragraph 815-20-25-117A(a) is not met, the hedging relationship shall be considered invalid in the period in which the criteria for the shortcut method were not met and in all subsequent periods. If the criterion in paragraph 815-20-25-117A(a) is met, the hedging relationship shall be considered invalid in all periods in which the criterion in paragraph 815-20-25-117A(b) is not met.

815-20-25-117C If an entity cannot identify the date on which the shortcut criteria ceased to be met, the entity shall perform the quantitative assessment of effectiveness documented at hedge inception for all periods since hedge inception.

815-20-25-117D The terms of the hedged item and hedging instrument used to assess effectiveness, in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-117A(b), shall be those existing as of the date that the shortcut criteria ceased to be met. For cash flow hedges, if the hypothetical derivative method is used as a proxy for the hedged item, the value of the hypothetical derivative shall be set to zero as of hedge inception.

Hedge Effectiveness Criterion Applicable to Fair Value Hedges Only—Effectiveness Horizon

815-20-25-118 In documenting its risk management strategy for a fair value hedge, an entity may specify an intent to consider the possible changes (that is, not limited to the likely or expected changes) in value of the hedging derivative instrument and the hedged item only over a shorter period than the derivative instrument's remaining life in formulating its expectation that the hedging relationship will be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair value for the risk being hedged. The entity does not need to contemplate the offsetting effect for the entire term of the hedging instrument.

Consideration of Prepayment Risk Using the Last-of-Layer Method

815-20-25-118A In a fair value hedge of interest rate risk designated under the last-of-layer method in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-12A, an entity may exclude prepayment risk when measuring the change in fair value of the hedged item attributable to interest rate risk.

Hedge Effectiveness Criteria Applicable to Cash Flow Hedges Only

815-20-25-119 The hedge effectiveness criteria applicable to cash flow hedges only are organized as follows:

- a. Consideration of the time value of money
- b. Consideration of counterparty credit risk
- c. Additional considerations for options in cash flow hedges
- d. Assuming perfect hedge effectiveness in a cash flow hedge of a variable-rate borrowing with a receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swap recorded under the simplified hedge accounting approach.

Consideration of the Time Value of Money

815-20-25-120 In assessing the effectiveness of a cash flow hedge, an entity generally shall consider the time value of money, especially if the hedging instrument involves periodic cash settlements.

815-20-25-121 An example of a situation in which an entity likely would reflect the time value of money is a tailing strategy with futures contracts. When using a tailing strategy, an entity adjusts the size or contract amount of futures contracts used in a hedge so that earnings (or expense) from reinvestment (or funding) of daily settlement gains (or losses) on the futures do not distort the results of the hedge. To assess offset of expected cash flows when a tailing strategy has been used, an entity could reflect the time value of money, perhaps by comparing the present value of the hedged forecasted cash flow with the results of the hedging instrument.

Consideration of Counterparty Credit Risk

815-20-25-122 For a cash flow hedge, an entity shall consider the likelihood of the counterparty's compliance with the contractual terms of the hedging derivative instrument that require the counterparty to make payments to the entity. Paragraph 815-20-35-14 states that, for an entity to conclude on an ongoing basis that a cash flow hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in cash flows, the entity shall not ignore whether it will collect the payments it would be owed under the contractual provisions of the derivative instrument. See paragraphs 815-20-35-14 through 35-18 for further guidance.

Additional Considerations for Options in Cash Flow Hedges

815-20-25-123 When an entity has documented that the effectiveness of a cash flow hedge will be assessed based on changes in the hedging option's intrinsic value pursuant to paragraph 815-20-25-82(a), that assessment (and the related cash flow hedge accounting) shall be performed for all changes in intrinsic value—that is, for all periods of time when the option has an intrinsic value, such as when the underlying is above the strike price of the call option.

815-20-25-124 When a purchased option is designated as a hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge, an entity shall not define only limited parameters for the risk exposure designated as being hedged that would include the time value component of that option. An entity cannot arbitrarily exclude some portion of an option's intrinsic value from the hedge effectiveness assessment simply through an articulation of the risk exposure definition. It is inappropriate to assert that only limited risk exposures are being hedged (for example, exposures related only to currency-exchange-rate changes above \$1.65 per pound sterling as illustrated in Example 26 [see paragraph 815-20-55-205]).

815-20-25-125 If an option is designated as the hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge, an entity may assess hedge effectiveness based on a measure of the difference, as of the end of the period used for assessing hedge effectiveness, between the strike price and forward price of the underlying, undiscounted. Although assessment of cash flow hedge effectiveness with respect to an option designated as the hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge shall be performed by comparing the changes in present value of the expected future cash flows of the forecasted transaction to the change in fair value of the derivative instrument (aside from any excluded component under paragraph 815-20-25-82), that measure of changes in the expected future cash flows of the forecasted transaction based on forward rates, undiscounted, is not prohibited. With respect to an option designated as the hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge, assessing hedge effectiveness based on a similar measure with respect to the hedging instrument eliminates any difference that the effect of discounting may have on the hedging instrument and the hedged transaction. Pursuant to paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv), entities shall document the measure of intrinsic value that will be used in the assessment of hedge effectiveness. As discussed in paragraph 815-20-25-80, that measure must be used consistently for each period following designation of the hedging relationship.

Assessing Hedge Effectiveness Based on an Option's Terminal Value

815-20-25-126 The guidance in paragraph 815-20-25-129 addresses a cash flow hedge that meets all of the following conditions:

- a. The hedging instrument is a purchased option or a combination of only options that comprise either a net purchased option or a zero-cost collar.
- b. The exposure being hedged is the variability in expected future cash flows attributed to a particular rate or price beyond (or within) a specified level (or levels).
- c. The assessment of effectiveness is documented as being based on total changes in the option's cash flows (that is, the assessment will include the hedging instrument's entire change in fair value, not just changes in intrinsic value).

815-20-25-127 This guidance has no effect on the accounting for fair value hedging relationships. In addition, in determining the accounting for seemingly similar cash flow hedging relationships, it would be inappropriate to analogize to this guidance.

815-20-25-128 For a hedging relationship that meets all of the conditions in paragraph 815-20-25-126, an entity may focus on the hedging instrument's terminal value (that is, its expected future pay-off amount at

Derivatives and Hedging

its maturity date) in determining whether the hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the term of the hedge. An entity's focus on the hedging instrument's terminal value is not an impediment to the entity's subsequently deciding to dedesignate that cash flow hedge before the occurrence of the hedged transaction. If the hedging instrument is a purchased cap consisting of a series of purchased caplets that are each hedging an individual hedged transaction in a series of hedged transactions (such as caplets hedging a series of hedged interest payments at different monthly or quarterly dates), the entity may focus on the terminal value of each caplet (that is, the expected future pay-off amount at the maturity date of each caplet) in determining whether each of those hedging relationships is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting cash flows. The guidance in this paragraph applies to a purchased option regardless of whether at the inception of the cash flow hedging relationship it is at the money, in the money, or out of the money.

815-20-25-129 A hedging relationship that meets all of the conditions in paragraph 815-20-25-126 may be considered to be perfectly effective if all of the following conditions are met:

- a. The critical terms of the hedging instrument (such as its notional amount, underlying, maturity date, and so forth) completely match the related terms of the hedged forecasted transaction (such as the notional amount, the variable that determines the variability in cash flows, the expected date of the hedged transaction, and so forth).
- b. The strike price (or prices) of the hedging option (or combination of options) matches the specified level (or levels) beyond (or within) which the entity's exposure is being hedged.
- c. The hedging instrument's inflows (outflows) at its maturity date completely offset the change in the hedged transaction's cash flows for the risk being hedged.
- d. The hedging instrument can be exercised only on a single date—its contractual maturity date.

The condition in (d) is consistent with the entity's focus on the hedging instrument's terminal value. If the holder of the option chooses to pay for the ability to exercise the option at dates before the maturity date (for example, by acquiring an American-style option), the hedging relationship would not be perfectly effective.

815-20-25-129A In a hedge of a group of forecasted transactions in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-15(a)(2), an entity may assume that the timing in which the hedged transactions are expected to occur and the maturity date of the hedging instrument match in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-129(a) if those forecasted transactions occur and the derivative matures within the same 31-day period or fiscal month.

Hedge Effectiveness of a Net-Purchased Combination of Options

815-20-25-130 The guidance in the following paragraph addresses a cash flow hedging relationship that meets both of the following conditions:

- a. A combination of options (deemed to be a net purchased option) is designated as the hedging instrument.
- b. The effectiveness of the hedge is assessed based only on changes in intrinsic value of the hedging instrument (the combination of options).

815-20-25-131 The assessment of effectiveness of a cash flow hedging relationship meeting the conditions in the preceding paragraph may be based only on changes in the underlying that cause a change in the

intrinsic value of the hedging instrument (the combination of options). Thus, the assessment can exclude ranges of changes in the underlying for which there is no change in the hedging instrument's intrinsic value.

Hedge Accounting Provisions Applicable to Certain Private Companies

Assuming Perfect Hedge Effectiveness in a Cash Flow Hedge of a Variable-Rate Borrowing with a Receive-Variable, Pay-Fixed Interest Rate Swap Recorded under the Simplified Hedge Accounting Approach

815-20-25-133 Paragraphs 815-10-35-1A through 35-1C, 815-10-50-3, 815-20-25-3A, 815-20-25-119, 815-20-25-134 through 25-138, 815-20-55-79A through 55-79B, 825-10-50-3, and 825-10-50-8 provide guidance for an entity electing the simplified hedge accounting approach. See paragraph 815-10-65-6 for transition guidance on applying the simplified hedge accounting approach.

815-20-25-134 The conditions for the simplified hedge accounting approach determine which cash flow hedging relationships qualify for a simplified version of hedge accounting. If all of the conditions in paragraphs 815-20-25-135 and 815-20-25-137 are met, an entity may assume perfect effectiveness in a cash flow hedging relationship involving a variable-rate borrowing and a receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swap.

815-20-25-135 Provided all of the conditions in paragraph 815-20-25-137 are met, the simplified hedge accounting approach may be applied by a **private company** except for a financial institution as described in paragraph 942-320-50-1. An entity may elect the simplified hedge accounting approach for any receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swap, provided that all of the conditions for applying the simplified hedge accounting approach specified in paragraph 815-20-25-137 are met. Implementation guidance on the conditions set forth in paragraph 815-20-25-137 is provided in paragraphs 815-20-55-79A through 55-79B.

815-20-25-136 In applying the simplified hedge accounting approach, the documentation required by paragraph 815-20-25-3 to qualify for hedge accounting must be completed by the date on which the first annual **financial statements are available to be issued** after hedge inception rather than concurrently at hedge inception.

815-20-25-137 An eligible entity under paragraph 815-20-25-135 must meet all of the following conditions to apply the simplified hedge accounting approach to a cash flow hedge of a variable-rate borrowing with a receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swap:

- a. Both the variable rate on the swap and the borrowing are based on the same index and reset period (for example, both the swap and borrowing are based on one-month London Interbank Offered Rate [LIBOR] or both the swap and borrowing are based on three-month LIBOR).
- b. The terms of the swap are typical (in other words, the swap is what is generally considered to be a "plain-vanilla" swap), and there is no floor or cap on the variable interest rate of the swap unless the borrowing has a comparable floor or cap.
- c. The repricing and settlement dates for the swap and the borrowing match or differ by no more than a few days.
- d. The swap's fair value at inception (that is, at the time the derivative was executed to hedge the interest rate risk of the borrowing) is at or near zero.

Derivatives and Hedging

- e. The notional amount of the swap matches the principal amount of the borrowing being hedged. In complying with this condition, the amount of the borrowing being hedged may be less than the total principal amount of the borrowing.
- f. All interest payments occurring on the borrowing during the term of the swap (or the effective term of the swap underlying the forward starting swap) are designated as hedged whether in total or in proportion to the principal amount of the borrowing being hedged.

815-20-25-138 A cash flow hedge established through the use of a forward starting receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swap may be permitted in applying the simplified hedge accounting approach only if the occurrence of forecasted interest payments to be swapped is probable. When forecasted interest payments are no longer probable of occurring, a cash flow hedging relationship will no longer qualify for the simplified hedge accounting approach and the General Subsections of this Topic shall apply at the date of change and on a prospective basis.

Timing of Hedge Documentation for Certain Private Companies If Simplified Hedge Accounting Approach Is Not Applied

Concurrent Hedge Documentation

815-20-25-139 Concurrent with hedge inception, a **private company** that is not a financial institution as described in paragraph 942-320-50-1 shall document the following:

- a. The hedging relationship in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(1)
- b. The hedging instrument in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(i)
- c. The hedged item in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(ii), including (if applicable) firm commitments or the analysis supporting a last-of-layer designation in paragraph 815-20-25-3(c), or forecasted transactions in paragraph 815-20-25-3(d)
- d. The nature of the risk being hedged in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iii).

815-20-25-140 A private company that is not a financial institution is not required to perform or document the following items concurrent with hedge inception but rather is required to perform or document them within the time periods discussed in paragraph 815-20-25-142:

- a. The method of assessing hedge effectiveness at inception and on an ongoing basis in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv) and (vi)
- b. Initial hedge effectiveness assessments in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-3(b)(2)(iv)(01) through (04).

815-20-25-141 Example 1A beginning in paragraph 815-20-55-80A illustrates hedge documentation when the critical terms of the hedging instrument and hedged forecasted transaction match. Although that Example illustrates the documentation of the method of assessing hedge effectiveness, private companies that are not financial institutions may complete hedge documentation requirements in accordance with paragraphs 815-20-25-139 through 25-140.

Hedge Effectiveness Assessments

815-20-25-142 For a private company that is not a financial institution, the performance and documentation of the items listed in paragraph 815-20-25-140, as well as required subsequent quarterly hedge effectiveness

assessments, may be completed before the date on which the next interim (if applicable) or annual financial statements are available to be issued. Even though the completion of the initial and ongoing assessments of effectiveness may be deferred to the date on which financial statements are available to be issued the assessments shall be completed using information applicable as of hedge inception and each subsequent quarterly assessment date when completing this documentation on a deferred basis. Therefore, the assessment should be performed to determine whether the hedge was highly effective at achieving offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows at inception and in each subsequent quarterly assessment period up to the reporting date.

Hedge Accounting Provisions Applicable to Certain Not-for-Profit Entities

815-20-25-143 Not-for-profit entities (except for not-for-profit entities that have issued, or are a conduit bond obligor for, securities that are traded, listed, or quoted on an exchange or an over-the-counter market) may apply the guidance on the timing of hedge documentation and hedge effectiveness assessments in paragraphs 815-20-25-139 through 25-142. Specifically, those entities shall document the items listed in paragraph 815-20-25-139 concurrent with hedge inception, but they may perform and document the items listed in paragraph 815-20-25-140 and perform the required subsequent quarterly hedge effectiveness assessments in accordance with paragraph 815-20-25-142 within the time periods discussed in paragraph 815-20-25-142.

Exhibit 3 – Revisions adopted to SSAP No. 86 on December 12, 2022 (Agenda Item 2022-09)

Fair Value Hedges (Note – Paragraphs 26.a. through 26.c. are not affected and are omitted for brevity.)

26. Fair value hedges qualify for hedge accounting if all of the following criteria are met:

- d. The hedged item is specifically identified as either all, ~~or~~ a specific portion, or the partial term of a recognized asset, or all or a specific portion of~~or a recognized~~ liability or of an unrecognized firm commitment. The hedged item is a single asset or liability (or a specific portion or partial term thereof) or is a portfolio of similar assets or a portfolio of similar liabilities (or a specific portion thereof) or a closed portfolio of assets (pursuant to paragraph 26.f. and Exhibit A, paragraph 46) where assumed layer or layers is anticipated to be outstanding (or a specific portion thereof)³. For a partial term hedge of one or more consecutive selected contractual cash flows where the hedged item begins when the first hedge cash flow begins to accrue and ends at the end of the designation hedge period, the assumed maturity of the hedged item occurs at the end of the designated hedge period; (ASC 815-25-35-13B Partial Term Hedging.)
- e. If similar assets or similar liabilities are aggregated and hedged as a portfolio, the individual assets or individual liabilities must share the risk exposure for which they are designated as being hedged. The change in fair value attributable to the hedged risk for each individual item in a hedged portfolio must be expected to respond in a generally proportionate manner to the overall change in fair value of the aggregate portfolio attributable to the hedged risk; and
- f. For a closed portfolio of financial assets or one or more beneficial interests secured by a portfolio of financial instruments, an entity may designate as the hedged item or items a hedged layer or layers (this designation is referred to throughout as the “portfolio layer method” (detailed in Exhibit A). (ASC 815-20-25-12A Portfolio Layer Method)

³ For clarity, partial-term hedges and portfolio hedges addressed in paragraph 26.f. are limited to the situations in which the hedged item(s) is a recognized asset or a closed portfolio of financial assets. These hedging accounting methods are not permitted to hedge liabilities.

Derivatives and Hedging

~~f.g.~~ If the hedged item is a financial asset or liability, a recognized loan servicing right, or a nonfinancial firm commitment with financial components, the designated risk being hedged is:

- i. The risk of changes in the overall fair value of the entire hedged item;
- ii. The risk of changes in its fair value attributable to changes in benchmark interest rate;
- iii. The risk of changes in its fair value attributable to changes in the related foreign currency exchange rates; or
- iv. The risk of changes in its fair value attributable to both changes in the obligor's creditworthiness and changes in the spread over the benchmark interest rate with respect to the related financial asset's or liability's credit sector at inception of the hedge (referred to as credit risk).

If the risk designated as being hedged is not the risk in paragraph 26.f.i., two or more of the other risks (benchmark interest rate risk, foreign currency exchange risk, and credit risk) may simultaneously be designated as being hedged.

The benchmark interest rate being hedged in a hedge of interest rate risk must be specifically identified as part of the designation and documentation at the inception of the hedging relationship. In calculating the change in the hedged item's fair value attributable to changes in the benchmark interest rate, the estimated coupon cash flows used in calculating fair value ~~shall must~~ be based on either all of the full contractual cash flows of the hedged item or the benchmark rate component of the contractual coupon cash flows of the hedged item determined at hedge inception. An entity may designate a fair value hedge of interest rate risk in which the hedged item is a prepayment instrument. The entity may consider only how changes in the benchmark interest rate affect the decision to settle the hedged item before its scheduled maturity (for example, an entity may consider only how change in the benchmark interest rate affect an obligor's decision to call a debt instrument when it has the right to do so.) The entity need not consider other factors that would affect this decision (for example, credit risk) when assessing hedge effectiveness. (ASU 815-25-35-13 & 815-20-25-6B) Excluding some of the hedged item's contractual cash flows (for example, the portion of the interest coupon in excess of the benchmark interest rate) from the calculation is not permitted.⁴ An entity may not simply designate prepayment risk as the risk being hedged for a financial asset. However, it can designate the option component of a prepayable instrument as the hedged item in a fair value hedge of the entity's exposure to changes in the fair value of that "prepayment" option, perhaps thereby achieving the objective of its desire to hedge prepayment risk. The effect of an embedded derivative of the same risk class must be considered in designating a hedge of an individual risk. For example, the effect of an embedded prepayment option must be considered in designating a hedge of benchmark interest rate risk.

Disclosure Requirements

62. Reporting entities shall disclose the following for all derivative contracts used:

- a. General disclosures:
 - vii. The net gain or loss recognized in unrealized gains or losses during the perioding period resulting from derivatives that no longer qualify for hedge accounting. For

⁴The first sentence of paragraph 26.d. that specifically permits the hedged item to be identified as either all or a specific portion of a recognized asset or liability or of an unrecognized firm commitment is not affected by the provisions in this subparagraph.

[portfolio layer method hedges, disclose circumstances that led to the breach. \(ASC 815-10-50-5C.\)](#)

Relevant Literature

64. This statement adopts the framework established by FAS 133, *FASB Statement No. 137, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—Deferral of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 133, An amendment of FASB Statement No. 133* (FAS 137) and *FASB Statement No. 138, Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities, An amendment of FASB Statement No. 133* (FAS 138), for fair value and cash flow hedges, including its technical guidance to the extent such guidance is consistent with the statutory accounting approach to derivatives utilized in this statement. This statement adopts the provisions of FAS 133 and 138 related to foreign currency hedges. With the exception of guidance specific to foreign currency hedges and amendments specific to refining the hedging of interest rate risk (under FAS 138, the risk of changes in the benchmark interest rate would be a hedged risk), this statement rejects FAS No. 137 and 138 as well as the various related Emerging Issues Task Force interpretations. This statement adopts paragraphs 4 and 25 of *FASB Statement No. 149: Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities* (FAS 149) regarding the definition of an underlying and guidance for assessing hedge effectiveness. (The adoption from FAS 149 on the assessment of hedge effectiveness is impacted by the adoption with modification of guidance from ASU 2017-12 as detailed in paragraph 65.b., with the guidance from ASU 2017-12 superseding the prior adoption to the extent applicable.) All other paragraphs in FAS 149 are rejected as not applicable for statutory accounting. This statement adopts FSP FAS 133-1 and FIN 45-5: *Disclosures about Credit Derivatives and Certain Guarantees, An Amendment of FASB Statement No. 133 and FASB Interpretation No. 45 and Clarification of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 161* (FSP FAS 133-1 and FIN 45-4) and requires disclosures by sellers of credit derivatives. This statement rejects *FSP FIN 39-1, Amendments of FASB Interpretation No. 39*, and *ASU 2014-03, Derivatives and Hedging – Accounting for Certain Receive-Variable, Pay-Fixed Interest Rate Swaps – Simplified Hedge Accounting Approach*.

65. This statement adopts, with modification, certain revisions to ASC 815-20 included in ASU 2017-12. Remaining provisions of ASU 2017-12 will be subsequently assessed for statutory accounting and shall not be considered adopted for statutory accounting until that assessment is complete.

a. Revisions effective January 1, 2019 with early adoption permitted, are limited to specific provisions, and related transition guidance, pertaining to the documentation and assessment of hedge effectiveness and only includes: 1) provisions allowing more time to perform the initial quantitative hedge effectiveness assessment; 2) provisions allowing subsequent assessments of hedge effectiveness to be performed qualitatively if certain conditions are met; and 3) revisions regarding use of the critical terms and short-cut methods for assessing hedge effectiveness.

b. Revisions effective January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted, are limited to the criteria for initial and subsequent hedge effectiveness detailed in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) paragraphs 815-20-25-72 through 815-20-35-20, as modified through the issuance of ASU 2017-12. This adoption reflects statutory modifications to specify that the accounting and reporting of hedging instruments, including excluded components of the instruments, shall follow statutory specific guidance detailed in the statement. The intent of this guidance is to clarify that the determination of whether a hedging instrument qualifies as an effective hedge shall converge with U.S. GAAP, but that the measurement method shall continue to follow statutory specific provisions. The adoption of the referenced ASC paragraphs only extends to revisions incorporated through ASU 2017-12; therefore, any subsequent U.S. GAAP edits would require statutory accounting consideration before considered adopted.

[c. Revisions effective January 1, 2022, with early adoption permitted, are limited to the criteria for the portfolio layer method detailed in ASU 2022-01, criteria to only consider how changes in the benchmark interest rate affect the decision to settle the hedged item before its scheduled maturity date in 815-20-25-6B, adding option in calculating the change in the hedged item's fair value attributed to changes in the benchmark interest rate based on the](#)

benchmark rate components of the contractual cash flows detailed in FASB ASC 815-25-35-13, and the partial-term hedging method detailed in FASB ASC 815-25-35-13B. The adoption of the partial term hedging method reflects statutory modifications that limits its use only when the hedged item is a recognized asset. This is different than U.S. GAAP, which permits the partial term method for hedged liabilities. The statutory limitation is established to prevent interim basis adjustments to hedged liabilities that could present a reduction of reported liabilities on the financial statements when the actual liability has not been reduced. Reconsideration of this statutory limitation may occur after a broader project to consider how derivative basis adjustments to hedged liabilities shall be reflected in the financial statements.

Effective Date and Transition

74.73 This statement is effective for derivative transaction entered into or modified on or after January 1, 2003. A modification is any revision or change in contractual terms of the derivative. SSAP No. 31 applies to derivative transaction prior to January 1, 2003. Alternatively, an insurer may choose to apply this statement to all derivatives to which the insurer is a party as of January 1, 2003. In either case, the insurer is to disclose the transition approach that is being used.

- a. Revisions adopted to paragraph 64 to reject FSP FIN 39-1 is effective January 1, 2013, for companies that have previously reported a position in the balance sheet that was net of counterparty agreements. (Companies that have previously reported derivative instruments and/or related collateral gross shall not be impacted by these revisions.)
- b. Revisions adopted in paragraph 16 clarify the reporting for amounts received/paid to adjust variation margin until the derivative contract has ended and are effective January 1, 2018, on a prospective basis, for reporting entities that have previously considered these amounts to reflect settlement or realized gains/losses. (Companies that have previously reported variation margin changes in line with the revisions shall not be impacted by these revisions.)
- c. Revisions to incorporate limited provisions from ASU 2017-12 pertaining to the documentation of hedge effectiveness (detailed in paragraph 65) are effective January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted for year-end 2018. However, if the reporting entity is a U.S. GAAP filer, the reporting entity may only elect early adoption if the entity has also elected early adoption of ASU 2017-12 for year-end 2018.
- d. Revisions adopted April 2019 to explicitly include structured notes in scope of this statement are effective December 31, 2019. Revisions adopted July 2020 to define “derivative premium,” require gross reporting of derivatives without the impact of financing premiums and require separate recognition of premiums payable and premiums receivable, are effective January 1, 2021.
- e. Revisions adopted August 2022 that adopt with modification the criteria for initial and subsequent hedge effectiveness detailed in the FASB ASC paragraphs 815-20-25-72 through 815-20-35-20, as modified through the issuance of ASU 2017-12 and that incorporate statutory accounting revisions for the accounting and reporting of excluded components are effective January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted. These revisions shall be applied prospectively for all new and existing hedges. Entities shall detail the adoption of this guidance as a change in accounting principle pursuant to SSAP No. 3— *Accounting Changes and Corrections of Errors*.
- f. Revisions adopted December 12, 2022 that adopt U.S. GAAP guidance for the portfolio layer method, U.S. GAAP guidance to only consider how changes in the benchmark interest rate affect the decision to settle the hedged item before its scheduled maturity, U.S. GAAP guidance adding option in calculating the change in the hedged item’s fair value attributed to changes in the benchmark interest rate based on the benchmark rate component of the contractual coupon cash flows, that and adopt with modification U.S.

GAAP guidance for partial term hedging are effective January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted. These revisions shall be applied prospectively to qualifying new hedges.

Edits to New Exhibit A – Discussion of Hedge Effectiveness

17. All of the following conditions apply to both fair value hedges and cash flow hedges: *(815-20-25-104)*
- e. The interest-bearing asset or liability is not prepayable, that is, able to be settled by either party before its scheduled maturity, or the assumed maturity date if the hedged item is measured as a partial-term hedge of interest rate risk in which the assumed maturity of the hedged items occur on the date in which the last hedged cash flow is due and payable ends at the end of the designated hedge period, in accordance with paragraph 815-25-35-13B, with the following qualifications:
 - i. This criterion does not apply to an interest-bearing asset or liability that is prepayable solely due to an embedded call option (put option) if the hedging instrument is a compound derivative composed of an interest rate swap and a mirror-image call option (put option).
 - ii. The call option embedded in the interest rate swap is considered a mirror image of the call option embedded in the hedged item if all of the following conditions are met:
18. All of the following incremental conditions apply to fair value hedges only: *(815-20-25-105 & 815-25-35-13B)*
- a. The expiration date of the interest rate swap matches the maturity date of the interest-bearing asset or liability or the assumed maturity date if the hedged item is measured as a partial-term hedge of interest rate risk in which the assumed maturity of the hedged items ends at the end of the designated hedge period occur on the date in which the last hedged cash flow is due and payablein accordance with paragraph 815-25-35-13B.

Portfolio Layer Method (New paragraphs at the end of Exhibit A.)

46. For a closed portfolio of financial assets or one or more beneficial interests secured by a portfolio of financial instruments, an entity may designate as the hedged item or items a hedged layer or layers (this designation is referred to throughout as the “portfolio layer method.”) (ASU 815-20-25-12A)
- a. As part of the initial hedge documentation, an analysis is completed and documented to support the entity’s expectation that the hedged item or items (that is, the hedged layer or layers in aggregate) is anticipated to be outstanding for the designated hedge period. That analysis shall incorporate the entity’s current expectations of prepayments, defaults, and other factors affecting the timing and amount of cash flows associated with the closed portfolio.
 - b. For purposes of its analysis in paragraph 46.a., the entity assumes that as prepayments, defaults, and other factors affecting the timing and amount of cash flows occur, they first will be applied to the portion of the closed portfolio that is not hedged; and
 - c. The entity applies the partial-term hedging guidance to the assets or beneficial interest used to support the entity’s expectation in paragraph 46.a. An asset that matures on a hedged layer’s assumed maturity date meets this requirement.

47. After a closed portfolio is established in accordance with paragraph 46, and entity may designate new hedging relationships associated with the closed portfolio without dedesignating any existing hedging relationships associated with the closed portfolio if the criteria of paragraph 46 are met for those newly designated hedging relationships. (ASU 815-20-25-12B)

48. For the portfolio layer method if both of the following conditions exist, the quantitative test described for similar assets (shared risk exposure) may be performed qualitatively on a hedge-by-hedge basis and only at hedge inception:

- a. The hedged item is a hedged layer in a portfolio layer hedge and designated in accordance with paragraph 26.f. of SSAP No. 86.
- b. An entity measures the change in fair value of the hedged item based on the benchmark rate component of the contractual coupon cash flows.

Using the benchmark rate component of the contractual coupon cash flows when all assets have the same assumed maturity date and prepayment risk does not affect the measurement of the hedged item results in all hedged items having the same benchmark rate component coupon cash flows. (ASU 815-20-55-14A)

49. For one or more hedging relationships designated under the portfolio layer method, an entity shall discontinue (or partially discontinue) hedge accounting in the following circumstances: (ASU 815-25-40-8)

- a. If the entity cannot support on a subsequent testing date that the hedged layer or layers are anticipated to be outstanding for the designated hedge (that is, a breach is anticipated), it shall discontinue (or partially discontinue) hedge accounting for one or more hedging relationships for the portion of the hedged item that is no longer anticipated to be outstanding for the designated hedge period.
- b. If on a subsequent testing date the outstanding amount of the closed portfolio of financial assets or one or more beneficial interests is less than the hedged layer or layers (that is, a breach has occurred), the entity shall discontinue (or partially discontinue) hedge accounting for one or more hedging relationships for the portion of the hedged item that is no longer outstanding.

50. In the event of either an anticipated breach (as described in paragraph 49.a.) or a breach that has occurred (as described in paragraph 49.b.) for portfolio layer method, if multiple hedged layers are associated with a closed portfolio, an entity shall determine which hedge or hedges to discontinue (or partially discontinue) in accordance with an accounting policy election. That accounting policy election shall specify a systematic and rational approach to determining which hedge or hedges to discontinue (or partially discontinue). An entity shall establish its accounting policy no later than when it first anticipates a breach or when a breach has occurred (whichever comes first). After an entity establishes its accounting policy, it shall consistently apply its accounting policy to all portfolio layer method breaches (anticipated and occurred). (ASU 815-25-40-8A)

U.S. GAAP references not pulled into Exhibit will also be updated as follows:

Consideration of Prepayment Risk Using the ~~Last-of-Layer~~ Portfolio Layer Method

815-20-25-118A In a fair value hedge of interest rate risk designated under the ~~portfolio layer last-of-layer~~ method in accordance with paragraph ~~815-20-25-12A~~, an entity may exclude prepayment risk when measuring the change in fair value of the hedged item attributable to interest rate risk.

Edits to Exhibit ~~C~~B – Specific Hedge Accounting Procedures for Derivatives

2. Swaps, Collars, and Forwards (see also discussion in Introduction above):
 - d. Gain/Loss on Termination of a swap, collar or forward accounted for under hedge accounting (includes closing, exercise, maturity, and expiry):
 - i. Exercise—The remaining book value of the derivative shall become an adjustment to the cost or proceeds of the hedged item(s) received or disposed of individually or in aggregate;
 - ii. Sale, maturity, expiry, or other closing transaction of a derivative which is an effective hedge—Any gain or loss on the transaction, except for excluded components, will adjust the basis (or proceeds) of the hedged item(s) individually or in aggregate. If a portfolio layer method hedging relationship is discontinued (or partially discontinued) in a voluntary dedesignation or in anticipation of a breach, the basis adjustment associated with the dedesignated amount as of the discontinuation date shall be allocated to the remaining individual assets in the closed portfolio that supported the dedesignated hedged layer using a systematic and rational method. Alternatively, if the item being hedged is subject to IMR, the gain or loss on the terminated hedging derivative may be realized and shall be subject to IMR upon termination. (ASU 815-25-40-9)
 - iii. Gain/loss on termination of derivatives will be recognized currently in net income (realized gain/loss) to the extent they ceased to be effective hedges.
 - iv. Upon the redesignation of a derivative from a currently effective hedging relationship,
 - (a) with an item(s) carried at amortized cost to another effective hedging relationship with an item(s) carried at amortized cost, the derivative shall continue to be recorded at amortized cost and no gain or loss on the derivative shall be recognized.
 - (b) with an item(s) carried at amortized cost or fair value to an effective relationship with an item(s) carried at fair value, the accounting for the derivative shall be consistent with (ii) above.
 - (c) with an item(s) carried at fair value to an effective relationship with an item(s) carried at amortized cost, the accounting for the derivative shall be consistent with (ii.) above.

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/1-IPDerivatives-2022.docx>

Statutory Issue Paper No. 1XX

Principles-Based Bond Definition

STATUS

Exposure Document – 2022 Fall National Meeting

Original SSAP: SSAP No. 26 and SSAP No. 43

Current Authoritative Guidance: SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R

Type of Issue:

Common Area

SUMMARY OF ISSUE

1. The guidance within this issue paper introduces new statutory accounting concept revisions to *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds* (SSAP No. 26R) and *SSAP No. 43R—Loan-backed and Structured Securities* (SSAP No. 43R) pursuant to the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group’s (Working Group) Investment Classification Project as well as in response to expanding investment structures that have been reported on Schedule D-1: Long-Term Bonds. The Investment Classification Project reflects a comprehensive review to address a variety of issues pertaining to definitions, measurement and overall scope of the investment SSAPs. Although SSAP No. 26R was previously revised pursuant to the Investment Classification Project in 2017, it was identified that some entities were classifying securities issued from special purpose vehicles (SPVs) in scope of SSAP No. 26R instead of SSAP No. 43R. As the focus of this current project is on the substance of investments, regardless of whether they include an SPV for issuance, this project includes both SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R.

SUMMARY CONCLUSION

2. Investments eligible for reporting as bonds on Schedule D-1 shall comply with the principles-based definition of a bond or be specifically noted in scope of SSAP No. 26R or SSAP No. 43R. Revisions to reflect the principles-based bond definition will be incorporated to SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R. Tracked changes to reflect this guidance are shown in Exhibit A & B.

DISCUSSION

3. The discussion of this issue originally began in August 2019 with agenda item 2019-21: SSAP No. 43R – Equity Investments. This agenda item was drafted to consider clarification to SSAP No. 43R particularly with regards to collateralized fund obligations and similar structures that reflect underlying equity interests. In response to the discussion of comment letters in January 2020, this project was expanded to include a comprehensive review of SSAP No. 43R under the Working Group’s Investment Classification Project, with NAIC staff directed to prepare a discussion document for subsequent review.

4. A preliminary discussion document was exposed for comment on March 18, 2020. Although there were no proposed recommendations in that exposed document, it captured the following:

- a. History of the definition / scope development of SSAP No. 43R. (This history has been retained in Exhibit [redacted] of this Issue Paper.)
- b. Definitions of asset backed securities (ABS) from the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and NAIC Model 280, Investments of Insurers Model Act (Defined Limits Version).

- c. Potential options for the accounting and reporting of ABS based on whether they were considered traditional securitizations in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (17 CFR 229.1101(c)) definition of an ABS or non-traditional securitizations that did not comply with the CFR definition.
5. In response to this initial exposure, a detailed comment letter dated July 31, 2020, was received from interested parties. Although a variety of elements were noted, two key issues were the primary focus:
 - a. Separation between SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R: Pursuant to the comments received, it was identified that many insurers had different interpretations of the adopted 2010 revisions that separated investments between SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R due to the presence of a “trust” or an “SPV” structure. As such, investment designs that had been identified as concerning due to the underlying investments in the SPV (e.g., equity-driven investments) believed by some to be limited to SSAP No. 43R were, under some interpretations, eligible to be captured in scope of SSAP No. 26R.
 - b. Defining an asset backed security: The comments received focused heavily on whether the 17 CFR definition captured securities within the 1933 or 1934 Securities Act. The proposed use of the 17 CFR definition, which is the ABS definition used by the SEC as a nationally recognized statistical ratings organization (NRSRO) registered for asset-backed securities, was intended to allow consistency in ABS items permitted for NRSRO designations. Furthermore, it was only the first “broad brush” in determining whether an investment would be initially captured in scope of SSAP No. 43R. Regardless, based on the comments received, which noted variations between the 1933 and 1934 Securities Act, differences of assessments based on whether an entity is the issuer or acquirer, the legal scrutiny that may be required in determining whether an investment complies with the definition, as well as a recommendation for independent principles for determining an investment as an asset backed security, it was identified that further discussion should occur before utilizing the CFR definition of an asset-backed security.
6. After considering the interested parties’ July 31, 2020, comments, the Working Group directed that a small group of industry work with Iowa representatives and NAIC staff to first define what should be considered a bond for reporting on Schedule D-1. It was identified that some investment designs, which have been previously captured on Schedule D-1 or are proposed for inclusion on that schedule, may be well-performing assets, but are not bonds and should not be captured on Schedule D-1. It was also noted that regulators are not anticipating these sorts of investment structures when reviewing D-1 and assessing investment risk. These small group discussions began December 1, 2020 and continued until the bond proposal was exposed for public comment on May 20, 2021.
7. After considering the comment letters from the May 2021 exposure, on August 26, 2021, the Working Group affirmed the direction of the principle-based bond concepts and directed NAIC staff to utilize those concepts in proposing statutory accounting revisions. With this explicit direction, it was noted that all elements of the principles-based bond proposal, and the reflection of those concepts in statutory accounting guidance, is subject to continued discussion and deliberation. Revised guidance for Schedule D-1 investment classification will not be considered authoritative statutory guidance until the specific effective date detailed in the adopted authoritative SSAP. With the direction to proceed with the development of statutory guidance to reflect the principle-based concepts, the Working Group directed that NAIC staff continue to work with the small group of regulators and industry to discuss concepts, review proposed language and consider innovating investment designs. (During this meeting, the small group was repurposed and referred to as the “study” group with additional regulators participating.)
8. From September 2021 through January 2022, the study group of regulators and industry met to continue discussions on the bond proposal definition. Key elements discussed during this timeframe

included 1) the requirement for a credit enhancement that puts the holder of an ABS in a different economic position from holding the underlying collateral directly, 2) the contractual stapling restriction, and 3) guidance for when a debt instrument is issued from an SPV that owns a portfolio of equity interests. Revisions from these discussions, as well as other aspects to clarify the definition and an initial issue paper were presented to the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group on March 2, 2022, with a request for exposure.

9. This issue paper intends to provide information on discussions that occurred when considering the principles-based bond definition and the needed statutory accounting revisions to specify the types of investments that shall be reported on Schedule D-1: Long-Term Bonds.

- a. This issue paper, along with the principles-based bond definition, was exposed March 2, 2022, with comments due May 6, 2022. The Working Group heard comments on July 18, 2022, and directed limited edits to be reflected as followed:
 - i. Revise the guidance related to U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities (TIPs) and ~~paragraph 3b of the bond definition~~ to clarify the guidance regarding variable contractual principal and interest payments. These revisions clarified that securities with plain-vanilla inflation adjustment mechanisms are not intended to be captured within the provisions that restrict bond classification due to varying principal or interest payments, as well as clarified that other variances in contractual amounts due to reference variables (and not just equity interests) are intended to be precluded from bond treatment.
 - ii. Revise guidance describing substantive credit enhancements, particularly to revise reference to the first loss “tranche” as the first loss “position” and clarify that securitization tranches that do not have contractual principal and interest payments along with substantive credit enhancement do not qualify as a Schedule D Bond and shall be reported on Schedule BA. (Tranches without contractual principal and interest payments are considered residual tranches shall be on Schedule BA.)
 - iii. Document the outcome of small group discussions around the application of the bond principles (particularly the equity-backed example in Appendix I) to feeder fund structures. Feeder fund structures shall not automatically be assumed to qualify for bond classification (even if the ultimate collateral is fixed income), nor be automatically precluded bond classification. The substance of the investment should be the determining factor in these and other similar situations. In particular, the assessment of feeder fund structures should evaluate whether the structure ensures the pass through of the underlying cash flows, or whether uncertainty as to the timing or amount of cash flows is introduced by the structure.
 - iv. Requested interested parties to work with NAIC staff in proposing revisions to capture examples currently in Appendix I of the bond definition into the main components of the bond definition.
- b. In addition to the revisions incorporated from the July 18, 2022, call, the Working Group also heard comments and elected not to incorporate revisions for the following items:
 - i. The Working Group identified that non-bond items that are specifically scoped in to SSAP No. 26R will not be identified in the bond definition. The Working Group was explicit that the inclusion of an investment in-scope of SSAP No. 26R did not make the investment a “bond” and such a distinction is necessary to prevent scope-creep or inference of other investments into the bond definition. For example,

although SVO-Identified Bond ETFs, SVO-Identified CTLs and certificates of deposit that exceed one year are explicit inclusions to SSAP No. 26R and reported on Schedule D-1, these investments are not bonds.

- ii. The Working Group did not incorporate industry proposed edits to limit guidance that requires the consideration of all returns to equity-backed ABS. Rather, the Working Group clarified that all investments that have contractual principal and interest that can fluctuate due to a referenced variable shall consider all returns in excess of principal repayment as interest when determining whether the investment qualifies for bond reporting under the principles-based definition.
- iii. The Working Group did not agree with comments supporting ABS to be reported as cash equivalents or short-term investments if acquired within those timeframes. To ensure proper assessment under the bond definition, and reporting based on the underlying components of the investments, the Working Group retained the provisions that all ABS shall be captured within SSAP No. 43R and reported on Schedule D-1.
- iv. The Working Group did not direct changes to the exposed bond definition or issue paper after considering the industry “Lease Backed Securities Working Group” May 5, 2022, comment letter. That letter, which is consistent with their prior comments, proposes to capture securities as issuer credit obligations if they pass-through cash flows unaltered (such as with certain lease-backed structures) and are supported primarily by a single rated credit payor, though principal repayment is not fully supported by the obligation of that payor. The discussion noted that these securities shall follow the guidance for asset backed securities if they are not fully supported by an underlying contractual obligation of a single operating entity, including the criteria for substantive credit enhancement and meaningful cash flows. The Working Group identified that these structures are not based on the credit worthiness of a single operating entity and rely on the underlying collateral for repayment, which is why they should be considered asset backed securities rather than issuer credit obligations. The comment letter also raised concerns around guidance included for evaluating project finance debt as it is perceived that inconsistent classification may occur for investments with similar characteristics. As a result of the discussion, there were no changes to the exposed bond definition. Working Group members and other interested parties noted during the discussion that the guidance pertaining to project finance is intended to provide guidance for evaluating issuers that share characteristics of both operating entities and ABS Issuers (i.e., the middle of the spectrum). Nevertheless, the guidance is clear that issuers of project finance debt must themselves have the characteristics of operating entities in order to qualify as issuer obligations. As such, project finance bonds issued by operating entities and other municipal revenue bonds will be retained as issuer credit obligations as the design of these structures are supported by the credit worthiness of a single operating entity and are therefore different than the investment structures presented by the industry Lease Backed Securities Working Group.

c. This issue paper, along with the principles-based bond definition, and proposed revisions to SSAP No. 26R—Bonds and SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities was exposed August 10, 2022, with comments due October 7, 2022. Comments were received from Fermat Capital, the industry Lease-Backed Securities Working Group and Interested Parties. After considering the comments, the following key revisions were incorporated:

- i. Revisions to incorporate the entire bond definition within SSAP No. 26R, with a deletion of guidance from SSAP No. 43R. Securities that qualify as ABS after application of the bond definition will follow the measurement and reporting guidance within SSAP No. 43R. This edit prevents unintended inconsistencies in the guidance that could occur if aspects of the bond definition are in both SSAPs.
- ii. Revisions to incorporate the guidance for determining a creditor relationship, which was in an exhibit, into the body of guidance within SSAP No. 26R.
- iii. Revisions to the examples for ABS analysis, which were moved to SSAP No. 26R, to reflect a scenario in which payments under the instrument are secured by a note, a legal assignment from the borrower of a lease for real property and the assignment of the lease payments from an operating entity tenant. This revision was in response to comments from the industry Lease-Backed Security Working Group and detail that the SPV does not need to have ownership interest in the underlying collateral for the security to qualify as an ABS.
- iv. Revisions to SSAP No. 26R to clarify that investments with specific guidance and reporting lines (such as surplus notes, working capital finance investments (WCFI) and structured settlements) shall follow the guidance in their specific SSAP and be reported on designated reporting lines. This edit was made in response to the comments from Fermat Capital, who identified that WCFI meet the definition of issuer credit obligations. These investments shall follow the guidance in SSAP No. 105R—Working Capital Finance Investments and be reported of their specific reporting lines on Schedule BA.
- v. Revisions to SSAP No. 26R, and the addition of a new footnote, to clarify that the general creditworthiness of an entity can be direct or indirect recourse and is the primary source of repayment for issuer credit obligations.
- vi. Revisions to SSAP No. 26R to clarify application when interest and principal vary based on the performance of an underlying value or variable. The revised guidance adds language to clarify that the exclusion is not intended to restrict variables that are commonly linked to debt instruments, such as plain-vanilla inflation or benchmark interest rates.
- vii. Revisions to SSAP No. 26R to delete the glossary, with the inclusion of the bank loan definition into a footnote. Other definitions were identified as not being necessary for retained inclusion in the statement.
- viii. Revisions to SSAP No. 43R to identify Freddie-Mac When Issued Trust Certificates, pursuant to INT 22-01, as an explicit scope inclusion.
- ix. Revisions to SSAP No. 43R to clarify the guidance for prospective adjustment method for high-credit quality investments, and on the assessment of cash flows. This guidance clarifies that if a security is in an unrealized loss position, and there is an adverse change in cash flow, the entity shall recognize an other-than-temporary impairment.
- x. Revisions to both SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R to provide specialized transition and disclosure guidance for the reclassification of securities previously reported that will no longer qualify for reporting as bonds.

- xi. Revision to the issue paper to clarify the application of the feeder fund guidance.
- d. After considering the comments and proposed revisions, on November 16, 2022, the Working Group exposed revisions to SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R for comment. The Working Group also exposed proposed revisions to other SSAPs that will be impacted with the revisions under the bond project. This includes revisions to detail the short-term and cash equivalent restriction for ABS in SSAP No. 2R as well as guidance for debt securities that do not qualify as bonds in SSAP No. 21R. This guidance was exposed until February 10, 2023.

Discussion of Principles-Based Bond Concepts

10. Pursuant to the “small group” discussions comprised of industry, Iowa representatives and NAIC staff, the broad principle-based bond concepts discussed on August 26, 2021 reflected the following key concepts:

- a. Definition of a bond requires a security structure, representing a creditor relationship, that is considered an Issuer Credit Obligation or an Asset Backed Security (ABS).
- b. The assessment of whether a security represents a creditor relationship requires consideration of the substance, rather than the legal form of the document, as well as consideration of other investments owned in the investee and other contractual arrangements. A security that possesses equity-like characteristics or that represents an ownership interest in the issuer in substance does not represent a creditor relationship.
- c. An ABS is a bond issued by an entity created for the primary purpose of raising debt capital backed by financial assets or cash generating non-financial assets owned by the ABS Issuer, whereby repayment is primarily derived from the cash flows associated with the underlying defined collateral rather than the cash flows of an operating entity.
- d. There are two defining characteristics that must be present for a security to meet the definition of an asset backed security: 1) The holder of a debt instrument issued by an ABS issuer is in a different economic position than if the holder owned the ABS Issuer’s assets directly, and 2) When the assets owned by the ABS are non-financial assets, the assets are expected to generate a meaningful level of cash flows towards repayment of the bond other than through the sale or refinancing of the non-financial assets.

11. Various discussions and components were addressed in the establishment of these broad concepts. Specific elements and discussion points are detailed within.

Security Structure Representing a Creditor Relationship

12. Similar to long-standing guidance in defining a bond, the principles-based bond concepts only permit security structures to be considered eligible for Schedule D-1 reporting. Although the concepts continue reference to the adopted security definition from U.S. GAAP, the guidance is expanded to require that the evaluation of the structure under the security definition considers the substance of the instrument rather than solely its legal form.

13. The consideration of whether a structure reflects a “security” is a key factor in determining the appropriate SSAP for accounting and reporting. A structure with one or more future payments that qualifies as a security has historically been captured as a bond, with measurement and risk-based capital (RBC) charges based on the NAIC designation. Under the prior SSAP guidance, bond securities did not require additional provisions for admittance and would likely only be subject to nonadmittance based on state investment limits. This treatment is distinctly different than a “non-security” structure considered to be a

loan under SSAP No. 20—*Nonadmitted Assets* or SSAP No. 21—*Other Admitted Assets*. For these structures, the ability to admit the loan under the SSAP provisions is contingent on the nature of the loan and qualifying collateral or related party assessments. (State investment limits may have additional loan to value requirements that impact admittance.) Loans (other than mortgage loans) are captured on Schedule BA: Other Long-Term Invested Assets and are likely limited by state investment limits along with other invested assets reported on Schedule BA. Although the RBC charge for admitted collateral loans is lower than other Schedule BA investments, the RBC charge is still higher than Schedule D-1 investments with most NAIC designations.

14. Over time, since the codification of statutory accounting principles, various industry comments have been received questioning the difference between loans and securities (e.g., bonds), particularly with the different reporting outcomes. This discussion was also revisited as part of the principles-based bond proposal, and it was concluded that structures must meet the security definition to be captured on Schedule D-1. Although industry requested “loans with recourse” to be added to the bond scope paragraph as well as an explicit reference to “loans” as a type of investment captured in the bond definition, these proposals were not supported for inclusion. This discussion highlighted that the security definition is not a high threshold to meet, and direct loans should not be reflected as bonds if they do not qualify as securities. With this discussion it was noted that an investment could meet the definition of a bond regardless of the legal form (paper) it was written on and/or how it was described (such as a bond, note, obligation, etc.) Although an instrument could be described as a “loan,” if it meets the security definition requirements and other principle concepts, it shall be captured as a bond. The same concept would be true for instruments named as a “bond” but that do not meet the security or other principle requirements, as they would not be permitted for Schedule D-1 reporting.

15. The statutory accounting guidance in SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 37—*Mortgage Loans* adopts the U.S. GAAP definition of a security as it is used in FASB Codification Topic 320 and 860:

- a. Security: A share, participation, or other interest in property or in an entity of the issuer or an obligation of the issuer that has all of the following characteristics:
 - i. It is either represented by an instrument issued in bearer or registered form or, if not represented by an instrument, is registered in books maintained to record transfers by or on behalf of the issuer.
 - ii. It is of a type commonly dealt in on securities exchanges or markets or, when represented by an instrument, is commonly recognized in any area in which it is issued or dealt in as a medium for investment.
 - iii. It either is one of a class or series or by its terms is divisible into a class or series of shares, participations, interests or obligations.

16. The “security/non-security” discussion highlighted that the naming convention of an investment (as a “note,” “bond,” “obligation,” “loan,” or other such term) does not determine the correct underlying SSAP or reporting location. Non-security structures (other than mortgage loans) shall be captured as collateral or non-collateral loans pursuant to SSAP No. 20—*Nonadmitted Assets* or SSAP No. 21—*Other Admitted Assets* as applicable. To prevent incorrect assumptions that all loans could be captured as issuer credit obligations, the group agreed not to include explicit reference to loan structures within the principles-based bond concepts and instead refer to the substance of the investment structure. Additionally, the following existing guidance was noted as support for this conclusion and to further highlight that the naming convention does not override the structural design of an investment when it comes to reporting or the application of statutory accounting principles.

- a. Existing guidance in SSAP No. 21 states that if an instrument meets the definition of a bond, but has supporting collateral, then the investment is not classified as a collateral loan. This concept was affirmed as part of the principles-based bond discussion, noting that such arrangements that qualify for Schedule D-1 shall not be classified as collateral loans regardless of whether there is collateral backing the investment.
- b. Guidance in *SSAP No. 25—Affiliates and Other Related Parties* applies to all transactions, regardless of the SSAP that governs the underlying accounting and reporting. As such, the provisions in SSAP No. 25 that require assessment of “loans or advances (including debt, public or private)” is intended to apply to all forms of lending from a reporting entity to a related party. As such, this guidance applies regardless of the naming convention of the agreement (e.g., loan, bond, note, obligation, etc.). Structures reported on Schedule D-1 that reflect related party transactions shall only be admitted if the requirements in SSAP No. 25 are met. In addition to having a specific due date and written agreements, these requirements include specific assessments based on whether the arrangement is with a parent or principal owner or to other related parties.

17. After determining whether a structure represents a security, the next component for the principle-based bond definition is assessing whether the security represents a creditor relationship. Although the reference to a “creditor relationship” may seem very similar to prior guidance in SSAP No. 26R, that prior guidance did not explicitly detail the intended meaning of a “creditor relationship” but simply identified that such structures have a fixed schedule for one or more future payments. This prior guidance resulted with interpretations that structures qualified as “bonds” strictly on legal form. With the focus of the principles-based definition, it is explicit that the assessment of whether a security represents a creditor relationship requires consideration of the substance, rather just the legal form, along with consideration of other investments owned in the investee and other contractual arrangements.

18. Original regulator concerns with the current guidance and reporting were in part due to the identification of investments with underlying equity interests that were structured to resemble bond instruments. This discussion identified that there is a significant incentive for insurers to characterize equity exposures, which would traditionally be captured on Schedule BA, as bonds due to the favorable capital treatment. Transferring or acquiring them as debt issued by an SPV (such as through a collateralized fund obligation (CFO) type structure) is a mechanism to reclassify these equity instruments and characterize them as bonds. The lack of current safeguards in existing SSAPs also provides significant opportunity for these reclassifications.

19. Equity investments differ from other types of financial assets in that they generally do not have contractual payments. Distributions are typically at the discretion of whichever decision maker has control of the entity. However, certain types of entities have greater likelihood and predictability of cash flows than others. For example, private equity and debt funds are often designed to have finite lives that begin with a capital raising and investment phase, and once the portfolio is built and seasoned, investments are monetized, returns realized, and distributed to investors. Therefore, while there can be variability in timing and amounts of cash flows, distributions can be expected with some level of predictability compared to other types of equity investments (e.g., publicly traded companies). Private debt funds are more predictable still given that the underlying investments of the fund have contractual cash flows. If a large, diversified pool of such types of seasoned funds are securitized, referred to as a CFO, there can be a level of predictable cash flows that is suited to support a bond, when coupled with the overcollateralization, liquidity facilities, and other protections that are built into the structure.

20. A regulator concern arises when features that facilitate the production of predictable cash flows are not present. In such a case, when there are not predictable cash flows equipped to service the debt, repayment may rely on sale or refinancing of the underlying equity investments at maturity in order to satisfy the debt. In that case, equity valuation risk may be the primary risk for the non-payment of the SPV-

issued debt. If repayment predominantly relies on a point-in-time equity valuation (such as at maturity), then the substance of the risk is not consistent with what is expected of a bond on Schedule D-1.

21. Although the full disallowance of equity-backed debt would prevent these concerns, there is a position that there are CFO securitizations (or other investments) of well-diversified, seasoned funds for which there is compelling evidence that there will be sufficient cash distributions to amortize the debt and structure protections that minimize the residual equity exposure. The approach to allow such CFO securitizations/investments only works when there are appropriate safeguarding principles established, which require a relatively high standard of proof.

22. An investment for which the primary risk for non-payment is equity devaluation is not consistent with the substance-intent for what is expected to be on Schedule D-1 under the principles-based definition. Allowing these items to be reported on Schedule D-1 could result with the regulatory arbitrage that regulators are concerned about without any real mitigants. This could ultimately result in a situation where industry has taken on significantly more equity risk that they have historically, all while characterizing the investment as a bond exposure. As such, it was noted as critical that appropriate safeguards be incorporated to address this concern, which is why the small group supported a rebuttable presumption that equity-backed ABS do not qualify to be reported on Schedule D-1 unless a documented analysis supporting the predictability of cash flows is completed to overcome that presumption.

23. The principles-based definition is clear that a security that possesses equity-like characteristics or that represents an ownership interest in the issuer in substance does not represent a creditor relationship. Examples of equity investments, equity holdings and equity-like interests include any security ultimately reflecting an ownership or membership interest in an entity (such as common stock, preferred stock, private equity holdings, investments in joint ventures, partnerships, and LLCs) as well as any structure that reflects the performance of an entity (such as dividends or capital gains). Furthermore, examples of equity instruments also include any debt instrument where the risk/reward profile is substantially similar to an equity interest.

24. With the prohibition of equity-like structures or items that represent ownership interests, there is a rebuttable presumption that debt instruments collateralized by equity interests do not qualify as bonds because they do not reflect a creditor relationship in substance. Notwithstanding this rebuttable presumption, it is possible for such a debt instrument to represent a creditor relationship if the characteristics of the underlying equity interests lend themselves to the production of predictable cash flows and the underlying equity risks have been sufficiently redistributed through the capital structure of the issuer.

25. With the establishment of the principles-based bond definition, this rebuttable presumption was specifically discussed, and it was concluded that the determination of whether debt instruments collateralized by equity interests qualify as bonds inherently requires significant judgment and analysis. Unlike debt instruments collateralized with contractual cash flows, or debt instruments collateralized by cash-generating non-financial assets, debt instruments collateralized by equity interests may be dependent on cash flow distributions that are not contractually required to be made and/or may not be controlled by the issuer of the debt. In some instances, sale or refinancing of the underlying equity interests may be the only means of generating cash flows to service the debt instruments. If this is the situation, then it is expected that compensating factors from other characteristics will be present to qualify. For example, if the source of cash flows is driven from the sale or refinancing, then an appropriate, compensating level of overcollateralization would be required to overcome the presumption that the structure does not qualify as a bond.

26. For debt instruments that are collateralized by equity interests, various factors should be considered in determining whether debt collateralized by equity interests qualify as bonds. Additionally, to overcome the presumption that the structure does not qualify as a bond, it is presumed that reporting entities will have

sufficient documentation supporting this conclusion. Factors to consider include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Number and diversification of the underlying equity interests
- b. Characteristics of the equity interests
- c. Liquidity facilities
- d. Overcollateralization
- e. Waiting period for the distributions / paydowns to begin
- f. Capitalization of interest
- g. Covenants (e.g., loan-to-value trigger provisions)
- h. Reliance on ongoing sponsor commitments
- i. Source(s) of expected cash flows to service the debt (i.e., dividend distributions from the underlying collateral vs. sale of the underlying collateral)

27. The assessment of equity backed securities should be looked at, not only in form, but in substance. For example, an common arrangement exists where ~~the~~ debt is issued from a feeder fund, and the feeder fund has an equity interest in another fund, which predominantly only holds debt instruments. The fund and passes those fixed income cash flows through the structure to the ultimate feeder fund debt holder(s), in a way that produces substantially the same risk profile to the debt holders as a collateralized loan obligation (CLO). Accordingly, such an arrangement may have its substance aligned with a debt investment rather than a single equity investment, despite the direct holding being a fund investment. This conclusion would be supported if the terms of the structure ensure that underlying fixed income cash flows are passed through. Factors that add additional create uncertainty as to the timing and/or amount of the pass through of the ~~underlying~~ cash flows from the underlying debt instruments may call into question a conclusion that a feeder fund structure is a debt-backed structure in substance. For example, discretion of an underlying fund manager to withhold distribution of the underlying cash flows passed through from underlying debt instruments may create uncertainties as to the timing and/or amount of cash flows in such a manner that is more characteristic of an equity investment. would call into question a conclusion that a feeder fund structure is a debt-backed structure in substance. For example, discretion of an underlying fund manager to withhold distribution of the underlying cash flows may create uncertainties as to the timing and/or amount of cash flows in such a manner that is more characteristic of an equity investment. Likewise, a feeder fund structure that is not expected to provide for regular cash interest payments would also call into question the substance as a debt-backed investment. Note, features that are customary to CLOs and other asset backed securities would not ordinarily call the investment's substance into question on its own. For example, a waterfall structure dictating the pass-through and order of payments or retaining sufficient funds for covering contractual underlying fund level payments (e.g., investment management fees, legal costs, and other customary fund level expenses) are common to CLOs and other ABS, as are customary payment in kind (PIK) features designed to address temporary liquidity issues where the PIK then gets prioritized in the waterfall structure. These customary features do not constitute manager discretion that would call into question a conclusion that a feeder fund structure is a debt-backed structure in substance.

28. Similarly ~~Conversely~~, if the feeder fund debt structure was ultimately relies on backed by equity interests for repayment (the final fund holds equity interests that generate the pass-through cash flows), the held debt instrument from the feeder fund would have to meet the requirements of paragraph 26 while looking at the substance of equity interests supporting the debt. Regardless of the underlying collateral, ~~such~~ feeder fund arrangements would have to meet the other relevant parts of the standard (e.g., have a

substantive credit enhancement, etc.) to qualify for bond reporting. Investments that resemble feeder fund structures will require entity review to determine the underlying source of cash flows and identify the uncertainties or vulnerabilities that could impact the cash flows that will be passed through to the reporting entity holder. Ultimately, the conclusion that a structure represents a feeder fund shall not automatically qualify the structure for bond classification but shall not automatically preclude bond classification. Substance over form should be the determining factor in these and similar situations.

Determination of Issuer Credit Obligation or Asset Backed Security (ABS)

27-29. Security structures that qualify as creditor relationship are divided between issuer credit obligations and ABS. The initial distinction between an issuer credit obligation and an ABS is a key factor with the principle-based bond concepts. Given their differing characteristics, investments that qualify as issuer credit obligations are not required to complete assessments for qualifying credit enhancements or meaningful cash flow generation. As such, it is critical to ensure that structures which should be considered ABS or that reflect non-qualifying Schedule D-1 structures, are not classified as issuer obligations to avoid those detailed assessments.

28-30. Determining whether an investment reflects an issuer credit obligation or an ABS focuses on the issuer and the primary source of repayment of the instrument. An issuer credit obligation represents a bond structure where the repayment is supported primarily by the general creditworthiness of an operating entity or entities. The support for this structure consists of direct or indirect recourse to an operating entity or entities. An “operating entity” can be any sort of business entity, not-for-profit organization, or other provider of goods or services, but cannot be a natural person or an Asset Backed Security (ABS) issuer. An ABS is a bond issued by an entity (an ABS Issuer) created for the primary purpose of raising debt capital backed by financial assets or cash generating non-financial assets owed by the ABS Issuer, whereby repayment is primarily derived from the cash flows associated with the underlying defined collateral rather than the cash flows of an operating entity.

29-31. The prior assessments to divide structures between SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R seemed to focus primarily on legal form (issued by trust/SPV that held pledged assets) or on the basis of prepayment risk within the structure (meaning, that the expected timing of cash flows may vary, impacting the effective interest rate). Under the principle-based bond definition, neither of these components shall be used as a determinant in concluding whether a structure represents an issuer credit obligation or an ABS.

- a. The prior guidance which focused on the use of an SPV relied more on legal form than the substance of the transaction. Although it is common that many ABS Issuers are in the form of a trust or SPV, the presence or lack of a trust or SPV is not a definitive criterion in determining that a security meets the definition of a Schedule D-1 investment, or that it is limited to a classification as an ABS. A key component of the principles-based bond definition is that it will not be possible to recognize a non-qualifying investment as a bond simply by moving it to a debt-issuing SPV to resemble a creditor relationship with a future payment obligation. Furthermore, the guidance does not preclude the use of SPVs in issuer credit obligations. Such structures are commonly utilized in project finance arrangements to separate business operations that support specific debt instruments, or to facilitate efficient marketing of an issuer credit obligation (e.g. funding agreement backed notes). Although packaging investments together in an SPV, with an SPV-issued note may currently result with better RBC charges, such structures that simply reflect a pass-through of cash flows or performance from the underlying collateral and provide no economic difference than if holding the underlying collateral items directly should not be characterized as bonds.

- b. With regards to the prior interpretation that SSAP classification was based on the presence of prepayment risk, which was not an interpretation based on any explicit guidance to that effect, the presence or absence of prepayment risk will continue to play no role in SSAP classification. Classification is based on whether the investment has the substance of an issuer obligation or asset backed security. This distinction aligns the accounting and measurement with the characteristics of the bond. As asset backed securities rely on the cash flows of underlying collateral, the measurement method described in SSAP No. 43R, which requires a quarterly review of underlying cash flow assumptions, is appropriate regardless of whether variations in timing of cash flows impact the effective yield. This methodology captures variations in **both** timing and **amount** of the underlying cash flows.

30-32. Whether an issuer of debt represents an operating entity or ABS Issuer is expected to be clear in most instances, but certain instances may be less clear. Ultimately, for an issuer credit obligation, it comes down to whether support for repayment consists of direct or indirect recourse to an operating entity or entities. In addition to “traditional bond” structures previously included in SSAP No. 26R, examples of issuer credit obligations include:

- a. Investments in the form of securities for which repayment is fully supported by an underlying contractual obligation of a single operating entity. (e.g., CTLs, ETCs, other lease backed securities, Funding Agreement Backed Notes (FABNs), etc.). For purposes of applying this principle concept, repayment is fully-supported by the underlying operating entity obligation if it provides cash flows for the repayment of all interest and at least 95% of the principal of the security.
- b. Bonds issued by real estate investment trusts (REITS) or similar property trusts.
- c. Bonds issued by business development corporations, closed-end funds or similar operating entities, in each case registered under the 1940 Act. With this inclusion, it is important to highlight that the intent is specific to bonds issued from SEC-registered entities. The reference to “similar entities” is not intended to capture items issued from collateralized fund obligations (CFOs) or other such structures. Although some may consider CFOs to be similar to closed-end funds, that assessment is not supported for classification as an issuer credit obligation. Instruments considered to reflect CFOs (and other like structures) are required to be assessed as asset-backed securities for inclusion on Schedule D-1.
- d. Project finance debt issued by operating entities. These investments reflect financing of a single asset or “operation” (such as a toll road or power generation facility) that collateralizes a debt issuance and the cash flows produced by the asset/operation service the debt, where the issuer may also represent an operating entity. These designs have characteristics of both issuer credit operations, as the operation constitutes a stand-alone business, as well as characteristics of ABS, as they are formed for the purpose of raising debt capital backed by the cash flows from collateral held by a bankruptcy-remote entity. When viewed holistically, these issuing entities are typically used to facilitate the financing of an operating component of a project sponsor or municipality. Although the use of a bankruptcy-remote entity (e.g., SPV) facilitates the efficient raising of debt as a source of financing, the primary purpose is to finance an operating project. Therefore, when the issuing entity represents a stand-alone business producing its own operating revenues and expenses, where the primary purpose is to finance an operating project, the issuing entity shall be considered an operating entity despite certain characteristics that resemble ABS issuances.

- i. It is important to highlight that the guidance for project finance is strictly for instruments issued by operating entities, similar to other instruments that qualify as issuer credit obligations under the principles-based bond definition. Consistent with other concepts, the naming convention (e.g., referring to an instrument as project finance) or the presence or absence of an SPV/trust structure are not definitive components in determining whether an investment qualifies for reporting on Schedule D-1, or is classified as an issuer credit obligation or ABS. Instruments (even if identified as “project finance”) that do not qualify as issuer credit obligations as they not issued by operating entities, shall be assessed for qualification for reporting on Schedule D-1 as ABS. If the instruments do not qualify for reporting as ABS, they shall not be reported on Schedule D-1.
- e. U.S. Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities (TIPs): The inclusion of U.S. TIPs specifically as an issuer credit obligation intends to highlight a specific exception to the determination as a creditor relationship as the variation is due to plain-vanilla inflation adjustment mechanisms. Although U.S. TIPs are specific as issuer credit obligations, Under the bond definition encompassing both issuer credit obligations and asset-backed securities, in order for a debt instrument to represent a creditor relationship, it must have pre-determined principal and interest payments (whether fixed interest or variable interest) with contractual amounts that do not securities with principal or interest payments that vary based on the appreciation or depreciation (e.g., performance) of any underlying collateral value or other non-debt variable. For example, an issued security that has varying principal and interest payments based on the appreciation of referenced equity, real estate or other refereneed non-debt variables are precluded from bond treatment as they do not reflect creditor relationships. Although US TIPs are indexed to the consumer price index and grows with inflation, these securities shall be captured as issuer credit obligations on Schedule D-1.

31.33. This Schedule D-1 project is not expected to reconsider certain investments previously considered by the Working Group and explicitly permitted for Schedule D-1 reporting. As such, unless subsequently addressed within this project, the following investment types are expected to continue to qualify as Schedule D-1 investments and be classified as issuer credit obligations. (By including these investments as issuer credit obligations, these investments are not subject to the assessments of sufficiency or meaningful cash flow generation required for ABS securities.)

- a. Certificates of deposit that have a fixed schedule of payments and a maturity date in excess of one year from the date of acquisition.
- b. Bank loans that are obligations of operating entities, issued directly by a reporting entity or acquired through a participation, syndication or assignment.
- c. Debt instruments in a certified capital company (CAPCO).
- d. SVO-Identified Bond ETFs.

32.34. The investment structures explicitly permitted for Schedule D-1 reporting no longer includes a generic reference to “hybrid securities”. Under prior guidance in SSAP No. 26R, hybrid securities, defined in the Annual Statement Instructions as securities with characteristics of both debt and equity securities, were included and captured on a specific Schedule D-1 reporting line. Examples in the Annual Statement Instructions included Trust Preferred Securities and Yankee Tier 1 bonds, however, both types of securities are no longer overly prevalent, although some insurers may continue to have them in their portfolios. Pursuant to the intent of the principle-based bond proposal, a broad exception for securities that have characteristics of both debt and equity is not viable. Rather, to ensure that securities are classified

and reported based on the substance of the investments, securities with characteristics of both debt and equity shall be assessed for inclusion on Schedule D-1 in accordance with the principal-based bond definition. If the securities qualify as issuer credit obligations or ABS, then they can be reported on Schedule D-1.

- a. Trust Preferred Securities – With these securities, there is a trust funded by debt where shares of the trust are then sold to investors in the form of preferred stock. The shares held are referred to as “trust preferred” securities. These securities have characteristics of both stock and debt. While the trust is funded with debt, the shares are considered to be preferred stocks and pay dividends like preferred stock. However, since the trust holds the bank’s debt as the funding vehicle, the payments received by investors are considered interest payments. These securities are considered equities under U.S. GAAP, but are taxed as debt obligations by the IRS. With the Dodd-Frank reforms, the incentives for banks to issue trust-preferred securities decreased, resulting with a significant reduction in the issuance of these securities. If these securities continue to be held by insurers, they should be assessed for reporting on Schedule D-1 under the principal-based bond proposal. If these securities do not qualify for Schedule D-1, presumably, these securities would be reported as preferred stock on Schedule D-2-1.
- b. Yankee Bond – A Yankee bond is one issued by a foreign bank or company but that is traded in the U.S and priced in U.S. dollars. Yankee bonds are normally issued in tranches, with a large debt structure financing arrangement, with each tranche having different levels of risk, interest rates and maturities. The non-U.S. issuers have to register Yankee bonds with the SEC before offering the bond for sale. If these securities are held by insurers, they should be assessed for reporting on Schedule D-1 under the principal-based bond proposal.
- c. Other Hybrid Securities – From information received, it was noted that some reporting entities have previously reported securities on Schedule D-1 as hybrids due to a code in Bloomberg that identified the security as having characteristics of both debt and equity. Such securities shall be reviewed in accordance with the principles-based bond definition and reported on Schedule D-1 only if they qualify.

33-35. For securities that represent principal-protected ~~notes (or principal-protected securities)~~ and structured notes that have been previously captured within SSAP No. 26R or SSAP No. 43R, the principles-based bond definition will no longer permit these security structures to be reported on Schedule D-1. Fundamentally, these structures have the potential for variable principal or interest / returns, or both, due to ~~the underlying equity appreciation or depreciation (i.e., performance) of an underlying collateral value or other non-debt variable, an equity-based derivative, or other referenced variable.~~ This structural characteristic precludes these investments from being captured as issuer credit obligations or ABS as the investment does not represent a creditor relationship in substance. It should be clear that the principles-based bond definition is intended to require a structural assessment inclusive of all investment components, therefore it is not permissible to segregate components within a structure, such as bond collateral supporting principal and interest payments to determine Schedule D-1 reporting when the structure also includes other collateral with the potential to generate additional interest or returns. Such structures must be viewed holistically within the principles-based bond definition, with all potential returns considered in determining whether the structure qualifies as a creditor relationship.

- a. A principal-protected ~~note~~ security ~~is defined in the Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office, but~~ generally includes a high-quality traditional bond (such as a U.S. Treasury) that is used to safeguard principal repayment at the structure’s maturity, ~~but the structure also has along with performance components where payments originate from, or are determined by, non-fixed income securities incorporates other investments, at origination or over the life of the structure, that are intended to generate returns or other assets to the reporting entity note holder.~~ These returns, often based on underlying equity factors, prevents these structures from qualifying as a creditor relationship. In addition to the traditional design of principal-protected notes, other designs have been identified that may provide “interest” payments in the form of tax-credits based on underlying equity exposures. (So, a high-quality bond still safeguards principal returns, but the structure acquires equity elements that provide tax credits to the note holder as a form of interest.) Although the classification of a creditor-relationship may not be as clear in this example, such designs would further be disqualified from Schedule D-1 reporting as they would not qualify as issuer credit obligations due to the different forms of collateral within the structure (considering both the bond and equity items) and such structures would not qualify as ABS as there is generally no credit enhancement. These investments shall follow the guidance for non-bond securities in SSAP No. 21—Other Admitted Assets.
- b. A structured note ~~is an instrument~~ is a security that otherwise meets the definition of a bond, but for which the contractual amount of the instrument to be paid at maturity (or the original investment) is at risk for in which the terms make it possible that the reporting entity holder could lose all or a portion of its original investment amount for a reason other than failure of the ~~borrower issuer~~ to pay the ~~contractual principal~~ amounts due. These instruments, although in the form of a debt instrument, incorporate ~~both the credit risk of the issuer, as well as the risk of an underlying variable in the terms of the agreement, and the issuer obligation to return the full principal is contingent on the performance of the underlying variable. /interest, such as the performance of an equity index or the performance of an unrelated security. Due to the underlying variable that determines principal repayment, these structures (regardless of if in a trust/SPV) do not qualify as creditor relationships and do not qualify for Schedule D-1 reporting. Existing guidance identifies that structured notes~~ These investments are addressed shall be captured in SSAP No. 86—Derivatives, Mortgage-referenced securities issued by a government sponsored enterprise are explicit inclusions in scope of SSAP No. 43R. Foreign-denominated bonds subject to variation as a result of foreign current fluctuations are not structured notes.

34.36. The guidance in the principles-based bond proposal requires “assessment at origination” in determining whether a security complies for Schedule D-1 reporting. This provision intends to reflect the reporting entity’s understanding of the intent and ultimate structure of the security at origination, not simply what a structure holds on the day of origination. It is not permissible to conclude that a principal-protected ~~note-security~~ is an issuer credit obligation at origination (when the structure includes only a US Treasury and cash) and disregard the intended use of the cash in the structure to subsequently acquire other investments to generate additional returns. The determination of whether an investment qualifies as a creditor-relationship, and then as an issuer creditor obligation or ABS (as applicable) requires an assessment of the full structure as it is ultimately intended by the reporting entity at the time of acquisition.

35.37. Consistent with prior guidance in SSAP No. 26R, mortgage loans and other real estate lending activities, which are not securities, made in the ordinary course of business are excluded from

Schedule D-1. Those investments shall follow the application statutory accounting guidance in *SSAP No. 37—Mortgage Loans* and *SSAP No. 39—Reverse Mortgages*.

Asset Backed Securities and Required Components

36-38. An Asset Backed Security (ABS) is a bond issued by an entity (an ABS Issuer) created for the primary purpose of raising debt capital backed by financial assets or cash generating non-financial assets owed by the ABS issuer, whereby repayment is primarily derived from the cash flows associated with the underlying defined collateral rather than the cash flows of an operating entity. In most instances, the ABS issuer is not expected to continue functioning beyond the final maturity of the debt initially raised by the ABS Issuer. As previously noted, ABS Issuers are often in the form of a trust or special purpose vehicle, though the presence or lack of a trust or special purpose vehicle is not a definitive criterion for determining that a security meets the definition of an asset backed security.

37-39. To qualify on Schedule D-1 as an ABS, there are two defining characteristics that must be present. If the structure is a not an issuer credit obligation or identified for specific inclusion on Schedule D-1, and does not meet these ABS requirements, the instrument is not permitted to be reported as a bond. Assessment on these aspects is investment specific, with determination at origination by the reporting entity based on the overall intent and ultimate expected holdings of the structure:

- a. **Substantive Credit Enhancement:** The holder of the debt obligation issued by the ABS Issuer is in a different economic position than if the holder owned the ABS Issuer's assets directly.
- b. **Collateral Assets:** The assets owed by the ABS issuer are either financial assets or cash-generating non-financial assets. Cash-generating non-financial assets are defined as assets that are expected to generate a meaningful source of cash flows for repayment of the bond through use, licensing leasing, servicing or management fees, or other similar cash flow generation. other than through the sale or refinancing of the assets.

38-40. **Substantive Credit Enhancement:** The component for substantive credit enhancement is required for all ABS structures. There are no practical expedients or thresholds that can be applied in determining whether a structure reflects substantive credit enhancement. Although certain structures may only require a limited analysis (such as agency-backed MBS), and insurers may benefit from prior analysis when acquiring similar subsequent structures, an automatic assessment is not permitted for this requirement.

39-41. To qualify as an ABS, the holder of the debt obligation is required to be in a different economic position than if the holder owned the ABS issuer's assets directly. For purposes of this assessment, the holder of the instrument is considered to be in a different economic position if the instrument benefits from substantive credit enhancement through guarantees (or other similar forms of recourse), subordination and/or overcollateralization. This element is required for all ABS designs, regardless of the collateral that is backing the ABS.

40-42. The requirement for substantive credit enhancement is intended to address investment designs crafted to appear as a debt / bond structure for reporting and RBC purposes, but for which the holder does not have a "more than nominal" change to the risk or reward profile than if they held the underlying investment directly. This guidance prevents using a specifically designed legal form (such as transferring assets to an SPV and acquiring an SPV-issued note), but which lacks any economic substance, to obtain favorable measurement and RBC impact or to avoid nonadmittance that would occur if the assets were directly held by the reporting entity.

41.43. The intent of the “substantive” threshold requiring the holder to be in a different economic position is to distinguish qualifying bonds from instruments with equity-like characteristics or where the substance of the transaction is more closely aligned with that of the underlying collateral. To qualify as a bond under this standard, there is a requirement that there are substantive credit enhancements within the structure that absorb losses before the debt instrument being evaluated would be expected to absorb losses. This is inherent in the context of an Issuer Credit Obligation as the owners of the equity in the operating entity are the first to absorb any variability in performance of the operating entity. The same concept applies to asset-backed securities. If substantive credit enhancement did not exist, the substance of the investment would be more closely aligned with that of the underlying collateral than that of a bond. Credit enhancement that is merely nominal or lacks economic substance does not put a holder in a different economic position.

42.44. The original exposure (May 2021) detailed this ABS requirement as a “sufficient” credit enhancement and detailed the provision as the level of credit enhancement a market participant (i.e., reasonable investor) would conclude is expected to absorb losses (or decreases in cash flows) to the same degree as other debt instruments of similar quality, under a range of stress scenarios (i.e., scenarios are similar to stress scenarios performed for other debt instruments of the same quality). This original proposal noted that losses are those a market participant would estimate with consideration of historical losses (including loss recoveries) on similar collateral, current market conditions, reasonable and supportable forecasts, and prepayment assumptions associated with the collateral. Excluded from the estimate of expected losses are historical gains on similar collateral and expected market appreciation on the collateral. After further discussion of this concept, it was identified that the term sufficient and its proposed definition implies a quantitative assessment of credit quality is required. As a result, the proposed concept could be interpreted to mean that a reperformance of the credit underwriting process would be needed to support accounting classification, which is not the intent and could be seen to violate the policy that credit ratings not determine accounting classification, as well as introduce an administrative reporting burden that is both duplicative and lacking any added value. Further, a misinterpretation could occur that would permit satisfaction of this component if a credit rating or NAIC designation was obtained. The intent of the concept is not to address credit quality. Rather, the intent is to require that there must be economic substance to support the transformation of the underlying collateral risk, to bond risk. As a result of these discussions, revisions were incorporated to revise the terminology and related definition to reflect a “substantive credit enhancement.” In addition to eliminating a perception that reporting entities could use credit ratings to support this distinction, this guidance incorporates principle concepts to ensure that the provision cannot be satisfied with structural elements that are merely nominal or lack economic substance.

43.45. Substantive credit enhancement can come in various forms, including but not limited to, subordination/overcollateralization, guarantees, or other forms of recourse. In whatever form the credit enhancement comes in, it must be of a level of significance that the holder of the debt instrument is in a substantively different position than owning the underlying collateral directly. Evaluation of whether a credit enhancement has substance may involve an evaluation of the level of overcollateralization (LTV) or the capacity of whatever form of subordination, guarantee or recourse to absorb collateral losses. As noted, the guidance intends to be specific that an NAIC designation, obtained from either the NAIC Securities Valuation Office (SVO) or from a Credit Rating Provider (CRP) does not provide standalone evidence to support a conclusion that the structure includes a substantive credit enhancement. Although the presence of independent market validation may provide evidence supporting the substance of a credit enhancement, that provision shall not be interpreted to indicate that the presence of an NRSRO rating is automatic validation that the substantive threshold has been met.

44.46. The following elements were specifically discussed with regards to the requirement for a substantive credit enhancement:

- a. Agency-Backed Pass-Through Structures (e.g., RMBS/CMBS): These structures, when they have an agency guarantee, are expected to meet the substantive credit enhancement requirement with little analysis. Although the reporting entity participates on a proportional

- basis in the cash flows from the underlying mortgage loans held by the SPV, the reporting entity is in a different economic position than if it owned the underlying mortgages directly because the credit risk has been redistributed and assumed by the agencies.
- b. Non-Agency Backed Pass-Through Structures: Unlike the above agency-backed example, a pass-through MBS without a credit enhancement, if one were to exist, would not put the holder in a different economic position as owning the mortgage loans directly as they would participate proportionally in the first dollar of losses on the underlying loans. Pursuant to the intent of the overall Schedule D-1 project and required substantive credit enhancement, the guidance does not permit use of an SPV to recharacterize an asset to qualify for Schedule D-1 reporting if the holder is in the same economic position as holding the underlying investments directly. This would apply to any type of underlying asset. In contrast, if the holder of the debt instrument held a senior interest in the pool of loans, through existence of a subordinated tranche for example, the holder may conclude that it is in a different economic position, provided the subordination is determined to be substantive.
- c. Loan-To-Value (LTV) Assessments: An assessment of LTV at origination may provide evidence of substantive credit enhancement through overcollateralization. The review should be a holistic assessment, evaluating the expected LTV over the life of the transaction, in conjunction with the liquidity and market value volatility of the underlying collateral, particularly in points in time when the underlying equipment is expected to be off-lease or at the time of maturity if refinancing or sale is required. It is appropriate to consider any expected economic depreciation, but it is not appropriate to factor in any expected economic appreciation. Although an expected decline in the LTV ratio may support the presence of a credit enhancement, a declining LTV is not required, and an increasing LTV is not prohibited, as long as the structure continues to provide a substantive credit enhancement. An expected high LTV at maturity, relative to the market value volatility of the underlying collateral, is considered to lack substantive overcollateralization and would require other forms of credit enhancement in order to meet the substantive credit enhancement criteria.
- d. The first loss position may be issued as part of the securitization in the form of debt or equity interest, or it may be retained by the sponsor and not be issued as part of the securitization. The holder of the loss position, or whether it is issued as a tranche or retained by the issuer, does not impact the determination of whether the loss position provides substantive credit enhancement. Rather, the assessment focuses on whether the holder of the debt instrument is in a substantively different position than owning the underlying collateral directly. This assessment includes consideration on the first loss position (or more senior positions, if the first loss position is not sufficient) regardless of the holder of the loss positions. If the first loss position (or a more senior position(s), if the first loss position(s) lacks contractual payments along with a substantive credit enhancement) is issued as part of the securitization and does not have contractual principal and interest payments along with substantive credit enhancement and is held by a reporting entity, the investment(s) does not qualify for reporting as a bond and should be reported as a non-bond security pursuant to SSAP No. 21R—Other Admitted Assets.

45.47. Meaningful Level of Cash Flows to Service Debt: The element for meaningful cash flow generation is only a requirement for ABS that are backed by non-financial assets. ABS designs backed by financial assets, when there is no future performance obligation outside of default risk that could impact the ability to generate cash flows to service the debt, are not required to be assessed under the meaningful cash flow requirement.

46.48. To qualify as an ABS, there must be a meaningful level of cash flows generated from non-financial assets backing an ABS to service the debt, other than through the sale or refinancing of the assets. The evaluation is specific to each transaction and should consider the market volatility and remarketing potential of the underlying collateral, the variability of the cash flows produced, as well as the diversification of the source of cash flows within the structure. The main intent of this guidance is to ensure that non-financial assets supporting structures reported as bonds on Schedule D-1 encompass a level of “cash generation” that is conducive to servicing traditional bond-like cash flows.

47.49. Consistent with the substance theme of the principles-based bond proposal, this guidance intends to prohibit situations in which the legal form of an investment is utilized to receive favorable accounting and reporting treatment, while the primary non-payment risk is the point-in-time valuation of an underlying asset. The prior guidance in SSAP No. 43R that focused on placing collateral assets in trust, with the SPV issuing a debt instrument, enabled situations in which non-cash generating structures could be reported as bonds on Schedule D-1. As a simple example, this guidance prevents artwork from being captured as the collateral backing a debt instrument issued by an SPV, with the reporting entity then reporting the SPV-issued note as a bond investment that reflects the expected future value that will be received upon the ultimate sale of the artwork.

48.50. The guidance requires meaningful cash generation to satisfy the debt instrument throughout the duration of the debt term. The timing of the cash generation, at points prior to maturity of the investment, is a key element as it intends to specifically exclude transactions in which the underlying assets must be sold or refinanced at maturity to produce cash to meet the meaningful requirement. However, this restriction is not intended to automatically exclude all structures that may incorporate collateral asset sales or refinancing throughout the debt duration as part of the expected cash generation. An example could be the securitization of short-term rental car receivables. Such a design could encompass both the rental car lease payments as well as periodic sales of the rental cars as the means to generate meaningful cash flows to service the debt. This design, with planned periodic sales of the non-financial collateral assets over the debt term, is distinctly different than a structure in which cash flows are not meaningfully generated over the course of the debt term and would rely predominantly on the sale or refinancing of the underlying collateral at maturity to satisfy the debt obligation. This restriction also does not exclude all structures that have any amount of sales or refinancing at the end of the debt term. Such investments can qualify for Schedule D-1 reporting if they meet the meaningful cash generation criteria throughout the term of the instrument other than through the sale/refinancing at maturity.

49.51. The assessment of meaningful cash flows may require detailed evaluations as it is not permissible to conclude that the presence of any cash flows generated within the structure will result with the investment reaching the “meaningful” threshold. It is also not expected to commonly see asset-backed securities that include both financial and non-financial collateral. Such designs shall be reviewed to determine that the structure is in line with the principle intent of the bond definition and has not been developed to circumvent separate assessment or reporting of non-financial asset components. As a simplistic example, including mortgage-backed securities and artwork in a single structure, and identifying that the cash flows of the MBS satisfies the meaningful threshold, with the artwork representing a minimal residual element, so that the full structure qualifies for Schedule D-1 reporting is not reflective of the intent of the principles-based standard. If there are instances in which financial asset and non-financial asset collateral are combined in a single asset-backed structure, consideration should occur on the intent of commingling these collateral elements pursuant to the intent of the principles-based bond definition and in assessing the meaningful cash flow requirements. Structures identified that have been developed to circumvent the provisions of the principle-based bond definition are not permitted to be reported on Schedule D-1 and shall be reported on Schedule BA at the lower of amortized cost or fair value.

50.52. The assessment of meaningful cash flows is specific to each transaction, determined at origination, and should consider various factors collectively in determining if the meaningful threshold is met. For this assessment, it is noted that an increase in price volatility or variability of cash flows requires

a greater percentage of cash flows generated to service the debt from sources other than the sale or refinancing of the underlying collateral. On the flip side, as liquidity, diversification or overcollateralization increase, the required percentage of cash flows generated to service the debt from sources other than the sale or refinancing of the underlying collateral is permitted to decrease. The following factors should be considered with the assessment of meaningful cash flows:

- a. Price volatility in the principal market in the underlying collateral.
- b. Liquidity in the principal market for the underlying collateral.
- c. Diversification characteristics of the underlying collateral (i.e., types of collateral, geographic locations, sources of cash flows within the structure, etc.)
- d. Overcollateralization of the underlying collateral relative to the debt obligation.
- e. Variability of cash flows, from sources other than sale or refinancing, expected to be generated from the underlying collateral.

51-53. The assessment of meaningful cash flows does permit a practical expedient under the principles-based bond definition. A reporting entity may consider an asset for which less than 50% of the original principal relies on sale or refinancing to meet the meaningful criteria. In applying this practical expedient, only contractual cash flows of the non-financial asset may be considered. This practical expedient should not be construed to mean that assets cannot meet the meaningful criteria if they rely on the sale or refinancing to service greater than 50% of the original principal or if they rely on cash flows that are not contracted at origination. Rather, such instances do not qualify under the practical expedient and would require a complete analysis of the noted factors.

Additional Elements for Asset Backed Securities

52-54. When establishing the ABS definition and required components, various aspects were discussed to improve clarity on the application of the guidance.

53-55. Determination of “Assets” Backing Securities: Although the definition of an asset detailed in SSAP No. 4 is applied throughout the statutory accounting principles, the question was raised as to where the asset definition would be applied in determining a qualifying ABS. For example, an entity that expects to have subsequent receivables from future operations does not have recognized “assets” from those expectations as the requirements of the asset definition have not been met. However, if that entity were to sell the rights to future cash flows from expected operations, the selling entity would receive cash (a qualifying asset), and the acquiring entity would also have a recognized asset from the acquired right to future cash flows.

54-56. For purposes of qualifying as an “asset” permitted in an ABS structure, the definition of an asset must be met by the ABS issuer. In some situations, particularly when the asset represents a right to future cash flows, the asset may not be in a form that could be liquidated to provide payment towards the debt obligations. (For example, if the asset represents acquired rights to future royalties, those royalty rights would have to materialize to have liquid assets available toward the debt obligations.) The ability to liquidate the backing collateral asset at a single point in time does not impact the structural determination of whether the issued security meets the definition of an ABS provided that the assets are expected to produce meaningful cash flows to service the debt terms. Additionally, the inability to liquidate the assets backing the instrument may impact the assessment of what constitutes substantive credit enhancement. Failure of cash flows to materialize may impact recoverability and require impairment of an ABS.

55-57. There is no requirement for a collateral asset backing an ABS structure to qualify as an admitted asset under statutory accounting. Assessing whether the underlying asset qualifies for admittance

is not necessary as non-financial assets backing ABS must meet the meaningful cash-generating criteria. If the structure fails to meet the meaningful cash-generating requirement, the instrument does not qualify for reporting on Schedule D-1. Note that statutory accounting has not historically restricted bonds backed by inadmissible assets from being admissible either, nor has it included any kind of evaluation of the cash flow producing ability of underlying assets. The proposed bond definition adds a requirement to evaluate the cash flow producing ability of the underlying collateral, but continues to recognize that assets that may not be admissible if held individually on an insurer's balance sheet, may be well suited to support bond-like cash flows when securitized in large numbers with appropriate structuring (e.g. prioritization of cash flows).

56-58. Determining Whether the Structure Reflects “Financial” or “Non-Financial” Assets: – The definition of a “financial asset” has previously been adopted from U.S. GAAP and is reflected in *SSAP No. 103R—Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities* as cash, evidence of an ownership interest in an entity, or a contract that conveys to one entity a right 1) to receive cash or another financial instrument from a second entity or 2) to exchange other financial instruments on potentially favorable terms with the second entity.

57-59. For purposes of excluding financial assets from the ABS meaningful cash generation criteria, the financial asset definition was clarified, for the avoidance of doubt, to not include assets for which the realization of benefits conveyed by the rights to receive or exchange financial assets depends on the completion of a performance obligation such as with a lease, mortgage servicing right, royalty rights, etc. For purposes of applying the ABS guidance, when there is a performance obligation required before the cash flows are generated, the assets represent non-financial assets, or a means through which non-financial assets produce cash flows, until the performance obligation has been satisfied. As another way to assess this clarification, if the assets backing the ABS are only subject to default risk (meaning the risk of nonpayment is solely based on failure of the underlying payer to satisfy its unconditional promise to pay), then the asset is a financial asset. If the asset is subject to any other risk in addition to default risk, then the assets represent non-financial assets. As simple illustrative examples:

- a. A mortgage-backed security (MBS), where the underlying mortgages have been securitized into a structure, the mortgage receivables represent unconditional promises to pay, with no further performance obligation of the lender or any other party. This structure is considered to be backed by financial assets. Although this structure is excluded from the meaningful cash flow assessment, it must still comply with the substantive credit enhancement requirement
- b. A structure that represents the securitization of rental car leases is contingent on the lessor performing its side of the transaction (providing the car for use) before the lessee is obligated to pay. Therefore, a lease is a non-financial asset due to the performance obligation that must be satisfied in order for payment to become unconditional. Additionally, as is the case with short-term car rentals, the lease (rental agreement) may not themselves be in place and the structure may represent a securitization of the rights to future rental payments, which adds an additional performance condition. This structure combines performance risk with default risk, resulting with the structure not qualifying for classification as being backed by financial assets. For this structure, the reporting entity would have to complete assessments that 1) the structure results with substantive credit enhancement and 2) the structure produces meaningful cash flows over the term of the instrument to satisfy the debt obligation other than through the sale or refinancing at maturity. If at origination, the cash flows from the underlying collateral (rental cars) are expected to generate at least 50% of the original principal, then the meaningful criteria would be met through the practical expedient.

58-60. Whole-Business Securitizations: In most ABS structures, the assets backing the cash flows are specified and limited to a distinct collateral pool. For example, dedicated cash flows from specific lease

arrangements, or specific receivables from credit cards or mortgages. However, ABS structures can exist that represent an entire range of operating revenues or cash flows generated by the business. These structures are often referred to as “whole business” or “operating asset” securitizations.” These structures (which could only include cash flows from certain operating segments, and not necessarily the entire business of a company’s operations) transfer the cash flows from the dedicated operations first to the investment holders, with the operating entity receiving their “operation proceeds” after the investment holders have been paid. This is different from a traditional bond structure where the operating entity first receives the proceeds from their operations, and has discretion for how it uses those proceeds to continue operations and pay expenses and then ultimately pay the bond holders according to the debt terms. Further, debt holders in a whole-business securitization generally only have recourse to the cash flow streams pledged to support the debt, unlike a general credit obligation of the operating entity.

59-61. For the principles-based bond definition, structures that refer to whole-business securitizations, or that refer to operation proceeds as the collateral for the source of debt repayment still meet the definition as an ABS and do not reflect issuer credit obligations. For these structures, the dedicated operational cash flows represent the defined collateral pool and should not be classified as issuer credit obligations based on an interpretation that the proceeds represent the cash flows of an operating entity as they are not supported by the general creditworthiness of an operating entity, but rather only on referenced cash flow streams from operations.

60-62. Residual Tranches / “Equity” Components of Schedule D-1 Qualifying Structures: The assessment of qualifying Schedule D-1 investments has to consider the overall investment structure but focuses primarily on the specific instrument held by the reporting entity. Structures, particularly ABS, may include residual tranches that do not have contractual principal or interest payments, but rather provide payment after contractual principal and interest payments have been made to other tranches or interests based on remaining available funds. Although payments to residual note holders could occur throughout an investment’s duration, and not just at maturity, such instances still reflect the residual amount permitted to be distributed after other holders have received contractual interest and principal payments. In all instances, despite whether other tranches of the investment structure qualify for Schedule D-1 reporting, residual tranches do not qualify for reporting on Schedule D-1.

61-63. Under prior guidance in SSAP No. 43R, there was no exclusion that restricted residual tranches of qualifying securitizations from being captured in scope and being reported as bonds. From the outreach performed in developing the principles-based bond definition, it was identified that several insurers have previously reported these residual tranches on Schedule BA: Other Long-Term Invested Assets. However, it was noted that some reporting entities have reported these tranches on Schedule D-1 as a component of the securitization or as a beneficial interest in scope of SSAP No. 43R. Although residual tranches (first loss tranches) are not rated, when reported on Schedule D-1, an NAIC designation would be required. From information obtained, entities reporting residual tranches on Schedule D-1 have either been reporting as self-assigned 6* or applied the NAIC 5GI concept to self-designate these securities. Under the 5GI concept, the P&P Manual permits self-designation as an NAIC 5 if the documentation necessary for a full SVO credit analysis does not exist, the issuer is current on all principal and interest payments, and the reporting entity has an expectation that they will receive all contracted interest and principal. The use of the NAIC 5GI concept to self-designate residual tranches on Schedule D-1 is a misapplication of this guidance. It is faulty to conclude that an investment is current and will provide all contractual interest and principal payments when the investment has no contractual interest or principal payments. Furthermore, the 5GI provision was intended to prevent an NAIC 6 designation simply because the documentation for a full credit analysis could not be provided or reviewed, such as situations involving foreign securities when the supporting documents may be in a foreign language. The NAIC 5GI provision was not intended to permit self-assignment of an NAIC 5 designation to securities that would not qualify as a fixed-income instrument eligible for an NAIC designation under the P&P Manual.

62-64. With the identification that residual tranches are inconsistently reported, with some entities reporting on D-1 and others reporting on Schedule BA, the Working Group drafted and exposed agenda item 2021-15: SSAP No. 43R – Residual Tranches in September 2021 as an interim action prior to the conclusion of the bond proposal project. The guidance within this agenda item clarifies that residual tranches shall be reported on Schedule BA at lower of amortized cost or fair value. The guidance also clarifies that the reference to residual tranches intends to capture securitization tranches and beneficial interests, as well as other structures captured in scope of SSAP No. 43R that reflect loss layers without contractual interest or principal payments. Payments to holders of these items occur after contractual interest and principal payments have been made to holders of other tranches or interests and are based on the remaining available funds. Although payments can occur throughout an investment’s duration, such instances still reflect the residual amount permitted to be distributed after other holders have received contracted interest and principal payments.

63-65. On November 10, 2021, the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group adopted the agenda item, clarifying that residual tranches are required to be reporting on Schedule BA: Other Long-Term Assets beginning December 31, 2022, with early adoption permitted. The effective date of this action allows time for reporting entities to implement this change and corresponds with a Blanks (E) Working Group proposal to incorporate separate reporting lines for residuals, based on underlying characteristics, on Schedule BA. With the adoption of this guidance, the Working Group noted that reporting entities may elect to reclassify residual tranches or interests to Schedule BA in advance of the effective date. As of the effective date, residual tranches or interests previously reported on Schedule BA shall be reclassified to the appropriate residual tranche Schedule BA reporting line based on the underlying characteristics of the investment structure.

64-66. Along with the action to specify the Schedule BA reporting for residuals, the Working Group and the Valuation of Securities (E) Task Force provided a joint memorandum to the Blanks (E) Working Group to specifically identify that application of the NAIC 5GI process is an inaccurate application. Residual tranches or interests reported on Schedule D-1 for year-end 2021 shall be reported with an NAIC 6. The Working Group also provided the Task Force a referral requesting clarification of the NAIC 5GI process so future misapplications could be mitigated. The Task Force considered specific changes to address residuals and adopted those revisions during the 2021 Fall National Meeting.

65-67. Stapling of investments: The original exposure of the principles-based bond definition (May 2021) included an initial example (originally referred to as Appendix I – Example I) detailing a situation where “equity interests” from a tranche (such as residuals) were required to be held by a reporting entity when holding debt tranches. (That language identified situations where the reporting entity would be restricted from selling, assigning, or transferring the unsecured debt investment without also selling, assigning or transferring the equity interest to the same party. This restriction is often referred to as the “stapling” of investments.) Pursuant to the guidance in the original example, although the debt instrument would separately qualify as a creditor relationship for bond reporting, when considering the entirety of the holdings (both the equity interests and debt tranches combined), the investment would be considered an equity instrument in substance. Although the debt instrument would appear to have a higher priority of payment, that priority would be supported by the equity interest the reporting entity has to hold. (Ultimately, the reporting entity would be subordinate to themselves as they would recognize a loss on the equity tranche to safeguard payment under the debt tranche.) Under that initial proposed guidance, all holdings under such situations, including the debt tranches, would not qualify as creditor relationships and would not qualify for bond reporting.

66-68. After considering comments from the first exposure period, as well as discussing within the small group of industry and regulators, this example was eliminated from the principles-based bond definition. These discussions ultimately concluded that tranches that separately qualify as bonds should be reported as bonds even if other tranches from a structure that do not qualify as bonds are also held by the reporting entity. Elements noted as part of the decision to remove the stapling restriction include:

- a. A key element in the initial proposal to require the entire holdings as equity was to ensure that the risk of the holdings was properly captured. It was noted that recent developments to tranche investments that were previously reported as investments in LLCs or joint ventures could result in RBC arbitrage. This is because the risk of the investment would be concentrated in a specific tranche intended to absorb losses, and only that limited tranche would be reported on BA with higher RBC charges. This would allow the debt tranches (as they are subordinated by the equity tranche) to likely qualify as bonds with Schedule D-1 reporting and lower RBC charges. However, because risk has been concentrated into the smaller equity tranche as a result of leverage, and because Schedule BA RBC charges are fixed and insensitive to leverage, there is a lowering of risk-based capital in total despite no change in risk. The subsequent discussions highlighted that this is an RBC issue for the equity tranche and is not an accounting classification issue. As consideration on appropriate risk charges for residual tranches has been requested to the Financial Condition (E) Committee and is a discussion item for the RBC Investment Risk and Evaluation (E) Working Group, this issue is not within the focus of the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group. It was also noted that consideration of statutory accounting provisions (such as nonadmittance) to achieve a desired risk assessment would be an inappropriate use of the accounting guidance. It was also noted that the investments within scope of these discussions are likely permitted for admittance under state law, and differing SAP guidance would only result with identification of prescribed practices as domiciliary state laws and statutes are the ultimate authority for the application of SAP.
- b. It was also identified that the initial exposed example was specific to investments that were “stapled” under contractual terms. This guidance would have only been applicable to dynamics in which there was an explicit restriction in the sale, assignment, or transfer of the equity tranche separately from a debt tranche. It was identified that without an active market for equity tranches (which is common) the explicit restrictions would not be necessary to achieve a similar result. Structures would only need to be designed to require initial acquisition of equity tranches when acquiring debt tranches (with removal of the explicit disposal restrictions) to avoid the proposed stapling guidance. Since the proposed guidance could be easily avoided, the guidance would not address the underlying concern.
- c. This discussion noted that it is quite common for acquisitions to require purchases of a vertical slice of a structure and for investments to be stapled for a short duration of time. These provisions are generally done for easier marketing and for easier compliance with conflict-of interest provisions. The short-term aspect of some stapled investments raised concerns as to how bond-qualifying debt tranches would be reported if stapling provisions to an equity tranche were subsequently eliminated. This was identified as likely requiring a schedule move (from BA to D-1) with potential other accounting and reporting impacts (such as with NAIC designations and measurement method). This discussion noted that an issuer’s stapling of investments may reflect a legitimate business purpose, and not intend for RBC arbitrage, and the elimination of such components after the stated timeframe could cause confusion or unnecessary noise in the financial statements from the reclassification of investments. This discussion further supported that the acquisition of different tranches, even if explicitly stapled, should not prevent separate debt (bond) and equity recognition based on the characteristics of the specific tranche.

67-69. ABS as Short-Term or Cash Equivalents: With the required focus and requirements to be met for asset-backed securities, as well as dedicated reporting based on the underlying collateral assets, ABS will no longer be permitted to be reported as short-term or cash equivalents. All qualifying ABS will be required to be reported on Schedule D-1, even if acquired within one year or less from the maturity date, to allow for full assessment of the extent of ABS by the regulators. Investments captured in scope of *SSAP No. 2R—Cash, Cash Equivalents, Drafts and Short-Term Investments* are intended to reflect situations in

which limited risk remains, either from changes in credit-quality or interest rates, due to the short-duration until maturity. As ultimate cash flows from asset-backed securities may have other risks beyond default risk or interest rate risk (such as performance factors, balloon payments, collateral quality), reporting as a cash equivalent or short-term investment is not permitted to prevent inappropriate assumptions of the investment's remaining potential risk.

Key Discussions / Aspects in Developing the Definition:

68-70. Refinancing Risk / Residual Risk Exposure: Discussion of refinancing risk (where there is outstanding debt owed at maturity that will need to be refinanced for the remaining principal to be received by the note holder) was a key element discussed in accordance with the meaningful cash flows requirement for non-financial asset backed securities. This discussion highlighted that traditional refinancing risk is accepted in the context of corporate debt but is viewed differently when assessing the cash flows of non-financial assets in an ABS structure. This differentiation was confirmed, with identification that there are concerns unique to non-financial asset-backed securities.

69-71. The requirement for a non-financial asset backed security to produce meaningful cash flows to service the debt other than through the sale or refinancing of the collateral assets ensures that structures captured on Schedule D-1 actually reflect bond-like cash flows. Structures that rely on the sale or refinancing at maturity to generate cash flows to repay debt obligations ultimately reflect a point-in-time reliance on the underlying collateral asset values that does not reflect the intent of Schedule D-1 reporting of bond-like cash flows. These structures are more reflective of the underlying collateral risk, ultimately contingent on the market at a future point in time and whether the underlying assets can be sold or refinanced in accordance with original expectations at the time of the structure origination.

70-72. A key comment raised by industry with regards to the meaningful cash flow requirement, and the restriction against relying on the sale/refinancing at maturity to produce meaningful cash flows, is that consideration should be given to the level of overcollateralization that exists in a structure if the meaningful requirement will not be met without sale or refinancing. These industry comments take the position that as the level of overcollateralization to the debt obligation increases, then there is a greater likelihood that the debt issuer will be successful in refinancing or selling the assets and generate the means to repay the debt obligation. Although overcollateralization is a factor in securities for bond classification, allowing overcollateralization to override the requirement for meaningful cash flows other than the refinancing / sale at maturity is not permitted for the following reasons:

- a. The intent of the principles-based bond proposal is to clarify what shall be reported as long-term bonds on Schedule D-1. Non-financial asset backed securities that do not generate meaningful cash flows and rely on the refinancing or sale of the underlying assets do not reflect bond-like cash flows and are not characteristic of bond investments. These structures ultimately reflect equity (point-in-time) valuation risks of the assets held as collateral.
- b. The industry position that overcollateralization safeguards the asset performance is an argument that supports the quality of the structure, but not the substance of the investment design. The principles-based bond proposal does not factor in investment or credit quality within the determination of whether a structure qualifies for reporting on Schedule D-1. Permitting an assessment based on overcollateralization would introduce a concept that credit quality determines Schedule D-1 reporting, and that is not an accurate conclusion in line with the principle concepts of bond classification.

71-73. Consistent with prior conclusions, reporting on Schedule D-1 is not indicative of the quality of the investment, but rather reflects securities expected to generate bond-like cash flows. Securities reporting on Schedule D-1 may be of high-quality or low-quality, but the reporting is based on the substance

of the structure, which ultimately requires bond-like cash flows for all investments. This includes a requirement that non-financial asset backed securities must produce meaningful cash flows through the use of the underlying collateral assets other than through the sale or refinancing of the assets.

72-74. Additionally, through the small group discussions around the refinancing restriction noted above, it was noted that even if a debt instrument meets all of the criteria to be reported as a bond on Schedule D-1, there will still be a potential for unintentional RBC arbitrage related to securitizations, because the residual tranches absorb all of the redistributed risk of the underlying collateral, but receives a fixed RBC charge that is not in any way risk-rated. While this could be the case in any type of securitization, it is particularly pronounced if the underlying collateral is equity investments. Equity investments generally receive a 30% RBC charge for life companies. If equity investments are securitized, the bond tranches will get low bond charges (<2%), while the residual tranche will continue to receive a flat 30% charge. This will have the effect of bringing the overall weighted-average capital charge on the underlying investments from 30% to approximately 10-15%, as an example. This will occur even if the bond tranches have all of the substance associated with a bond. Following these discussions, it was identified that this regulatory concern may not be able or appropriate to address through the accounting standards but may warrant discussion for the Capital Adequacy (E) Task Force. Subsequent discussions from the Financial Condition (E) Committee directed the new RBC working group (the RBC Investment Risk and Evaluation (E) Working Group) to evaluate this and any other investment-related RBC items.

73-75. Use of NAIC Designation / SVO Review in Determining Schedule D-1 Reporting: The accuracy of the financial statements, and compliance with statutory accounting provisions, is the responsibility of the reporting entity. Assessment and compliance with key concepts, such as the “meaningful” and “substantive credit enhancement” concepts for ABS are also the responsibility of the reporting entity, along with appropriate documentation of these assessments for regulator review when requested. As such, consistent with the existing *NAIC Policy Statement on Coordination of the Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual and the Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office*, a reporting entity cannot obtain an NAIC designation to conclude on the substance of an investment or the resulting reporting schedule. Pursuant to the policy statement, obtaining an NAIC designation does not change an investment’s applicable SSAP, annual or quarterly statement reporting schedule, or override other SSAP guidance required for an investment to be an admitted asset.

74-76. Questions have been received whether an NAIC designation in the AVS+ product or an assessment of an investment from an RTAS submission can be utilized as support that an investment qualifies for Schedule D-1 reporting. These are inaccurate interpretations on the use of NAIC designations within those products. The assignment of an NAIC designation (either from the SVO or CRP) reflects the credit quality of an investment. An assessment of credit quality does not provide assurances that the investment qualifies for reporting on Schedule D-1 as an issuer credit obligation or an ABS. As part of this project, consideration is planned to expand the ability to report and use NAIC designations on Schedule BA (or other schedules) so that investments that do not qualify as bonds can have appropriate risk assessments that factor in the credit quality of the investment. This capability would ultimately depend on action by the Capital Adequacy (E) Task Force.

75-77. Although the NAIC designation and RTAS processes cannot be used in determining Schedule D-1 compliance, it is envisioned that a small group of regulators and NAIC staff could be formed to review specific investment structures under the principle-based concepts to assist in assessments of complex new investment designs. It is anticipated that NAIC staff on the statutory accounting side and within the SVO would assist this small group.

76-78. Interest Only / Principal Only Strips: Discussion occurred on whether specific guidance should direct the reporting of interest only (IO) and principal only (PO) strips. The resulting conclusion from this discussion was that the principle concepts from the bond definition should continue to be applied for these investments. If the strips qualify within the definition as issuer credit obligations, they would be captured

in scope of that guidance. If the strips qualified as asset-backed securities, they would be captured in scope of that guidance. It was noted that interest only strips shall also be assessed in accordance with the residual guidance. If the interest only strip reflects excess interest (e.g., remaining differential spread from interest collected from interest paid), these investments would be akin to a residual investment without contractual interest or principal payments and shall be captured in scope of that guidance. (Residuals are required to be reported on Schedule BA and not permitted to be reported on Schedule D-1.)

77-79. The discussion of IO/PO strips with industry representatives identified that they are not overly prevalent investments with insurance reporting entities. It was also noted that IO/PO based on RMBS are relatively rare due to the prepayment risk, however those based on CMBS generally have contractual provisions that prohibit prepayments, thus ensuring that they act more akin to typical bonds. This discussion further highlighted that changes to the principal-based bond definition are not justified for IO/PO investments, and insurers should document their accounting policies for these investments to demonstrate compliance with the bond definition.

78-80. The discussion of IO/PO strips focused on U.S. Treasury strips and mortgage-backed securities as likely investments, but it was noted that the application of the overall bond definition concepts should be applied to any future design of these investments. Specific elements noted for the two general designs:

- a. U.S. Treasury Strips: Treasury Strips are created when a bond's coupons are separated from the bond. The coupons separated from the bond are also sold individually (IO), becoming separate securities from the principal payments due at maturity (PO). U.S. Treasury Strips are backed by the U.S. government. U.S. Treasury strips (IO/PO) were noted to be considered U.S. government issues and would be captured with other securities backed by the U.S. government as issuer obligations. Specific identification of U.S. Treasury strips as specific elements as issuer credit obligations, captured within the U.S. government category, was noted to be repetitive and not necessary.
- b. Mortgage-Backed Securities and Other Non-Treasury Strips: Other IO and PO strips are required to be assessed in accordance with the principle concepts of the bond definition. It is anticipated that non-U.S. strips (including mortgage-backed security strips) would not qualify as issuer credit obligations and shall be reviewed in accordance with the asset-backed security concepts to determine whether the strip qualifies for reporting on Schedule D-1. The separation of the principal and interest components into separate securities does not change the application of the principle concepts for determining whether a security qualifies as a bond. It was noted that IO strips could be high in the capital structure (supported by subordination) or could represent residual interests (reflecting the spread between proceeds collected and contractual interest). The specific details of the individual IO/PO security shall determine the appropriate accounting and reporting.

79-81. The discussion of IO/PO strips identified that there is likely no current need to have separate reporting lines to identify these items within the investment schedules. However, it was identified that the ability to identify these investments with a code (or other feature) would allow for future aggregation and assessment. This was requested to be considered as part of the reporting revisions.

82. Embedded Derivatives / Underlying Variables: Discussion occurred on the language that precludes bond reporting based on the appreciation or depreciation of an underlying collateral value or other variable. Although industry comments noted that the intent of the language was understood, it was identified that the language could be interpreted to mean that amounts in both the magnitude and timing of principal and interest payments must be known in advance, and it could also be interpreted to mean the amounts need to be contractual in nature but can still vary as long as the variability is not dependent on the appreciation or depreciation of an asset or variable. It was also noted that the reference to "other variable" could be interpreted to mean interest is not allowed to vary based on any variable or just the appreciation or

depreciation of the variable. After discussing these comments, revisions were drafted to clarify that the exclusion is not intended to restrict variables that are commonly related to debt instruments such as but not limited to plain vanilla inflation or benchmark interest rate adjustments (such as with U.S. TIPs or SOFR-Linked coupons), scheduled interest rate step-ups, or credit rating-related interest rate adjustments. This guidance has also been incorporated within the provisions for determining whether a debt instrument represents a creditor relationship and is applicable for debt instruments structured as issuer credit obligations and asset-backed securities.

Accounting for Debt Securities That Do Not Qualify as Bonds:

83. Securities that have a fixed schedule for one or more future payments, but for which the security does not qualify for bond reporting as an issuer credit obligation or an asset backed security shall follow specific guidance captured in SSAP No. 21R and be reported on Schedule BA. Investments in scope of this guidance are limited to:

- a. Debt securities for which the investment does not reflect a creditor relationship in substance.
- b. Debt securities that do not qualify for bond reporting due to a lack of substantive credit enhancement.
- c. Debt securities that do not qualify for bond reporting due solely to a lack of meaningful cash flows.

84. The debt securities captured in the guidance within SSAP No. 21R meet the definition of assets as defined in SSAP 4 and are admitted assets to the extent they conform to the requirements within the statement. The provisions include specific guidance that debt securities for which the source of repayment is derived through rights to underlying collateral, qualify as admitted assets only to the extent they are secured by admitted invested assets. Any amounts in excess of the fair value of the underlying admitted invested assets shall be nonadmitted.

85. Debt securities that do not qualify for bond reporting due solely to a lack of meaningful cash flows shall be reported on Schedule BA: Other Long-Term Invested Assets using the same accounting and measurement basis described in SSAP 43R—Asset-Backed Securities, including using a carrying value method determined by NAIC designation. Reporting entities that are reporting an amortized cost measurement shall obtain an NAIC designation in accordance with the parameters of the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office* and report the designation on Schedule BA.

86. All other debt securities in scope of the SSAP No. 21R guidance shall be reported at acquisition at cost, including brokerage and other related fees on Schedule BA: Other Long-Term Invested Assets. These securities are permitted as admitted assets, with subsequent measurement at the lower of amortized cost or fair value. Changes in measurement to reflect the lower value or to reflect changes in fair value shall be recorded as unrealized gains or losses.

87. Debt securities that do not qualify as bonds shall follow the guidance in SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities for calculating amortized cost, for determining and recognizing other-than-temporary impairments and for allocating unrealized and realized gains and losses between the asset valuation reserve (AVR) and interest maintenance reserve (IMR). Investment income shall be recorded, with assessments for collectability and nonadmittance completed and recognized, pursuant to SSAP No. 34—Investment Income Due and Accrued. Disclosures are also included consistent with other invested assets.

Transition Guidance:

88. At the time of transition, reporting entities shall make their best efforts to assess investments to determine whether they qualify within the bond definition for reporting on Schedule D-1. The bond definition requires assessments at the time of acquisition, and it is recognized that reporting entities may not have the means to complete historical assessments for securities held at the time of transition. For these instances, if information is not readily available for reporting entities to assess a security as of the date at acquisition, reporting entities may utilize current information in concluding that a security qualifies for reporting as a bond as either an issuer obligation or asset-backed security.

89. Investments that were reported as a bond on Schedule D-1: Long-Term Bonds as of December 31, 2024 that do not qualify under the principle-based bond concepts shall be reported as a disposal from that schedule, with a reacquisition on the appropriate reporting schedule as of January 1, 2025. These investments shall be accounted for in accordance with the resulting SSAP that addresses the specific investment structure. For securities that are reported at the lower of amortized cost or fair value under the new applicable guidance, this could result with an unrealized loss in the measurement of the investment at the time of the reclassification. Although the adoption of this guidance is considered a change in accounting principle under SSAP No. 3, the following transition guidance shall be applied on January 1, 2025, to ensure consistency in reporting and to allow investment schedules to roll appropriately:

- a. Securities reclassified from Schedule D-1 as they no longer qualify under the bond definition shall be reported as a disposal from Schedule D-1 at amortized cost. Although no proceeds are received, amortized cost at the time of disposal shall be reported as consideration on Schedule D-4.
 - i. For securities held at amortized cost at the time of disposal, book adjusted carrying value and amortized cost shall agree, preventing gain or loss recognition at the time of reclassification.
 - ii. For securities held at fair value under the lower of amortized cost or fair value measurement method, previously reported unrealized losses shall be reversed on Jan. 1, 2025, prior to disposal, resulting with a reported value that mirrors amortized cost at the time of disposal. This action prevents realized loss recognition at time of reclassification.
- b. Securities reclassified from Schedule D-1 shall be recognized on the subsequent schedule (e.g., Schedule BA) with an actual cost that agrees to the disposal value (amortized cost). Immediately subsequent to recognition on the resulting schedule, the securities shall be reported in accordance with the measurement method prescribed by the applicable SSAP:
 - i. For securities previously reported at fair value on Schedule D-1 (under a lower of amortized cost or fair value measurement method), the reporting entity will recognize an unrealized loss to match the previously reported book adjusted carrying value. Subsequently, the security will continue to reflect a lower of amortized cost or fair value measurement method.
 - ii. For securities previously reported at amortized cost on Schedule D-1, if the subsequent statement requires a lower of amortized cost or fair value measurement method, then the reporting entity shall recognize an unrealized loss to the extent fair value is less than amortized cost.
 - iii. After application of the transition guidance all securities shall reflect either the same reported value as of December 31, 2024 (amortized cost or fair value) or a

lower reported value (if the security is subject to the lower of amortized cost or fair value measurement method). There should be no instances that result with a security having a greater reported value than what was presented on December 31, 2024. Subsequent to transition, securities reported at fair value may incur unrealized gains or losses due to fair value fluctuations, but should never have unrealized gains that result with a book adjusted carrying value that exceeds amortized cost.

90. With this transition guidance, changes in measurement for securities reclassified under the bond definition will be reported as a change in unrealized capital gains (losses) in the first quarter 2025 financial statements (unless sold in the interim with a realized gain or loss) and not as a change in accounting principle. To enable regulators the ability to identify the impact of securities reclassified under the bond definition, the following disclosure for the 2025 first quarter financial statement is required:

- c. Aggregate book adjusted carrying value for all securities reclassified off Schedule D-1.
- d. Aggregate book adjusted carrying value after transition for all securities reclassified off Schedule D-1 that resulted with a change in measurement basis. (This shall be a subset of the aggregate BACV reclassified off Schedule D-1 and captures the securities that moved from an amortized cost to a fair value measurement method under the lower of amortized cost or fair value approach.)
- e. Aggregate surplus impact for securities reclassified off Schedule D-1. This shall include the difference between book adjusted carrying value as of December 31, 2024 and book adjusted carrying value after transition for those securities that moved from an amortized cost to a fair value measurement method under the lower of amortized cost or fair value approach.

91. Asset-backed securities that were previously reported as short-term (Schedule DA) or as a cash equivalent (Schedule E2) shall be reclassified to be reported on Schedule D-1-2 on Jan. 1, 2025. Similar to the process detailed above, the securities shall be removed from DA and E2 at amortized cost, with reversal of any unrealized loss prior to the reclassification. The amortized cost shall be reported as “consideration received on disposals’ on Schedule DA – Verification Between Years or Schedule E-2 – Verification Between Years, as applicable based on the prior reporting location. The security shall be recognized as an ABS acquired on Schedule D-3 at amortized cost. Immediate after initial recognition, if the security was required to be held at fair value, under the lower of amortized cost or fair value measurement method, the reporting entity shall recognize an unrealized loss.

Investment Examples – Securities That Do Not Represent Creditor Relationship Despite Legal Form

80-92. As detailed in paragraph 1 of the principles-based bond definition, an initial determinant in the principles-based bond definition is whether the investment is a security that represents a creditor relationship in substance. Examples included intend to identify scenarios that do not reflect an in-substance creditor relationship.

81-93. Example 1: Debt Instrument from SPV with Large Number of Diversified Equity Interests: A reporting entity invests in a debt instrument issued by a SPV that holds a large number of diversified equity interests with characteristics that support the production of predictable cash flows. The structure contains sufficient overcollateralization and liquidity provisions to ensure the production of adequate cash flows to service both principal and interest payments without significant reliance on refinancing or sale of the underlying equity investments. The debt instrument’s periodic principal or interest payments, or both, contractually vary based on the appreciation or depreciation of the equity interests held in the SPV.

82.94. Example 1 Rationale: Because the instrument's principal or interest payments, or both, contractually vary with the appreciation or depreciation of the underlying equity interests, it contains an equity-like characteristic that is not representative of a creditor relationship. It would be inappropriate to conclude that a security with any variation in principal or interest payments, or both, due to underlying equity appreciation or depreciation, or an equity-based derivative, is a bond under this standard as such security would contain equity-like characteristics.

83.95. Example 2: Debt Instrument from SPV with Few Equity Interests, Not an Issuer Credit Obligation: A reporting entity invests in a debt instrument issued from a SPV that owns a portfolio of equity interests, and the debt instrument does not meet the definition of an issuer credit obligation.

84.96. Example 2 Rationale: Determining whether debt instruments collateralized by equity interests qualify as bonds under this statement inherently requires significant judgment and analysis. Unlike debt instruments collateralized by assets with contractual cash flows, or debt instruments collateralized by cash-generating non-financial assets, debt instruments collateralized by equity interests may be dependent on cash flow distributions that are not contractually required to be made and/or may not be controlled by the issuer of the debt. In some instances, sale or refinancing of the underlying equity interests may be the only means of generating cash flows to service the debt instruments. As a result, there is a rebuttable presumption that a debt instrument collateralized by equity interests does not qualify as a bond. Notwithstanding this rebuttable presumption, it is possible for such debt instruments to qualify as bonds, if the characteristics of the underlying equity interests lend themselves to the production of predictable cash flows and the underlying equity risks have been sufficiently redistributed through the capital structure of the issuer. Factors to consider in making this determination include but are not limited to:

- a. Number and diversification of the underlying equity interests
- b. Characteristics of the underlying equity interests (vintage, asset-types, etc.)
- c. Liquidity facilities
- d. Overcollateralization
- e. Waiting period for distributions/paydowns to begin
- f. Capitalization of interest
- g. Covenants (e.g., loan-to-value trigger provisions)
- h. Reliance on ongoing sponsor commitments
- i. Source(s) of expected cash flows to service the debt (i.e., dividend distributions from the underlying collateral vs. sale or refinancing of the underlying collateral)

85.97. While reliance of the debt instrument on sale of underlying equity interests or refinancing at maturity does not preclude the rebuttable presumption from being overcome, it does require that the other characteristics mitigate the inherent reliance on equity valuation risk to support the transformation of underlying equity risk to bond risk. As reliance on sale or refinancing increases, the more compelling the other factors needed to overcome the rebuttable presumption become.

86.98. Furthermore, this analysis should be conducted and documented by a reporting entity at the time such an investment is acquired. The level of documentation and analysis required will vary based

on the characteristics of the individual debt instrument, as well as the level of third-party and/or non-insurance company market validation to which the issuance has been subjected. For example, a debt instrument collateralized by fewer, less diversified equity interests would require more extensive and persuasive documented analysis than one collateralized by a large and diversified portfolio of equity interests. Likewise, a debt instrument that has been successfully marketed to unrelated and/or non-insurance company investors, may provide enhanced market validation of the structure compared to one held only by related party and/or insurance company investors where capital relief may be the primary motivation for the securitization.

Investment Examples – Analysis of ABS Under the Meaningful and Credit-Enhancement Concepts

87.99. ~~As detailed in paragraph 3b of the principles-based bond definition, a~~ All asset-backed security structures are required to provide substantive credit enhancement to qualify for Schedule D-1 reporting. Furthermore, asset-backed security structures that are backed by non-financial assets must generate meaningful cash flows to service the debt without reliance on the sale or refinancing at the maturity of the investment. Examples 4-7 provide examples of analysis under these criteria:

88.100. Example 4 – Agency Mortgage-Backed Securities: A reporting entity invests in debt instruments issued from a SPV sponsored by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac) (collectively, “Agency or Agencies”). These debt instruments pass through principal and interest payments received from underlying mortgage loans held by the SPV to the debtholders proportionally, with principal and interest guaranteed by the Agencies. While there is prepayment and extension risk associated with the repayment of the underlying mortgage loans, the credit risk associated with the mortgage loans is assumed by the Agencies.

89.101. Example 4 Rationale: Although the reporting entity participates on a proportional basis in the cash flows from the underlying mortgage loans held by the SPV, the reporting entity is in a different economic position than if it owned the underlying mortgage loans directly because the credit risk has been redistributed and assumed by the Agencies. This is a substantive credit enhancement because a market participant (i.e., knowledgeable investor transacting at arm’s length) would conclude the Agency guarantee is expected to absorb all losses before the debt instrument being evaluated. Therefore, the holder of the debt instrument is in a substantively different economic position than if the holder owned the ABS Issuer’s unguaranteed assets directly, ~~in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 3b of the principles-based bond definition.~~ When guarantees do not cover 100% of principal and interest as the Agency guarantees do in this example, it is still appropriate to determine if the guarantee is substantive in accordance with the requirements ~~in paragraph 3b~~ of the principles-based bond definition to determine if the holder is in a substantively different economic position than if the holder held the ABS Issuer’s assets directly.

90.102. Example 5 - ~~Lease in SPV with 50% Balloon Payment~~ Debt Instrument Issued by an SPV: A reporting entity invested in a debt instrument issued by a SPV. ~~Payments under the instrument are secured by a note, a legal assignment from the borrower of a lease for real property and an assignment of the lease payments from an operating entity tenant. Additional security is provided by a mortgage on the leased property (the “underlying collateral”). The leased property is owned by the borrower under the note -- the SPV does not have any ownership interest in the underlying collateral, though it has legal recourse to it through the mortgage. The tenant makes contractually-fixed payments over the life of the lease to the borrower, who has assigned both the lease and the lease payments to the SPV as security for the debt. ~~that owns equipment which is leased to an equipment operator. The equipment operator makes lease payments to the SPV, which are passed through to service the SPV’s debt obligation.~~ While the debt is outstanding, ~~the lease, the lease payment, and the mortgage all serve as security~~ ~~the equipment and lease are held in trust and pledged as collateral~~ for the debtholders. Should a default occur, the debtholders can foreclose on and liquidate the ~~equipment-real property~~ as well as submit an unsecured lease claim in the lessee’s bankruptcy~~

for any defaulted lease payments. The loan-to-value (as a percentage of property value) at origination is 7100%.

91-103. The existing lease payments are sufficient to cover all interest payments and all scheduled debt amortization payments over the life of the debt instrument. However, at debt maturity, there is a balloon payment due, totaling 50% of the original outstanding debt principal amount. The corresponding lease has no balloon payment due at lease maturity, so the SPV will either need to refinance the debt or sell the underlying equipment-collateral to service the final debt balloon payment. The property has a high probability of appreciating in value over the term, however ignoring any potential for appreciation, the 50% loan-to-value at maturity is the expected figure at the end of the debt term based solely on scheduled amortization payments. The loan to value at maturity is expected to decline to 40% considering the scheduled principal amortization payments net of the expected economic depreciation in the equipment value over the term of the debt. The equipment-real property is expected to be subject to some market value volatility and periods of lower liquidity at certain points in time but has a predictable value range and ready market over a longer period of time, such that the equipment-property could be liquidated over a reasonable period of time, if necessary.

92-104. Example 5 Rationale: The equipment-lease is a cash generating non-financial asset which is expected to generate a meaningful level of cash flows for the repayment of the bonds ~~via the existing lease that~~which covers all interest payments and 50% of the principal payments. The level of reliance on the collateral value for sale or refinancing is just over the cutoff for using the practical expedient (<50%), so a full analysis is required. In reaching this-its determination, the reporting entity considered the predictable nature of the cash flows, which are contractually fixed for the life of the debt instrument, as well as the ability of the underlying collateral value to provide for the balloon payment through sale or refinancing in light of its characteristics. While the equipment-real property may have some market value volatility and periods of lower liquidity at points in time, the cash flows produced by the lease were concluded to reduce the loan balance to a level (450% loan-to-value) that would be able to be recovered by sale or refinancing at the maturity of the loan even if it were to mature at such point in time.

93-105. The reporting entity also determined that the structure provides substantive credit enhancement in the form of overcollateralization to conclude that investors are in a different economic position than holding the equipment-real property directly, in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 3.b of the principles-based bond definition. In reaching this conclusion, the reporting entity noted that although the debt instrument starts with a ~~70~~100% loan-to-value (not including the value of the contractually required lease payments), contractual fixed payments from the lease provide additional security such that the reporting entity is in a different economic position than owning the property directly. Lease cash flows are sufficient to cover the payment of all interest and 50% of the outstanding principal over the term of the lease, which continues to improve over the life of the debt as the loan balance amortizes more quickly than the expected economic depreciation on the underlying equipment. In the context of the predictable nature of the cash flows and collateral value range over time, the reporting entity concluded that a market participant (i.e., a knowledgeable investor transacting at arm's length) would consider this level of overcollateralization to put the investor in a substantially different economic position than owning the underlying equipment property directly.

94-106. For the purposes of determining whether there is substantive overcollateralization, it is appropriate to consider any expected economic depreciation, if it is reasonably expected, but it is not appropriate to consider any expected economic appreciation. Note that a debt instrument with a loan-to-value that is expected to decrease over time is not necessarily deemed to have substantive overcollateralization.

95-107. Example 6 – Lease in SPV Debt Instrument Issued by an SPV With Lease Term Less than Debt Instrument: A reporting entity invested in a debt instrument with the same characteristics as described in Example 5, except that the existing equipment lease at the time of origination has a contractual term that is

shorter than that of the debt instrument. It is expected with a high degree of probability that the lease will be renewed, and a substantial leasing market exists to replace the lessee should they not renew. However, in the unlikely circumstance that the equipment property cannot be re-leased, there would not be enough cash flows to service the scheduled principal and interest payments, and the equipment property would have to be liquidated to pay off the debt upon default.

96.108. Example 6 – Rationale: All details of this example, including the expected collateral cash flows, are consistent with those in Example 5, except that the cash flows in Example 5 are contractually fixed for the duration of the debt while the cash flows in this example are subject to re-leasing risk. Notwithstanding the involvement of re-leasing risk, the reporting entity concluded that the ability to re-lease the equipment property was highly predictable and supported the conclusion that the equipment underlying collateral was expected to produce meaningful cash flows to service the debt.

97.109. This distinction is to highlight that the expected cash flows of a cash-generating non-financial asset may or may not be contractually fixed for the term of the bond. Certain securitized cash flow streams may not by their nature lend themselves to long-term contracts (e.g., single-family home rentals), but may nevertheless lend themselves to the production of predictable cash flows. While the non-contractual nature of the cash flows is an important consideration in determining whether a non-financial asset is expected to produce meaningful cash flows to service the debt, it does not, in and of itself, preclude a reporting entity from concluding that the assets are expected to produce meaningful cash flows.

98.110. Example 7 - Lease in SPV with 80% Balloon Payment: A reporting entity invested in a debt instrument issued by a SPV that owns equipment which is leased to an equipment operator. The equipment operator makes lease payments to the SPV, which are passed through to service the SPV's debt obligation. While the debt is outstanding, the equipment and lease are held in trust and pledged as collateral for the debtholders. Should a default occur, the debtholders can foreclose on and liquidate the equipment as well as submit an unsecured lease claim in the lessee's bankruptcy for any defaulted lease payments. The loan-to-value at origination is 70%.

99.111. The existing lease payments are sufficient to cover all interest payments and all scheduled debt amortization payments over the life of the debt instrument. However, at maturity, there is a balloon payment due, totaling 80% of the original outstanding principal amount. The corresponding lease has no balloon payment due at lease maturity, so the SPV will either need to refinance the debt or sell the underlying equipment to service the final debt balloon payment. The loan-to-value at maturity is expected to increase to 95% considering the scheduled principal amortization payments net of the expected economic depreciation in the equipment value over the term of the debt. The equipment is expected to be subject to some market value volatility and periods of lower liquidity at certain points in time, but has a predictable value range and ready market over a longer period of time, such that the equipment could be liquidated over a reasonable period of time, if necessary.

100.112. Example 7 Rationale: The equipment is a cash generating non-financial asset which is not expected to generate a meaningful level of cash flows for the repayment of the bonds via the existing lease that covers all interest payments and 20% of principal payments. In reaching this determination, the reporting entity considered that, while the cash flows being produced are predictable, the ability to recover the principal of the debt investment is almost entirely reliant on the equipment retaining sufficient value to sell or refinance to satisfy the debt

101.113. The reporting entity also determined that the structure lacks a substantive credit enhancement to conclude that investors are in a different economic position than holding the equipment directly, in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 3.b of the principles-based bond definition. In

reaching this conclusion, the reporting entity noted that the debt starts with a 70% loan-to-value, but the overcollateralization is expected to deteriorate over the term of the debt as the equipment economically depreciates more quickly than the debt amortizes. This results in a high loan-to-value (i.e., 95%) at maturity, relative to the market value volatility of the underlying collateral. Despite the predictable nature of the cash flows, the reporting entity concluded that the debt instrument lacked a substantive level of overcollateralization to conclude that the investor is in a different economic position than owning the underlying equipment directly. It was determined that the level of overcollateralization, as determined by a market participant (i.e., a knowledgeable investor transacting at arm's length), is nominal. Therefore, the reporting entity concluded that it was in a substantively similar position as if it owned the equipment directly.

~~102.114.~~ For the purposes of determining whether there is substantive overcollateralization, it is appropriate to consider any expected economic depreciation, if it is reasonably expected, but it is not appropriate to factor in any expected economic appreciation. Note that a debt instrument with a loan-to-value that is expected to increase over time is not necessarily deemed to have nominal overcollateralization.

Reflecting the Principles-Based Bond Proposal in SSAP

~~103.115.~~ This issue paper proposes that statutory accounting principles reflect the principles-based bond concepts and the specific accounting guidance for bonds (issuer obligations) and asset backed securities be captured as substantive revisions to two existing SSAPs:

- a. SSAP No. 26R--Bonds
- b. SSAP No. 43R—~~Asset-Backed Securities (renamed from~~ Loan-Backed and Structured Securities)

~~104. —Although there will be new statutory accounting concepts added to these SSAPs, certain aspects of the SSAPs will be retained and unchanged. With this approach, all of the relevant guidance will be in the original SSAPs for these investment types, which will allow the continuation of prior references when discussing these investment structures.~~

~~116. In addition to the revisions to SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R, additional new statutory accounting concepts are expected to detail the accounting and reporting for structures that do not qualify as bonds. For SSAP No. 26R, the revisions capture the full bond definition, determining whether a security qualifies as either an issuer credit obligation or an asset backed security. The accounting guidance for issuer credit obligations is retained within SSAP No. 26R and is not changed with the inclusion of the bond definition. Other revisions include transition guidance, to reclassify debt securities that do not qualify as bonds from Schedule D-1 to the subsequent schedule and to delete the glossary as no longer necessary.~~

~~117. For SSAP No. 43R, revisions have been proposed to reorder and streamline the existing guidance. Although the broad measurement concepts and requirements to assess cash flows have not changed, the guidance specific to whether collection of cash flows is probable, not probable, or pertains to a beneficial interest has been eliminated. Instead, the guidance has been rewritten to provide consistent guidance for the assessment of cash flows and considering the impact of prepayments. These revisions are not expected to result in significant deviations from past practice, as the resulting guidance is believed to be reflective of prominent past industry interpretations. Clarifications have been included to ensure recognition of an other-than-temporary impairment whenever a security is in an impaired state (fair value is less than amortized cost, regardless if an unrealized loss has been recognized) and there is an adverse change in cash flows expected to be collected. Other revisions include transition guidance to reclassify debt securities that do~~

not qualify as bonds from Schedule D-1 to the subsequent schedule as well as to incorporate guidance that prohibits reporting ABS as cash equivalents / short-term investments and transition to reclassify any securities reported as such as of the effective date.

105.118. In addition to SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R, Exhibit _____, details “revisions to other SSAPs.” This section identifies all SSAPs that have modified guidance, including revisions to SSAP No. 2R—Cash, Cash Equivalents, Drafts and Short-Term Investments to restrict ABS from being in scope and SSAP No. 21R—Other Admitted Assets, which details the guidance for debt securities that do not qualify as bonds.

History of the Definition / Scope Development of SSAP No. 43R – Before the Principles-Based Definition

The following section details the historical development of SSAP No. 43R along with the prior benefits for reporting investments in scope of SSAP No. 43R and key issues from the prior guidance. Due to various revisions that have been reflected since its original adoption, this information is retained for historical reference on the SSAP No. 43R guidance prior to the reflection of the principles-based bond proposal.

106.119. SSAP No. 43—Loan-backed and Structured Securities was originally effective with the SAP codification and resulted with separate guidance for “bonds” (in SSAP No. 26) and “loan-backed and structured securities” (in SSAP No. 43). (The initial guidance indicated that investments in scope of SSAP No. 43 met the definition of a bond in SSAP No. 26—Bonds, excluding Loan-backed and Structured Securities.) Although most of the guidance between the original SSAP No. 26 and SSAP No. 43 was the same, the guidance in SSAP No. 43 recognized the need to review (at least quarterly) the assumptions and resulting cash flows of the underlying loans, as changes in assumptions could necessitate a recalculation of the effective yield or other-than-temporary impairment.

107.120. The original issue paper to SSAP No. 43 (Issue Paper No. 43) cited guidance originally contained in Chapter 1, Bonds and Loan Backed and Structured Securities, from the Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual of the Life and Accident and Health Insurance Companies. The issue paper identified that the Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual for Property and Casualty Insurance Companies contained similar guidance. In this Issue Paper No. 43, and the original SSAP No. 43, loan-backed securities were defined as “pass-through certificates, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and other securitized loans...” The reference to “securitized loans” was a key aspect of this original definition.

108.121. Original definition / scope guidance for SSAP No. 43:

2. Loan-backed securities are defined as pass-through certificates, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), and other securitized loans not included in structured securities, as defined below, for which the payment of interest and/or principal is directly proportional to the interest and/or principal received by the issuer from the mortgage pool or other underlying securities.
3. Structured securities are defined as loan-backed securities which have been divided into two or more classes for which the payment of interest and/or principal of any class of securities has been allocated in a manner which is not proportional to interest and/or principal received by the issuer from the mortgage pool or other underlying securities.
4. Loan-backed securities are issued by special-purpose trusts (issuer) established by a sponsoring parent organization. Mortgage loans or other securities securing the loan-backed obligation are acquired by the issuer and pledged to an independent trustee under the issuer’s obligation has been fully satisfied. The investor can only look to the issuer’s assets (primarily the trust assets or third parties such as insurers or guarantors) for repayment of the obligation. As a result, the sponsor and its other affiliates may have no financial obligation under the instrument,

although one of those entities may retain the responsibility for servicing the underlying mortgage loans. Some sponsors do guarantee the performance of the underlying loans.

5. Loan-backed securities meet the definition of assets as defined in SSAP No. 4—*Assets and Nonadmitted Assets* and are admitted asset to the extent they conform to the requirements of this statement.

~~109~~122. In agenda item 2007-26, *FAS 156: Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets an amendment of FASB Statement No. 140*, the Working Group adopted with modification FAS 156 in SSAP No. 91R—*Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*, revising the terminology for “retained interests” to “interests that continue to be held by the transferor.” This action also clarified that beneficial interests from the sale of loan-backed and structured securities shall be accounted for in accordance with SSAP No. 43. This initial adoption identified that the holder of a beneficial interest in securitized financial assets should recognize the excess of all cash flows attributed to the beneficial interest estimated at the acquisition date over the initial investment as interest income over the life of the beneficial interest using the effective yield method.

~~110~~123. In 2009, the Working Group adopted a substantively-revised SSAP No. 43R (effective September 30, 2009). The focus of the substantive revisions was to revise the valuation and impairment requirements based on the cash flows expected to be collected for the securities, rather than fair value. Although the focus of the revisions was inclusion of impairment guidance based on whether an entity has an intent to sell, whether an entity does not have the intent and ability to hold a security, and when there is a non-interest related decline if there is no intent to sell and the entity has the intent and ability to hold, the revisions resulted in a significant rewrite of the guidance in SSAP No. 43R, including the guidance for beneficial interests. This guidance expanded the prior scope inclusion from “beneficial interests from the sale of LBSS,” to include “purchased beneficial interests in securitized financial assets.”

~~111~~124. In agenda item 2010-12, Clarify Definitions of Loan-Backed and Structured Securities, the Working Group received a regulator-sponsored, nonsubstantive Form A with a proposal to revise the definitions of a loan-backed and structured security (LBSS). As a result of this proposal, the definition was revised to eliminate the reference to “securitized loans” and instead refer to “securitized assets.” These revisions were adopted with an effective date of January 1, 2011.

- a. Although the agenda item simply identifies that this item was exposed in August 2010, and then adopted after a single exposure in October 2010, with an effective date of January 1, 2011, there were significant comments received during the exposure period. In short summary, these comments highlighted that the scope of the changes were intended to move fixed-income assets that had been accounted for as bonds under SSAP No. 26 to SSAP No. 43R as LBSS. Particularly, the comments noted concerns with the movement of equipment trust certificates and credit tenant loans from the accounting provisions of SSAP No. 26 to the accounting rules of SSAP No. 43R. These comments stated that “instruments with radically different sources of cash flows and risk characteristics utilize trust structures, and not all should be classified as loan-backed.” There were no changes incorporated to the proposed guidance as a result of these comments, and the revisions were adopted as exposed.

~~112~~125. In 2019, revisions to the definition and scope section were also adopted to clarify the identification of affiliate/related party transactions (agenda Item 2019-03) as well as to explicitly capture mortgage-referenced securities issued from a government sponsored enterprise in scope of SSAP No. 43R (Agenda Item 2018-17). The inclusion of mortgage-referenced securities was a distinct departure from the “trust” structure required in determining inclusion within scope of SSAP No. 43R, but was incorporated as the securities (with the referenced pool of assets), functions similarly to the securities held in trust and the referenced pool of assets can be assessed for the underlying credit risk

~~113.126.~~ Between the adoption of agenda item 2010-12 and the items adopted in 2019, there were several revisions to SSAP No. 43R, but those revisions did not impact the definition / scope of the statement. Those revisions included changes to incorporate price-point NAIC designations, guidance for interim financials for RMBC/CMBS, clarification of disclosures, updating Q/A guidance, and guidance for prepayment fees.

~~114.127.~~ Definition of loan-backed and structured securities in the “As of March 2020” AP&P Manual:

2. Loan-backed securities are defined as securitized assets not included in structured securities, as defined below, for which the payment of interest and/or principal is directly proportional to the payments received by the issuer from the underlying assets, including but not limited to pass-through securities, lease-backed securities, and equipment trust certificates.

3. Structured securities are defined as loan-backed securities which have been divided into two or more classes for which the payment of interest and/or principal of any class of securities has been allocated in a manner which is not proportional to payments received by the issuer from the underlying assets.

4. Loan-backed securities are issued by special-purpose corporations or trusts (issuer) established by a sponsoring organization. The assets securing the loan-backed obligation are acquired by the issuer and pledged to an independent trustee until the issuer’s obligation has been fully satisfied. The investor only has direct recourse to the issuer’s assets, but may have secondary recourse to third parties through insurance or guarantee for repayment of the obligation. As a result, the sponsor and its other affiliates may have no financial obligation under the instrument, although one of those entities may retain the responsibility for servicing the underlying assets. Some sponsors do guarantee the performance of the underlying assets.

- a. In determining whether a loan-backed structure is a related party investment, consideration shall be given to the substance of the transaction, and the parties whose action or performance materially impacts the insurance reporting entity holding the security. For example, although a loan-backed security may be acquired from a non-related issuer, if the assets held in trust predominantly¹ reflect assets issued by affiliates of the insurance reporting entity, and the insurance reporting entity only has direct recourse to the assets held in trust, the transaction shall be considered an affiliated investment, and the transaction shall also subject to the accounting and reporting provisions in *SSAP No. 25—Affiliates and Other Related Parties*.

5. Mortgage-referenced securities do not meet the definition of a loan-backed or structured security but are explicitly captured in scope of this statement. In order to qualify as a mortgage-referenced security, the security must be issued by a government sponsored enterprise² in the form of a “credit risk transfer” in which the issued security is tied to a referenced pool of mortgages. These securities do not qualify as “loan-backed securities” as the pool of mortgages are not held

¹ In applying this guidance, a reporting entity is not required to complete a detailed review of the assets held in trust to determine the extent, if any, the assets were issued by related parties. Rather, this guidance is a principle concept intended to prevent situations in which related party transactions (particularly those involving affiliates) is knowingly captured in a SSAP No. 43R structure and not identified as a related party transaction (or not reported as an affiliated investment on the investment schedule) because of the involvement of a non-related trustee or SSAP No. 43R security issuer. As identified in *SSAP No. 25—Affiliates and Other Related Parties*, it is erroneous to conclude that the inclusion of a non-related intermediary, or the presence of non-related assets in a structure predominantly comprised of related party investments, eliminates the requirement to identify and assess the investment transaction as a related party arrangement.

² Currently, only Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac are the government sponsored entities that issue qualifying mortgage-referenced securities. However, this guidance would apply to mortgage-referenced securities issued by any other government sponsored entity that subsequently engages in the transfer of residential mortgage credit risk.

in trust and the amounts due under the investment are not backed or secured by the mortgage loans. Rather, these items reflect instruments in which the payments received are linked to the credit and principal payment risk of the underlying mortgage loan borrowers captured in the referenced pool of mortgages. For these instruments, reporting entity holders may not receive a return of their full principal as principal repayment is contingent on repayment by the mortgage loan borrowers in the referenced pool of mortgages. Unless specifically noted, the provisions for loan-backed securities within this standard apply to mortgage-referenced securities.

6. Investments within the scope of this statement are also subject to the provisions and disclosure requirements of SSAP No. 25 if the SSAP No. 43R transaction is a related party arrangement³. Loan-backed and structured securities meet the definition of assets as defined in *SSAP No. 4—Assets and Nonadmitted Assets* and are admitted assets to the extent they conform to the requirements of this statement and SSAP No. 25.

7. The scope of this statement encompasses all types of loan-backed and structured securities, including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Loan-backed and structured securities acquired at origination,
- b. Loan-backed and structured securities acquired subsequent to origination for which it is probable, at acquisition, that the reporting entity will be able to collect all contractually required payments receivable, and are accounted for at acquisition under SSAP No. 103R,
- c. Loan-backed and structured securities for which it is probable, either known at acquisition or identified during the holding period⁴, that the reporting entity will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable, and
- d. Transferor's beneficial interests in securitization transactions that are accounted for as sales under SSAP No. 103R and purchased beneficial interests in securitized financial assets⁵.

Benefits of Reporting in Scope of SSAP No. 43R – Before the Principles-Based Definition

115-128. There are a variety of benefits for reporting investments as bonds on Schedule D-1. Also, with regards to bifurcated impairment, capturing an investment in scope of SSAP No. 43R may be more advantageous than capturing in scope of *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds*. These benefits include:

- a. Capturing an investment in scope of SSAP No. 26R or SSAP No. 43R results with reporting the investment on Schedule D-1, Long-Term Bonds. By reporting on this bond schedule, the investment is generally not subject to investment limitations, the asset is admitted and the investment has the benefit of lower risk-based capital (RBC) charges based on NAIC designation. (Moving held equity instruments from Schedule BA into a SSAP No. 43R trust has been particularly noted as providing “regulatory capital relief.”)
- b. Capturing an investment in scope of SSAP No. 26R or SSAP No. 43R may result in amortized cost reporting and a delay in recognizing decreases in value or other-than-

³ As discussed in paragraph 4.a. of this statement, a SSAP No. 43R security may still be considered a related party transaction even if the asset trustee or security issuer is a non-related party.

⁴ Securities classified within the type of paragraph 7.a. or 7.b. may be required to change classification to type 6.c. when it becomes probable that the reporting entity will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable.

⁵ The accounting requirements related to these types of securities included in paragraphs 22-25 shall be determined at acquisition or initial transfer.

temporary impairments than if the assets held in trust were reported separately on the statutory financial statements.

- i. Under the SSAP No. 43R bifurcated impairment model, an entity is not required to recognize an OTTI or deviate from an amortized cost measurement as long as the entity can assert that they have the intent and ability to hold the 43R security to recover the amortized cost basis and there is no non-interest related decline. (This has been a key factor in the PPN design, as a high-quality bond is placed in trust (along with other assets), and the bond – over several years – will single-handedly satisfy the contractual requirements of the 43R issued security, preventing any recognition of OTTI or a reduction of NAIC designation even when the other securities held in trust could completely default to zero.)
 - ii. The SSAP No. 43R bifurcated impairment can be considered an advantage over SSAP No. 26R as under SSAP No. 43R, if there is an intent and ability to hold the asset, a reporting entity only has to recognize an OTTI for the portion of the non-interest related loss. Under SSAP No. 26R, if there is any assessed OTTI (despite if interest or credit related), a reporting entity must recognize an OTTI down to the then-current fair value for the security.
 - iii. Prior to the principles-based bond project, guidance in SSAP No. 43R did not differentiate between different types of tranches or payment streams for the issued securities. This is easiest to illustrate through the “equity” tranche of a SSAP No. 43R investment but could be a factor if payments are provided sequentially. (Sequential payments are used to pay the senior notes first, until paid in full, before payments are allocated to junior notes.) For the “equity” tranche, which is a term that refers to the junior-most layer of issued SSAP No. 43R securities, this tranche is the first-loss position and only receives payment after all other layers have been satisfied. Without prior guidance in SSAP No. 43R for this layer, entities were able to classify these residual tranches as “bonds” on Schedule D-1, which did not properly reflect the nature of those investments.
- c. SSAP No. 43R permits admittance of the security without any verification to the assets held in trust. As such, if a reporting entity was to derecognize a joint venture or LLC from Schedule BA, and reacquire through the ownership of a SSAP No. 43R security, the reporting entity would be permitted to admit the security without any verification of the joint venture or LLC held in trust. Under *SSAP No. 48—Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies*, assets must have audited support (audited U.S. GAAP financials, audited reconciliation to U.S. GAAP, audited IFRS financials or audited U.S. tax basis equity) in order to be admitted in the statutory financial statements.

Key Issues with ~~the Current~~ Scope / Definition Application of SSAP No. 43R – Before the Principles-Based Definition

116,129. With the existing guidance in SSAP No. 43R, there are no restrictions to the assets that can be placed in trust and used to support securities issued from the trust structure. Although these structural designs are referred to as “securitizations” and reported as debt instruments, these investment structures may not reflect actual securitizations in which cash flows from multiple contractual debt obligations held in trust are used to pay principal and interest payments on the trust-issued security. The assets being securitized may include assets that are not cash flow producing, creating reliance on an underlying collateral valuation risk. Or, there may be no economic substance to the use of the securitization structure, such that the insurer is in the same economic position as owning the underlying assets directly. As a result, there is a

regulatory concern that assets being represented as bonds may contain unidentifiable risks that regulators would not traditionally associate with bond risk.

~~117.130.~~ As an additional issue of the existing guidance, questions have been raised on whether securities captured in scope of SSAP No. 43R would be “asset-backed securities” as defined by the Code of Federal Regulations (17 CFR 229.1101(c)). These questions have arisen as an SEC identified nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO) must be specifically approved to provide ratings of “asset-backed securities.” Since the CFR definition is different than what is permitted in scope of SSAP No. 43R, a rating from an NRSRO approved as a credit rating provider (CRP) that may not be approved by the SEC for “asset-backed securities” could provide a valid rating for a SSAP No. 43R instrument permitted as “filing exempt” if that asset was not an “asset-backed security.” This has caused questions as regulators have identified designations given by CRPs not SEC approved to provide “ABS” designations and have questioned the use of these CRP ratings in determining the NAIC designation.

[https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/J - Bond IP - 11-14-22.docx](https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/J-BondIP-11-14-22.docx)

This page intentionally left blank.

**Reporting Proposal
General Instructions
Revision Summary**

Revisions to reflect the prior interested party comments are shown as tracked changes and include the following:

1. Page 7 - Revisions clarify that convertible bonds are included with corporate bonds, with the exception of mandatory convertible bonds, which are in a separate category.
2. Page 8 - Revisions identify the lines for which affiliated investments are not reported. These include government jurisdictions, SVO-Identified Bond ETFs and Certificates of Deposit.
3. Page 10 - Revisions expand the definition of financial asset-backed securities that are not-self-liquidating. The revised definition is as follows: Include all financial asset-backed securities where the structure does not represent a design where the terms of the underlying collateral has contractual principal and interest that results with a conversion into cash over a period of time (e.g., receivables or other such assets).
4. Page 10 – Revisions clarify the practical expedient in SSAP No. 43R, noting that it may be utilized.
5. Page 11 - Revisions move the definition of affiliated reporting lines. This is a placement change from page 10.

**Bond Definition
Proposed Reporting Lines
2022 Fall NM for Exposure – Updated to Reflect Prior IP Comments**

This document proposes annual statement general instructions (reporting line descriptions) for suggested reporting lines for investments reported and issuer credit obligations or asset-backed securities on Schedule D, Part 1. As detailed within, the general classifications that currently exist are proposed to be deleted and new reporting lines divided between issuer credit obligations and asset-backed securities are suggested.

Comments are requested on all aspects of this document – including whether reporting lines should be added or deleted as well as the suggested instructions to clarify what should be captured in each location.

Although this document is the “Investment Schedule General Instructions” the revisions have been limited to Schedule D, Part 1. (Other sections have been deleted from this draft.) It is recognized that corresponding revisions will be required to a variety of other schedules. Although it is perceived that the new reporting lines will be carried over into applicable schedules, comments are also welcome on whether variations should occur. Once initial consideration occurs on Schedule D, Part 1, then impact to other schedules will be subsequently detailed so a complete picture can be considered prior to incorporation.

The proposed reporting lines are detailed below. These lines are not part of this page in the Annual Statement Instructions but are included for reference purposes.

Comments on the proposed lines, as well as the ordering of the proposed lines are welcome. **The categories for which both unaffiliated and affiliated holdings are proposed to be captured are identified.** This is simply to identify the categories in which affiliated holdings will be reported and does not represent the actual structure for reporting in the blanks. Comments are requested on these categories and whether additional categories shall report affiliated investments.

Issuer Credit Obligations:

- U.S. Government Obligations
- Other U.S. Government Securities
- Non-U.S. Sovereign Jurisdiction Securities
- Municipal Bonds – General Obligations
- Municipal Bonds – Special Revenue.....
- Project Finance Bonds Issued by Operating Entities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Corporate Bonds (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Mandatory Convertible Bonds (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Single Entity Backed Obligations (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds – Fair Value
- SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds – Systematic Value
- Bonds Issued from SEC-Registered Business Development Corps, Closed End Funds & REITS (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).
- Bank Loans – Issued (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Bank Loans – Acquired (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Mortgages Loans that Qualify as SVO-Identified Credit Tenant Loans (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Certificates of Deposit.....
- Other Issuer Credit Obligations (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Total Issuer Credit Obligations (Unaffiliated & Affiliated)**
- Total Affiliated Issuer Credit Obligations.....**

Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Self-Liquidating

- Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed.....
- Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed.....
- Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed.....
- Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed.....
- Non-Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Non-Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Non-Agency – CLOs / CBOs / CDOs (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Other Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Total Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating

- Equity Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Other Financial Asset Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Total Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Non-Financial Asset Backed Securities - Practical Expedient.....

- Lease-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Total Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Non-Financial Asset-Backed – Full Analysis.....

- Lease-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Total Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Total Asset-Backed Securities.....

Total Affiliated Asset-Backed Securities.....

Total Long-Term Bonds (Issuer Credit Obligations & Asset Backed Securities).....

Total Affiliated Long-Term Bonds (Issuer Credit Obligations & Asset Backed Securities)

INVESTMENT SCHEDULES GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS
(Applies to all investment schedules)

The following definitions apply to the investment schedules.

SAP Book Value (Defined in Glossary of *Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual*):

Original Cost, including capitalized acquisition costs and accumulated depreciation, unamortized premium and discount, deferred origination and commitment fees, direct write-downs, and increase/decrease by adjustment.

SAP Carrying Value (Defined in Glossary of *Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual*):

The SAP Book Value plus accrued interest and reduced by any valuation allowance (IF APPLICABLE) and any nonadmitted adjustment applied to the individual investment. Carrying Value is used in the determination of impairment.

Adjusted Carrying Value:

Carrying Value amount adjusted to remove any accrued interest and to add back any of the following amounts: individual nonadmitted amounts, individual valuation allowances (IF APPLICABLE), and aggregate valuation allowance (IF APPLICABLE). In effect, this is equivalent to the definition of SAP Book Value (not to be confused with the old “Book Value” reported in the annual statement blanks for data years 2000 and prior).

Recorded Investment:

The SAP Book Value (Adjusted Carrying Value) plus accrued interest.

The information included in the investment schedules shall be broken down to the level of detail as required when all columns and rows are considered together unless otherwise addressed in specific instructions. For example, on Schedule D Part 4, a reporting entity is required to list the CUSIP book/adjusted carrying value, among other things. The reporting entity would only be required to break this information down to a lower level of detail if the information was inaccurate if reported in the aggregate. Thus, the reporting entity would not be required to break the information down by lot (information for each individual purchase) and could utilize the information for book/adjusted carrying value using an average cost basis, or some other method, provided the underlying data reported in that cell was calculated in accordance with the *Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual*. However, reporting entities are not precluded from reporting the information at a more detailed level (by lot) if not opposed by their domiciliary commissioner.

“To Be Announced” securities (commonly referred to as TBAs) are to be reported in Schedule D unless the structure of the security more closely resembles a derivative, as defined within *SSAP No. 86—Derivatives*, in which case the security should be reported on Schedule DB. The exact placement of TBAs in the investment schedules depends upon how a company uses TBA. (For example, if a reporting entity was to acquire a TBA with the intent to take possession of a Schedule D, Part 1 qualifying mortgage-backed security, the TBA shall be reported on Schedule D, Part 1 at acquisition. If a reporting entity was to acquire a TBA, with the intent to roll the TBA, this acquisition is more characteristic of a forward derivative and shall be captured on Schedule DB.)

For Rabbi Trusts, refer to *SSAP No. 104R—Share-Based Payments* for accounting guidance.

For the Foreign Code columns in Schedules D and DA, the following codes should be used:

- “A” For Canadian securities issued in Canada and denominated in U.S. dollars.
- “B” For those securities that meet the definition of foreign provided in the Supplement Investment Risk Interrogatories and pay in a currency OTHER THAN U.S. dollars.
- “C” For foreign securities issued in the U.S. and denominated in U.S. dollars.

“D” For those securities that meet the definition of a foreign as provided in the Supplement Investment Risk Interrogatories and denominated in U.S. dollars (e.g., Yankee Bonds or Eurodollar bonds).

Leave blank for those securities that do not meet the criteria for the use of “A”, “B”, “C” or “D.”

Derivatives (Schedule DB); repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements (Schedule DA); and securities borrowing and securities lending transactions (Schedule DL) shall be shown gross when reported in the investment schedules. If these transactions are permitted to be reported net in accordance with *SSAP No. 64—Offsetting and Netting of Assets and Liabilities*, the investment schedule shall continue to provide detail of all transactions (gross), with the net amount from the valid right to offset reflected in the financial statements (pages 2 and 3 of the statutory financial statements). Disclosures for items reported net when a valid right to offset exists including the gross amount, the amount offset and the net amount reported in the financial statements are required per *SSAP No. 64—Offsetting and Netting of Assets and Liabilities*.

For the columns that disclose information regarding investments that are not under the exclusive control of the reporting entity, and also including assets loaned to others, the following [codes-Restricted Asset Codes](#) should be used:

LS	–	Loaned or leased to others
RA	–	Subject to repurchase agreement
RR	–	Subject to reverse repurchase agreement
DR	–	Subject to dollar repurchase agreement
DRR	–	Subject to dollar reverse repurchase agreement
C	–	Pledged as collateral – excluding collateral pledged to FHLB
CF	–	Pledged as collateral to FHLB (including assets backing funding agreements)
DB	–	Pledged under an option agreement
DBP	–	Pledged under an option agreement involving “asset transfers with put options”
R	–	Letter stock or otherwise restricted as to sale – excluding FHLB capital stock
		(Note: Private placements are not to be included unless specific restrictions as to sale are included as part of the security agreement.)
RF	–	FHLB capital stock
SD	–	Pledged on deposit with state or other regulatory body
M	–	Not under the exclusive control of the reporting entity for multiple reasons
SS	–	Short sale of a security
O	–	Other

The following is the description of the detailed lines for bonds and stocks.

Classifications Schedule D, Part 1 Only:

All investments shall qualify for reporting on Schedule D, Part 1. Investments that may fit within the classifications below are not permitted on Schedule D, Part 1 if they do not qualify under the bond definition detailed within *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds* and *SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities* or are otherwise named in scope within those statements.

(Note: Schedule D-1 references will be updated to reflect D-1-1 (ICO) and D-1-2 (ABS) if that approach is supported.)

Refer to *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds*, *SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities* and *SSAP No. 97—Investments in Subsidiary, Controlled and Affiliated Entities* for additional guidance.

Issuer Credit Obligations – Investments that qualify for reporting on Schedule D, Part 1, Section 1 in scope of SSAP No. 26R:

U.S. Government Obligations:

U.S. Government Obligations, as defined per the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office*, includes direct claims (including securities, loans and leases) on, and the portions of claims that are directly and unconditionally issued, guaranteed or insured by the U.S. Government or its agencies. U.S. Government obligations captured within this category include obligations issued by U.S. Government agencies that are fully guaranteed or insured as to the timely payment of principal and interest by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

Note: Although not planned as part of the A/S instructions, pursuant to the 2022 P&P Manual, investments from the following agencies would be included in this reporting line:

- Army and Air Force Exchange Service (AAFES)
- Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC)
- Export–Import Bank of the United States (EXIM Bank)
- Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) – Certificates of Beneficial Ownership
- Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)
- Federal Housing Administration (FHA)
- General Services Administration (GSA)
- Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA)
- National Credit Union Administration (NCUA)
- Overseas Private Investment Corp (OPIC)
- Small Business Administration (SBA)
- U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID)
- U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)
- U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
- U.S. Department of the Treasury
- U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)
- U.S. International Development Finance Corporation (DFC)
- U.S. Maritime Administration (MARAD)
- Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority

Other U.S. Government Securities:

Securities issued by U.S. Government agencies or government-sponsored enterprises that are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

This category includes securities issued from agencies that are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government but have a filing exemption detailed in the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office* based on analytical judgement.

Note: Although not planned as part of the A/S instructions, pursuant to the 2022 P&P Manual, investments from the following agencies would be included in this reporting line:

- Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac)
- Federal Farm Credit Banks (FFCB)
- Federal Financing Bank (FFB)
- Federal Home Loan Banks (FHLB)
- Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac)
- Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae)
- Financing Corporation (FICO)
- Resolution Funding Corporation (REFCorp)
- Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)

Non-U.S. Sovereign Jurisdiction Securities

This includes investments issued by non-U.S. sovereign governments, including bonds of political subdivisions and special revenue. This also includes bonds issued by utilities owned by non-U.S. governments and bonds fully guaranteed by non-U.S. governments.

Municipal Bonds – General Obligation (Direct and Guaranteed):

Include securities issued by states, cities, counties and other governmental entities to fund day-to-day obligations and to finance capital projects that are not secured by specific assets, but are backed by the “full faith and credit” (taxing power) of the issuer.

Municipal Bonds – Special Revenue

Include securities issued by states, cities, counties, and other governmental entities to finance projects not backed by the taxing power of the issuer, but by revenues from the specific project or source (e.g., highway tolls). Also include other municipal securities that do not qualify as general obligation (e.g., pre-refunded bonds and insured bonds).

Project Finance Bonds Issued by Operating Entities

Include non-municipal securities issued by an operating entity as defined in SSAP No. 26R, that finances a single asset or operation (such as a toll road or power generation facility). For these investments, the asset or operation collateralizes the issuance and the cash flows produced satisfy the debt payments. The use of a bankruptcy remote entity (e.g., Special Purpose Vehicle) does not preclude reporting in this category when the entity is determined to represent an operating entity and the primary purpose of the debt issuance is to finance a specific operating project for the operating entity.

Corporate Bonds:

Issuer credit obligation issued by a company to raise capital and support company operations. [Include convertible bonds, but not mandatory convertible bonds which are included in a separate category.](#)

Mandatory Convertible Bonds

A type of convertible bond that has a required conversion or redemption feature. Either on or before a contractual conversion date, the holder must convert the mandatory convertible into underlying common stock.

Single-Entity Backed Obligations

Investments for which repayment is fully supported by an underlying contractual obligation of a single operating entity. This does not include corporate bonds or project finance structures. Examples of structures that could qualify for reporting within this category, if payment is fully supported by a single operating entity, include but are not limited to, equipment trust certificates, enhanced equipment trust certificates, single-tenant lease-backed securities and funding agreement backed notes. Repayment is considered fully supported by the underlying operating entity if the structure in place at origination provides cash flows to satisfy all interest and at least 95% of the principal of the security. (For example, a 5-year lease-backed security that has all cash flows for interest and principal repayment generated from one existing tenant who is under a matching 5-year lease term on the building qualifies for reporting as a single-entity backed obligation.)

SVO Identified Funds – Fair Value:

Include SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds included on the “List of Exchange Traded Funds Eligible for Reporting as a Schedule D Bond (the ETF Bond List)” as found on the Securities Valuation Office Web

page (<https://www.naic.org/svo.htm>) that do not qualify for, or for which the reporting entity has elected not to report, at systematic value.

SVO Identified Funds – Systematic Value:

Include SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds included on the “List of Exchange Traded Funds Eligible for Reporting as a Schedule D Bond (the ETF Bond List)” as found on the Securities Valuation Office Web page (<https://www.naic.org/svo.htm>) that qualify for, and that the reporting entity has elected to report, at systematic value. Use of systematic value is an irrevocable election as long as the qualifying investment is held by the reporting entity and qualifies for systematic value within the parameters of SSAP No. 26R.

Bonds Issued From SEC-Registered Business Development Corps, Closed-End Funds & REITs

Bonds issued by SEC-registered business development corporates, closed-end funds or similar operating entities registered under the 1940 Act.

Bank Loans – Issued

Fixed-income instruments, representing indebtedness of a borrower, made by a financial institution. Bank loans in this category shall be obligations of operating entities acquired directly at issuance by a reporting entity.

Bank Loans - Acquired

Fixed-income instruments, representing indebtedness of a borrower, made by a financial institution. Bank loans in this category shall be obligations of operating entities acquired through an assignment, participation or syndication.

Mortgage Loans that Qualify as SVO-Identified Credit Tenant Loans

Mortgage loans, in scope of *SSAP No. 37—Mortgage Loans*, that have been filed with the SVO and included on the SVO Identified Credit-Tenant Loan listing. Investments in the form of security structures shall not be captured on this reporting line. Security structures supported by a credit tenant lease shall be reported as single-entity back obligations (if qualifying) or captured in the appropriate reporting line for Asset-Backed Securities.

Certificates of Deposit

Certificates of deposit that have a fixed schedule of payments and a maturity date in excess of one year from the date of acquisition.

Other Issuer Credit Obligations

Report investment structures that qualify as issuer credit obligations pursuant to SSAP No. 26R that do not fit within a specific reporting line. (Specific reporting lines shall be utilized when applicable.) Debt instruments in a CAPCO permitted under SSAP No. 26R shall also be captured within this category.

Affiliated Reporting Lines:

Each reporting category, other than those specific to Government Jurisdictions, SVO-Identified Bond ETFs, and Certificates of Deposit, other than those specific to government jurisdictions shall have affiliated investments separately reported within the affiliate reporting line. The definition of affiliates is pursuant to *SSAP No. 97—Investments in Subsidiary, Controlled and Affiliated Entities*.

Asset-Backed Securities – Investments that qualify for Schedule D, Part 1, Section 2 pursuant to SSAP No. 43R:

Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating – A self-liquidating security is a design where the terms of the underlying collateral has contractual principal and interest that results with a conversion into cash over a period of time (e.g., receivables or other such assets). (For example, a mortgage loan backing a mortgage-backed security, where the loan balance is reduced as payments are made and is ultimately fully paid off by the borrower, or a collateralized loan

obligation (CLO) backed by bank loans that ~~reduces~~ is reduced as the loan is paid off.) A financial asset is defined within SSAP No. 103R as cash, evidence of an ownership interest in an entity, or a contract that conveys to one entity a right (a) to receive cash or another financial instrument from a second entity or (b) to exchange other financial instruments on potentially favorable terms with the second entity. As a point of clarity, for the purposes of the bond definition and reporting on Schedule D, Part 1, financial assets do not include assets for which the realization of the benefits conveyed by the above rights depends on the completion of a performance obligation (e.g., leases, mortgage servicing rights, royalty rights, etc.). These assets represent non-financial assets, or a means through which non-financial assets produce cash flows, until the performance obligation has been satisfied.

Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed

Include 'agency' residential mortgage-backed securities where the mortgages or bonds are guaranteed as to principal and interest by federal and federally sponsored agencies such as the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC). Also include loans guaranteed by the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs or the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Rural Development Housing and Community Facilities Programs. Government Sponsored Mortgage Reference Securities shall not be captured within this category.

Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed

Include 'agency' commercial mortgage-backed securities where the mortgages or bonds are guaranteed as to principal and interest by federal and federally sponsored agencies such as the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC). Also include loans guaranteed by the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs or the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Rural Development Housing and Community Facilities Programs. Government Sponsored Mortgage Reference Securities shall not be captured within this category.

Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed

Include residential mortgage-backed securities issued by an agency that is not guaranteed by federal or federally sponsored agencies. This category shall include mortgage-referenced securities issued by a government-sponsored enterprise (e.g., Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac) in the form of a credit-risk-transfer in which the security is tied to a pool of residential mortgages. These items reflect instruments in which the payments received are linked to the credit and principal payment risk of the underlying mortgage loan borrowers captured in the referenced pool of mortgages. For these instruments, the holder may not receive a return of their full principal as repayment is contingent on repayment by the mortgage loan borrowers in the referenced pool of mortgages.

Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed

Include commercial mortgage-backed securities issued by an agency that is not guaranteed by federal or federally sponsored agencies. This category shall include mortgage-referenced securities issued by a government-sponsored enterprise (e.g., Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac) in the form of a credit-risk-transfer in which the security is tied to a pool of commercial mortgages. These items reflect instruments in which the payments received are linked to the credit and principal payment risk of the underlying mortgage loan borrowers captured in the referenced pool of mortgages. For these instruments, the holder may not receive a return of their full principal as repayment is contingent on repayment by the mortgage loan borrowers in the referenced pool of mortgages.

Non-Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities

Include residential mortgage-backed securities not issued by a government agency.

Non-Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities

Include commercial mortgage-backed securities not issued by a government agency.

Non-Agency - CLOs/ CBOs /CDOs

Include self-liquidating collateralized loan obligations, collateralized bond obligations and collateralized debt obligations. In general, this category includes pools of assets whose cash flows are divided into 2 or more tranches. This also includes any other significant leverage inside the deal, for example, in the form of off-market swaps or repo. The underlying collateral in this category consists of corporate or structured credit, cash or synthetic. This category does not include single name underlying collateral. Lastly, the repayment of the securities issued by CLOs/ CBOs /CDOs depend primarily on the default and recovery of the underlying collateral and not on their market value.

Other Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating

Include self-liquidating financial asset-backed securities not issued by a government agency that are not backed by commercial or residential mortgage loans and that are not considered CLOs / CBOs / CDOs.

~~Affiliated Reporting Lines:~~

~~Each reporting category other than those specific to government (agency) issuances shall have affiliated investments separately reported within the affiliate reporting line. The definition of affiliates is pursuant to SSAP No. 97—Investments in Subsidiary, Controlled and Affiliated Entities.~~

Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating – Include all financial asset-backed securities where the structure does not represent a design where the terms of the underlying collateral has contractual principal and interest that results with a conversion into cash over a period of time (e.g., receivables or other such assets)~~where the underlying collateral converts into cash over a period of time.~~

Equity-Backed Securities

Include structures where the financial assets backing the structure reflect equity. These securities must overcome the rebuttable presumption that equity-like structures do not inherently possess the characteristics to be reported on Schedule D, Part 1 and have appropriate reporting entity documentation supporting a conclusion that the underlying equity interests lend themselves to the production of predictable cash flows and the underlying equity risks have been sufficiently redistributed through the capital structure of the issuer. This category should include securitized collateralized fund obligations (CFOs) and other such structures, that qualify within Schedule D, Part 1. (Securitized equity-backed structures, including CFO structures, that do not qualify for Schedule D, Part 1 reporting shall be captured on Schedule BA.)

Other Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating

Include non-self-liquidating financial asset-backed securities that are not backed by equity.

Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities (Practical Expedient) – A non-financial ABS is defined as a bond backed by assets that are expected to generate a meaningful level of cash flows toward repayment of the bond through use, licensing, leasing, servicing or management fees, or other similar cash flow generation. For the avoidance of doubt, there must be a meaningful level of cash flows to service the debt, other than through the sale or refinancing of the assets. Pursuant to SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities, As a practical expedient may be utilized, which is defined as if less than 50% of the original principal relies on the sale or refinancing of the underlying assets, the meaningful criteria is considered to be met. In applying this practical expedient, only contractual cash flows of the non-financial asset may be considered.

Lease-Backed Transactions (Practical Expedient)

Include structures where the generation of cash flows to use towards repayment of the asset-backed security are predominantly driven from underlying lease transactions.

Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities (Practical Expedient)

Include structures where the generation of cash flows to use towards repayment of the asset-backed security are predominantly driven from underlying cash-flow streams that do not predominantly reflect lease arrangements.

Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities (Full Analysis) – Include non-financial asset-backed securities that qualify for reporting on Schedule D, Part 1, Section 2 pursuant to *SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities*, but that do not qualify within the practical expedient for meaningful cash flows.

Lease-Backed Transactions (Full Analysis)

Include structures where the generation of cash flows to use towards repayment of the asset-backed security are predominantly driven from underlying lease transactions.

Other Non-Financial Asset Backed Securities (Full Analysis)

Include structures where the generation of cash flows to use towards repayment of the asset-backed security are predominantly driven from underlying cash-flow streams that do not predominantly reflect lease arrangements.

Affiliated Reporting Lines:

Each reporting category, other than those specific to government agency issuances, shall have affiliated investments separately reported within the affiliate reporting line. The definition of affiliates is pursuant to *SSAP No. 97—Investments in Subsidiary, Controlled and Affiliated Entities*.

https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/K1-11-22-22-43R-General_Instructions.doc

This page intentionally left blank.

**Reporting Proposal
Schedule D-1-1 & Schedule D-1-2
Revision Summary**

Revisions to reflect the prior interested party comments are shown as tracked changes and include the following:

1. Page 10 – Revisions include example references to the retrospective and prospective methods instead of defining the two approaches in the instructions.
2. Page 11 – Revisions rearrange the description of ‘Interest Received During Year’ to move the statement that the column should reflect the combined total of all interest (cash and PIK) received for each reported investment during the year to the start of the paragraph. (This is a placement change.)
3. Page 12 - Modifies “Acquisition Balloon Payment” to “Origination Balloon Payment”.
4. Page 12 – Revisions delete investment characteristic #8 that identifies whether an asset is bifurcated between an insulated and non-insulated separate account as it is used by a very small number of investments.
5. Page 16 – Revisions limit the “Current Overcollateralization Percentage” column to specific ABS (financial ABS that are not self-liquidating and non-financial ABS that require a full analysis).
6. Page 17 – Modifies “Acquisition Overcollateralization Percentage” to “Origination Overcollateralization Percentage”.
7. Page 17 – Revisions to the description of PIK Interest Due and Accrued to reflect the cumulative amount of PIK interest included in the current principal balance.

REPORTING PROPOSAL
Issuer Credit Obligations and Asset Backed Securities
2022 Fall NM for Exposure – Updated to Reflect Prior IP Comments

Under this reporting option, there are two separate schedules, with Schedule D, Part 1, Section 1 detailing issuer credit obligation (items captured in scope of SSAP No. 26R) and with Schedule D, Part 1, Section 2 detailing asset-backed securities (items captured in scope of SSAP No. 43R). With this approach, separate columns and instructions can be considered for the different broad investment classifications. A variety of schedule and instruction changes are proposed for each schedule.

For Schedule D-1-1 – Issuer Credit Obligations, proposed reporting lines:

(Note: Lines for which affiliated investments are proposed to be captured are identified as “unaffiliated / affiliated.” Comments are requested on these lines for affiliate reporting.)

Issuer Credit Obligations:

- U.S. Government Obligations
- Other U.S. Government Securities
- Non-U.S. Sovereign Jurisdiction Securities
- Municipal Bonds – General Obligations
- Municipal Bonds – Special Revenue.....
- Project Finance Bonds Issued by Operating Entities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Corporate Bonds (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Mandatory Convertible Bonds (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Single Entity Backed Obligations (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds – Fair Value
- SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds – Systematic Value
- Bonds Issued from SEC-Registered Business Development Corps, Closed End Funds & REITS (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).
- Bank Loans – Issued (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Bank Loans – Acquired (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Mortgages Loans that Qualify as SVO-Identified Credit Tenant Loans (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Certificates of Deposit.....
- Other Issuer Credit Obligations (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Total Issuer Credit Obligations (Unaffiliated & Affiliated)**
- Total Affiliated Issuer Credit Obligations.....**

For Schedule D-1-2 – Asset-Backed Securities, proposed reporting lines:

Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Self-Liquidating

- Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed.....
- Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed.....
- Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed.....
- Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed
- Non-Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Non-Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Non-Agency – CLOs / CBOs / CDOs (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....
- Other Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Total Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating

- Equity Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Other Financial Asset Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Total Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Non-Financial Asset Backed Securities - Practical Expedient.....

- Lease-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Total Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Non-Financial Asset-Backed – Full Analysis.....

- Lease-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)
- Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Total Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Total Asset-Backed Securities.....

Total Affiliated Asset-Backed Securities.....

Total Long-Term Bonds (Issuer Credit Obligations & Asset Backed Securities).....

Total Affiliated Long-Term Bonds (Issuer Credit Obligations & Asset Backed Securities)

Schedule D-1 Proposed Columns:

For both proposed schedules, the foreign code and the characteristic code are proposed to move to electronic only. The ‘code’ column is proposed to be ‘restricted asset code.’ The column for ‘rate used to obtain fair value’ is proposed to be deleted. Also, par value and fair value are proposed to switch locations for easier comparisons of fair value and BACV. LEI is proposed to be deleted, but regulator discussion is requested. Lastly, various changes to instructions are suggested. (Call date, call price and effective date of maturity are in blue to identify them limited to issuer credit obligations.)

For ABS, new columns on the pdf reflect payment due at maturity and balloon payment percentage determined at acquisition. New electronic only columns include original & current overcollateralization, current expected payoff date, aggregate deferred interest, PIK interest due and accrued and payoff date determined at acquisition. Information on call dates / prices are proposed to be deleted for ABS.

	Issuer Credit Obligations		Asset-Backed Securities
	<i>PDF Columns</i>		<i>PDF Columns</i>
1	CUSIP Identification	1	CUSIP Identification
2	Description	2	Description
3	Restricted Asset Code	3	Restricted Asset Code
4	NAIC Designation, Modifier and Symbol	4	NAIC Designation, Modifier and Symbol
5	Actual Cost	5	Actual Cost
6	Par Value	6	Par Value
7	Fair Value (<i>Moved after par value</i>)	7	Fair Value (<i>Moved after par value</i>)
8	Book / Adjusted Carrying Value	8	Book / Adjusted Carrying Value
9	Unrealized Valuation Increase / (Decrease)	9	Unrealized Valuation Increase / (Decrease)
10	Current Year’s (Amortization) / Accretion	10	Current Year’s (Amortization) / Accretion
11	Current Year Realized OTTI	11	Current Year Realized OTTI
12	Total Foreign Exchange in BACV	12	Total Foreign Exchange in BACV
13	Stated Rate of Interest	13	Stated Rate of Interest
14	Effective Rate of Interest	14	Effective Rate of Interest
15	When Interest is Paid	15	When Interest is Paid
16	Interest Due & Accrued	16	Interest Due & Accrued
17	Interest Received During Year	17	Interest Received During Year
18	Date Acquired	18	Date Acquired
19	Stated Contractual Maturity Date	19	Stated Contractual Maturity Date
20	Payment Due at Maturity	20	Payment Due at Maturity
		21	Acquisition-Origination Balloon Payment %
	<i>Electronic-Only Columns</i>		<i>Electronic-Only Columns</i>
	Investment Involves Related Party		Investment Involves Related Party
	Investment Characteristic Code (Moved to Electronic)		Investment Characteristic Code (Moved to Electronic)
	Foreign Code (Moved to Electronic)		Foreign Code (Moved to Electronic)
	Agency, Sovereign Jurisdiction or State Abbreviation		Agency, Sovereign Jurisdiction or State Abbreviation
	Fair Value Hierarchy and Method to Obtain Fair Value		Fair Value Hierarchy and Method to Obtain
	Source Used to Obtain Fair Value		Source Used to Obtain Fair Value
	Collateral Type		Collateral Type
	Call Date		Current Overcollateralization
	Call Price		Current Expected Payoff Date
	Effective Date of Maturity		Acquisition-Origination Overcollateralization
	Aggregate Deferred Interest		Acquisition Expected Payoff Date
	PIK Interest Due and Accrued		Aggregate Deferred Interest
	Issuer		PIK Interest Due and Accrued
	Issue		Issuer
	ISIN Identification		Issue
	Capital Structure Code		ISIN Identification
			Capital Structure Code

Only investments that qualify in scope of SSAP No. 26R (or SSAP No. 43R for D-1-2) are permitted to be reported on this schedule. Bonds are to be grouped as listed below and each category arranged alphabetically.

Refer to *SSAP No. 23—Foreign Currency Transactions and Translations* for accounting guidance related to foreign currency transactions and translations.

Short Sales:

Selling a security short is an action by a reporting entity that results with the reporting entity recognizing proceeds from the sale and an obligation to deliver the sold security. For statutory accounting purposes, obligations to deliver securities resulting from short sales shall be reported as contra-assets (negative assets) in the investment schedule, with an investment code in the code column detailing the item as a short sale. The obligation (negative asset) shall be initially reflected at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized as unrealized gains and losses. These unrealized gains and losses shall be realized upon settlement of the short sale obligation. Interest on short sale positions shall be accrued periodically and reported as interest expense.

If a reporting entity has any detail lines reported for any of the following required **categories or subcategories described in the Investment Schedules General Instructions**, it shall report the subtotal amount of the corresponding category or subcategory, with the specified subtotal line number appearing in the same manner and location as the pre-printed total or grand total line and number:

NOTE: See the Investment Schedules General Instructions for the following:

- **Category definitions for bonds and stocks.**
- **Foreign column code list.**
- **Code column list of codes and definitions for securities not under the exclusive control of the reporting entity.**
- **List of stock exchange names and abbreviations.**

List all securities in scope of SSAP No. 26R in Schedule D, Part 1, Section 1 owned December 31, of current year, except securities in scope of SSAP No. 26R that qualify as cash equivalents or short-term investments pursuant to *SSAP No. 2R—Cash, Cash Equivalents, Drafts, and Short-Term Investments*.

For Schedule D-1-2: List all asset-backed securities in scope of SSAP No. 43R in Schedule D, Part 1, Section 2 owned December 31, of current year. Securities in scope of SSAP No. 43R are not permitted to be reported as cash equivalents or short-term investments.

The security identifier reported (Column 1 for CUSIP, CINS, PPN or Column 33 for ISIN) must be the same as the identifier used when filing securities with the NAIC pursuant to the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office* instructions.

Column 1 – CUSIP Identification

CUSIP numbers for all purchased publicly issued securities are available from the broker's confirmation or the certificate. For private placement securities, the NAIC has created a special number called a PPN to be assigned by the Standard & Poor's CUSIP Bureau. For foreign securities, use a CINS that is assigned by the Standard & Poor's CUSIP Bureau: www.cusip.com/cusip/index.htm.

If no valid CUSIP, CINS or PPN number exists, then the CUSIP field should be zero-filled and a valid ISIN security number should be reported in Column 33.

Column 2 – Description

Give a description of all investments owned. As appropriate, the reporting entity is encouraged to include data consistent with that reported in Column 31, Issuer and Column 32, Issue. This does not preclude the company from including additional detail to provide a complete and accurate description. Abbreviations may be used as needed.

For SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds, enter the name of the fund as it appears on the NAIC SVO-Identified Bonds ETF listing as of Dec. 31 of the current year. ETFs not included on the NAIC list as of Dec. 31 of the current year are required to be reported on Schedule D, Part 2, Section 2.

For Certificate of Deposit Account Registry Service (CDARs) or other similar services that have a maturity of greater than one year, individually list the various banking institutions that are financially responsible for honoring certificates of deposit. As appropriate, the name of the banking institutions should follow from the registry of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC) (www.ffiec.gov/nicpubweb/nicweb/SearchForm.aspx).

For ABS reported as CLOs (Collateralized Loan Obligations), CDOs (Collateralized Debt Obligations) or CBOs (Collateralized Bond Obligations), indicate what the CLO/CDO/CBO collateral is, such as high-yield bonds, corporate loans, etc. If the collateral is of mixed type, indicate “Mix,” in addition to the largest type of collateral in the mix. If the collateral is derived synthetically, indicate “synthetic.”

Column 3 – Restricted Asset Code

If bonds are not under the exclusive control of the company as shown in the General Interrogatories, they are to be identified by placing one of the codes **identified in the Investment Schedules General Instructions** in this column.

Column 4 – NAIC Designation, NAIC Designation Modifier and SVO Administrative Symbol

Provide the appropriate NAIC Designation (1 through 6), NAIC Designation Modifier (A through G) and SVO Administrative Symbol combination for each security. The list of valid SVO Administrative Symbols is shown below.

The listing of valid NAIC Designation, NAIC Designation Modifier and SVO Administrative Symbol combinations can be found on the NAIC’s website for the Securities Valuation Office (www.naic.org/svo.htm).

The NAIC Designation, NAIC Designation Modifier and SVO Administrative Symbol will be shown as one column on the printed schedule but will be three sub-columns in the data table.

- NAIC Designation Column 6A
- NAIC Designation Modifier Column 6B
- SVO Administrative Symbol Column 6C

On the printed page the sub-columns should be displayed with a “.” between the NAIC Designation and the NAIC Designation Modifier with a space between the NAIC Designation Modifier and the SVO Administrative Symbol (e.g., “1.A YE”).

NAIC Designation Modifier:

The NAIC Designation Modifier should only be used for bonds eligible to receive one, as defined in the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office* (P&P Manual), otherwise, the field should be left blank.

As defined in the P&P Manual, there is not an NAIC Designation Modifier for investments reporting an NAIC Designation 6, therefore, the NAIC Designation Modifier field should be left blank.

Refer to the P&P Manual for the application of these modifiers.

SVO Administrative Symbol:

Following are valid SVO Administrative Symbols for bonds. Refer to the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office* for the application of these symbols.

- S Additional or other non-payment risk
- SYE Additional or other non-payment risk - Year-end carry over
- FE Filing Exempt
- FM Financially Modeled RMBS/CMBS subject to SSAP 43R
- YE Year-end carry over
- IF Initial filing
- PL Private Letter Rating
- PLGI Private Letter Rating – reported on General Interrogatory
- RT Regulatory Transaction
- RTS Regulatory Transaction - SVO Reviewed
- RTIF Regulatory Transaction - Initial Filing Submitted to SVO
- RTSYE Regulatory Transaction - SVO Reviewed - Year-end carry over
- GI General Interrogatory
- F Sub-paragraph D Company – insurer self-designated
- Z Insurer self-designated
- * Limited to NAIC Designation 6
- Z* Regulatory review initiated by either the SVO Director, Financial Condition (E) Committee, Executive (EX) Committee or VOSTF.
- ND* Regulatory review for an assessment of regulatory policy for the investment or regulatory reporting instructions to implement applicable policy.

The NAIC Designation Category is the combination of NAIC Designation and NAIC Designation Modifier. Valid combinations of NAIC Designation and NAIC Designation Modifier for NAIC Designation Category are shown below:

NAIC Designation	NAIC Designation Modifier	NAIC Designation Category
1	A	1A
	B	1B
	C	1C
	D	1D
	E	1E
	F	1F
	G	1G
2	A	2A
	B	2B
	C	2C
3	A	3A
	B	3B
	C	3C
4	A	4A
	B	4B
	C	4C
5	A	5A
	B	5B
	C	5C
6		6

Column 5 – Actual Cost

This column should contain the actual consideration paid to purchase the security. The Actual Cost column amount should be adjusted for: pay downs and partial sales (both reported in Schedule D, Part 4) and subsequent acquisitions of the same issue (reported in Schedule D, Part 3). Actual cost will need to be adjusted due to “other-than-temporary impairments” recognized, for use when determining realized gain/(loss) at disposition.

Include: Brokerage and other related fees, to the extent they do not exceed the fair value at the date of acquisition.

Cost of acquiring the bond or stock including broker’s commission and incidental expenses of effecting delivery, transaction fees on re-pooling of securities, and reductions for origination fees intended to compensate the reporting entity for interest rate risks (i.e., points).

Exclude: Accrued interest.

All other costs, including internal costs or costs paid to an affiliated reporting entity related to origination, purchase or commitment to purchase bonds, are charged to expense when incurred.

For SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds), enter the original cost of the shares purchased, including brokerage and other related fees.

For a bond received as a property dividend or capital contribution, enter the initial recognized value. See *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds* for guidance.

Column 6 – Par Value

Enter the par value of the issuer credit obligations owned adjusted for repayment of principal.

For asset-backed securities, enter the par amount of principal to which the reporting entity has a claim.

For interest only investments without a principal amount on which the reporting entity has a claim, use a zero value.

For SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds), enter Zero (0).

Column 7 – Fair Value

Fair value shall be determined pursuant to *SSAP No. 100R—Fair Value*.

Column 8 – Book/Adjusted Carrying Value

Securities excluding SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds and mandatory convertible bonds:

This should be the amortized value or the lower of amortized value or fair value, depending upon the NAIC designation of the bond (and adjusted for any other-than-temporary impairment), as of the end of the current reporting year.

Include: The original cost of acquiring the bond, including brokerage and other related fees.

Amortization of premium or accrual of discount, but not including any accrued interest paid thereon.

Amortization of deferred origination and commitment fees.

For asset-backed securities, a reporting entity's use of the retrospective method to reflect changes in expected cash flows adjusts the amortized cost basis.

Deduct: A direct write-down for a decline in the fair value of an investment that is other-than-temporary or to reflect fair value when the investment is reported at lower of amortized cost or fair value.

Exclude: All other costs, including internal costs or costs paid to an affiliated reporting entity related to origination, purchase or commitment to purchase bonds, are charged to expense when incurred. Cost should also be reduced by payments attributed to the recovery of cost.

Accrued interest.

The amount reported in this column should equal:

Book/Adjusted Carrying Value reported in the Prior Year statement
(or Actual Cost for newly acquired securities)

plus "Current Year's (Amortization)/Accretion"

plus "Unrealized Valuation Increase/(Decrease)Total in Book/Adjusted Carrying Value"

minus "Current Year's Other-Than-Temporary Impairment Recognized"

plus "Total Foreign Exchange Change in Book/Adjusted Carrying Value"

plus Changes due to amounts reported in Schedule D, Parts 3, 4 and 5

Refer to *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds* and *SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities*.

For reporting entities maintaining an AVR:

NAIC Designation 1 – 5 Enter amortized cost
NAIC Designation 6 Enter the lower of fair value or amortized cost

For reporting entities not maintaining an AVR:

NAIC Designations 1 – 2 Enter amortized cost
NAIC Designations 3 – 6 Enter the lower of fair value or amortized cost

NOTE: An exception exists for Treasury Inflation Adjusted Securities where the book/adjusted carrying value may include an unrealized gain. See *INT 01-25, Accounting for U.S. Treasury Inflation-Indexed Securities*, for accounting guidance.

Mandatory Convertible Bonds:

The amount should be the lower of amortized cost or fair value during the period prior to conversion.

SVO Identified Funds:

The amount should be fair value unless the reporting entity has designated a qualifying security for systematic value. The election of using systematic value is irrevocable. Guidance in *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds* details the requirements for use of systematic value.

Column 9 – Unrealized Valuation Increase/(Decrease)

The total unrealized valuation increase/(decrease) for a specific security will be the change in Book/Adjusted Carrying Value that is due to carrying or having carried (in the previous year) the security at Fair Value. Thus, this amount could be:

The difference due to changing from Amortized Cost in the previous year to Fair Value in the current year's Book/Adjusted Carrying Value column (calculated as **current year** Fair Value minus **current year** Amortized Value);

The difference of moving from Fair Value in the previous year to Amortized Cost in the current year's Book/Adjusted Carrying Value column (calculate as **prior year** Amortized Value minus **prior year** Fair Value); or

The difference between the Fair Value in the previous year and the Fair Value in the current year's Book/Adjusted Carrying Value column (calculate as **current year** Fair Value minus **prior year** Fair Value minus **current year** Accrual of Discount/(Amortization of Premium)).

Include: For SVO-identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds, the change from the prior reported BACV to fair value/net asset value. If an SVO-identified Bond Exchange Traded Fund no longer qualifies for systematic value, the difference from systematic value in prior year to fair value/net asset value in current year.

These amounts are to be reported as unrealized capital gains or (losses) in the Exhibit of Capital Gains/(Losses) and in the Capital and Surplus Account (Page 4).

Column 10 – Current Year's (Amortization)/Accretion
 This amount should equal the current reporting year's amortization of premium or accrual of discount (regardless of whether or not the security is currently carried at Amortized Cost). The accrual of discount amounts in this column are to be reported as increases to investment income in the Exhibit of Net Investment Income, while the amortization of premium amounts are to be reported as decreases to investment income. (For investments reported at the lower of amortized cost or fair value, the amortization/accretion occurs first, and then any unrealized valuation change necessary to reflect the lower fair value is reflected. This results with recognition of both investment income and an unrealized capital loss.)

Include: The (Amortization)/Accretion of SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds designated for reporting at systematic value.

Column 11 – Current Year's Other-Than-Temporary Impairment Recognized
 If the security has been identified with an "other-than-temporary impairment," report the amount of the direct write-down recognized. The amounts in this column are to be reported as realized capital losses in the Exhibit of Capital Gains/(Losses) and in the calculation of Net Income.

Column 12 – Total Foreign Exchange Change in Book/Adjusted Carrying Value
 This is a positive or negative amount that is defined as the portion of the total change in Book/Adjusted Carrying Value for the year that is attributable to foreign exchange differences for a particular security. The amounts reported in this column should be included as net unrealized foreign exchange capital gain/(loss) in the Capital and Surplus Account (Page 4).

Column 13 – Stated Rate of Interest
 Show rate of interest as stated on the face of the bond. Where the original stated rate has been renegotiated, show the latest modified rate. For bonds and asset-backed securities with a variable rate of interest, use the last rate of interest. All information reported in this field must be a numeric value.
 For SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds), Principal STRIP Bonds or other zero-coupon bonds, enter numeric zero (0).

Column 14 – Effective Rate of Interest
 For issuer credit obligations, include the effective rate at which the purchase was made.

For asset-backed securities, report the effective yield as of Dec. 31 of the current year. The Effective Yield calculation should be updated pursuant to SSAP No. 43R (e.g., utilize either the Prospective Method or Retrospective Method, accordingly).

- ~~Prospective Method: Updated expectations of cash flows that are not attributable to an other than temporary impairment, results in a recalculation of the effective yield used to accrue income in future periods. The recalculated effective yield equates the carrying amount of the investment to the present value of the anticipated future cash flows.~~
- ~~Retrospective Method: Updated expectations of cash flows results in a recalculation of both the effective yield and the amortized cost basis so that expected future cash flows produce a return equal to the return now expected over the life of the investment as measured from the date of acquisition. The recalculated effective yield will equate the present value of the actual and anticipated cash flows with the original cost of the investment. Use of the retrospective method is limited to NAIC 1 securities.~~

For SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds), enter Zero (0).

Column 15 – Interest – When Paid

For securities that pay interest annually, provide the first 3 letters of the month in which the interest is paid (e.g., JUN for June). For securities that pay interest semi-annually or quarterly, provide the first letter of each month in which interest is received (e.g., JD for June and December, and MJSD for March, June, September and December). For securities that pay interest on a monthly basis, include “MON” for monthly. Finally, for securities that pay interest at maturity, include “MAT” for maturity.

For SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds) and Principal STRIP Bonds or other zero-coupon bonds, enter N/A.

Column 16 – Interest Income Due and Accrued

Report interest income earned and legally due to be paid to the reporting entity as of the reporting date (interest due) plus interest income earned as of the reporting date but not legally due to be paid to the reporting entity until subsequent to the reporting date (interest accrued). Refer to *SSAP No. 34—Investment Income Due and Accrued*. The amount reported in this column should be the collectible amount of the interest income due and accrued regardless of admitted/nonadmitted determination. Items probable of collection, but nonadmitted pursuant to SSAP No. 34, shall be captured in this reporting column, with the nonadmittance shown in column 2 of the balance sheet and detailed in the notes to the financial statements.

Column 17 – Interest Received During Year

~~Amount reported should reflect the combined total of all interest (cash and PIK) received for each reported investment during the year. Report actual amount of cash interest received. For paid-in-kind (PIK) interest received, report the fair value of the asset at the time the asset was received. Amount reported should reflect the combined total of all interest (cash and PIK) received for each reported investment during the year.~~

For SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds) enter the amount of distributions received in cash or reinvested in additional shares.

Include: The proportionate share of interest directly related to the securities reported in this schedule.

Report amounts net of foreign withholding tax.

Column 18 – Acquired Date

For public placements use trade date, not settlement date. For private placements, use funding date. Each issue of issuer credit obligations acquired at public offerings on more than one date may be totaled on one line and the date of last acquisition inserted. All asset-backed securities shall be separately reported (no aggregation of separate acquisitions).

For SVO Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds, enter date of last purchase.

Column 19 – Stated Contractual Maturity Date

For SVO Identified Bonds Exchange Traded Funds), leave blank.

For perpetual bonds, enter 01/01/9999.

For mandatory convertible bonds use the conversion date.

Column 20 – Payment Due at Maturity

Report payment due at maturity. Include the final principal payment (including balloon payments) as well as interest to be paid at maturity.

Column 21 – ~~Origination Acquisition~~ Balloon Payment % ([ABS Only](#))

For ABS, include the percentage of balloon payment due at maturity based on the original outstanding principal amount. For example, if the original security had principal repayment of \$100 and \$80 is scheduled to be paid at maturity, the balloon payment percentage at ~~origination acquisition~~ is 80%. The balloon percentage shall not be adjusted subsequent to ~~origination acquisition~~ regardless of principal reduction or payments in advance of maturity that reduce the outstanding balloon.

**** Columns 23 through 34 will be electronic only. ****

(Note – All Columns will be Renumbered Accordingly. Prior references have been retained. Column numbers will be different between ICO and ABS)

Column 4 – Foreign

Insert the appropriate code in the column based on the list provided in the Investment Schedules General Instructions.

Column 5 – Investment Characteristics (Note –Proposed to be substantially different from current info.)

If an investment has one or more of the following characteristics, then list the appropriate number(s) separated by commas. If none of the characteristics apply, then leave the column blank.

1. Investment terms permit interest to be received in a form other than cash.
2. Investment terms permit payment of interest to be deferred without being considered past due.
3. Interest due and accrued has been written off as uncollectible and/or nonadmitted.
4. Investment has a current year or prior year recognized other than temporary impairment.
5. Investment is an interest-only strip
6. Investment is a principal-only strip
7. Investment reflects a To-Be-Announced (TBA) security that will qualify as an issuer credit obligation or asset-backed security at the time the reporting entity takes possession of the issued security.

Separate Account Filing Only:

~~8. The asset is a bifurcated asset between the insulated separate account filing and the non-insulated separate account filing.~~

Column 23 – Agency, Sovereign Jurisdiction or State Abbreviation

Applies to:

Issuer Credit Obligations:

- U.S. Government Obligations
- Other U.S. Government Securities
- Non-U.S. Sovereign Jurisdiction Securities
- Municipal Bonds – General Obligations
- Municipal Bonds – Special Revenue.....

For items captured as U.S. government or Other U.S. government, report “US” for treasury-issued items and for non-treasury items, report the abbreviation for the agency issuer captured within these categories. (Agency abbreviations are detailed in the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office* in the listing of agencies approved for these categories.)

For Non-US, report the country abbreviation detailed in the Annual Statement Instructions Appendix.

For Municipal bonds, include the abbreviation for the state where the security is issued (e.g., “MO” for Missouri). For federal issuances, report the abbreviation for the agency issuer.

Asset-Backed Securities:

- Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed
- Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed.....
- Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed.....
- Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed

For agency ABS, report the abbreviation for the agency issuing the ABS.

Column 24 – Fair Value Hierarchy Level and Method Used to Obtain Fair Value Code

Report the fair value level that represents the inputs used to determine fair value. Whenever possible, the reported fair value shall reflect level 1 (quoted prices in active market), followed by level 2 (other observable inputs that do not qualify as level 1), and then level 3 (unobservable inputs). In all situations fair value shall be determined in accordance with *SSAP No. 100R—Fair Value*.

The following is a listing of valid fair value level indicators to show the fair value hierarchy level.

- “1” for Level 1
- “2” for Level 2
- “3” for Level 3

The following is a listing of the valid method indicators for bonds to show the method used by the reporting entity to determine the Rate Used to Obtain Fair Value.

- “a” for securities where the rate is determined by a pricing service.
- “b” for securities where the rate is determined by a stock exchange.

“c” for securities where the rate is determined by a broker or custodian. The reporting entity should obtain and maintain the pricing policy for any broker or custodian used as a pricing source. In addition, the broker must either be approved by the reporting entity as a counterparty for buying and selling securities or be an underwriter of the security being valued.

“d” for securities where the rate is determined by the reporting entity. The reporting entity is required to maintain a record of the pricing methodology used.

“e” for securities where the rate is determined by the unit price published in the NAIC *Valuation of Securities*.

Enter a combination of hierarchy and method indicator. The fair value hierarchy level indicator would be listed first and the method used to determine fair value indicator would be listed next. For example, use “1b” to report Level 1 for the fair value hierarchy level and stock exchange for the method used to determine fair value.

The guidance in *SSAP No. 100R—Fair Value* allows the use of net asset value per share (NAV) instead of fair value for certain investments. If NAV is used instead of fair value, leave blank.

Column 25 – Source Used to Obtain Fair Value

For Method Code “a,” identify the specific pricing service used.

For Method Code “b,” identify the specific stock exchange used.

The listing of most **stock exchange codes can be found in the Investment Schedules General Instructions.**

For Method Code “c,” identify the specific broker or custodian used.

For Method Code “d,” leave blank.

For Method Code “e,” leave blank.

If net asset value (NAV) is used instead of fair value, the reporting entity should use “NAV” to indicate net asset value used instead of fair value.

Column 26 – Collateral Type (Discuss applicable lines and desired categories)

Use only for securities included in the following subtotal lines.

Issuer Credit Obligations:

Single Entity Backed Obligations (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Asset-Backed Securities:

Other Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Other Financial Asset Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

Lease-Backed Transactions – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Lease-Backed Transactions – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Other Non-Financial ABS – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....

For issuer credit obligations reported as single entity backed obligations, report one of the following codes that most appropriately reflects the structure:

- ETC – Equipment Trust Certificate
- EETC – Enhanced Equipment Trust Certificate
- GLF – Ground Lease Financing
- CTL – Credit Tenant Loan (security structure)
- FABN – Funding Agreement Backed Note
- Other – Other Single Entity Backed

For asset-backed securities on the noted reporting lines, enter one of the following codes to indicate collateral type. Pick exactly one collateral type for each reported security. For securities that fit in more than one type, pick the predominant one.

1. Non-Standard Home Loan Equity

Include all home equity loans and/or home equity lines of credit as collateral. These are not first liens and are deemed loans to individuals. Asset-backed securities that are collateralized by home equity loans/lines of credit are considered asset-backed securities (ABS) rather than RMBS. This also includes manufactured housing loans and mobile home loans as collateral. These are not typical residential mortgage loans, and when they are securitized, they are considered ABS rather than RMBS.
2. Individual Obligations – Credit Card, Auto, Personal Loans, Student Loans and Recreational Vehicles, etc.

Include asset-backed securities collateralized by individual obligations. Do not include individual obligations that reflect a security interest in real estate.
3. Corporate/Industrial Obligations – Tax Receivables, Utility Receivables, Trade Receivables, Small Business Loans, Commercial Paper, etc.

Include asset-backed securities collateralized by corporate or industrial obligations (sometimes referred to as commercial obligations). This category shall only be used for ABS that meet the definition of financial assets where there is no further performance obligation. ABS that are collateralized by rights to future revenue streams shall be captured as “cash flows rights” detailed in code 6.
4. Real Estate Leases

Include all lease structures backed by real estate, including investments that resemble credit tenant loans, ground lease finance, and project finance real estate structures that do not represent issuer credit obligations.
5. Other Leases

Include all lease-backed structures not backed by real estate that do not represent issuer credit obligations. This includes auto, aircraft, equipment, etc.
6. Cash Flow Rights

Include all ABS structures that securitize rights to future cash flows. Examples of collateral to include in this category includes royalties, licensing fees, servicing rights, mineral rights, other revenue rights such as those common in whole business securitizations.
7. Other

Include other collateral types that do not fit into the above categories.

- Column 27** – Call Date (ICO)
- Report the next call date. If there is no call date, leave blank.
- If the item is subject to a make whole call provision and it is not known that the issuer is expected to invoke the provision enter “MW”. If information is known that the issuer expects to invoke the make whole provision, then the expected call date of the make whole call provision shall be reported.
- Column 28** – Call Price (ICO)
- Report the call price used to calculate the Effective Date of Maturity. If call price does not affect the Effective Date of Maturity field but exists, report the next call price. If there is no call price, leave blank.
- If the item is subject to a make whole call provisions and it is known that the issuer expects to invoke the provision, enter the expected call price. Otherwise, for make whole call provisions, leave blank.
- Column 29** – Effective Date of Maturity
- On bonds purchased at a premium, the maturity date producing the lowest amortized value should be used. See *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds*. For loaned-backed and structured securities, include the effective date of maturity that results from the estimated cash flows, incorporating appropriate prepayment assumptions. If call data does not affect the Effective Date of Maturity field, leave blank. For ABS, include the date determined at security acquisition that the reporting entity expected to receive final payment of all amounts due, including both principal and interest.
- Column XX** – Current Overcollateralization Percentage (ABS)
- Use only for ABS reported in the following categories:
- Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating
 - Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Full Analysis
- For ABS reported in the noted categories, report the overcollateralization ratio that reflects the value of the assets backing the debt issuance in comparison to the tranche held and all tranches senior as of the reporting date.
- The ratio shall reflect the total unimpaired assets backing the debt issuance over the specific tranche held and all the tranches senior to the held tranche. For example, if the assets / expected cash flows supporting the debt issuance has declined to \$88, and there is still \$75 in issued senior debt and \$15 in issued mezzanine debt, a reporting entity holding senior tranche would report 117% (88/75) and a reporting entity holding the mezzanine debt shall report 98% (88/90).
- The original overcollateralization ratio shall be based on supporting investment documentation.
- Column XX** – Current Expected Payoff Date (ABS)
- For ABS, report the current expected pay-off date resulting from estimated cash flows and prepayment assumptions.
- Column XX** – ~~Acquisition-Origination~~ Overcollateralization Percentage (ABS)
- For ABS, report the overcollateralization ratio that reflects the value of the assets backing the debt issuance in comparison to the tranche held and all tranches senior at the time of ~~acquisition~~origination.
- The ratio shall reflect the total unimpaired assets backing the debt issuance over the specific tranche held and all the tranches senior to the held tranche. For example, with \$100 in assets backing the debt issuance

and \$75 in issued senior debt, \$15 in issued mezzanine debt, and \$10 in residual assets, a reporting entity holding senior tranche would report 133% (100/75) and a reporting entity holding the mezzanine debt shall report 111% (100/90).

The original overcollateralization ratio shall be based on supporting investment documentation.

Column XX – Acquisition Expected Payoff Date (ABS)

For ABS, report the expected pay-off date at the time of original acquisition. (This field should remain unchanged for as long as the security is held.)

Column XX – Aggregate Deferred Interest

Some investments allow for interest payments to be deferred past the originally scheduled payment date without being considered past due under the agreement terms. Include the amount of interest reported as due and accrued for which the reporting entity has not received within 90 days of the originally scheduled payment date, that has not been nonadmitted under SSAP No. 34. For the avoidance of doubt, this should also include all accrued interest for investments that pay interest in full less frequently than annually per the agreement terms.

Column XX – PIK Interest Due and Accrued

Include the amount of reported interest due and accrued in which the terms of the investment permit payment “in kind” instead of cash.

The amount captured shall reflect the cumulative amount of PIK interest included in the current principal balance. include the total amount of non-cash interest that can be provided to satisfy reported interest due and accrued.

~~**Column 30** – Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)~~

~~Provide the 20-character Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) for any issuer as assigned by a designated Local Operating Unit. If no LEI number has been assigned, leave blank.~~

Column 31 – Issuer

Issuer Definition:

The name of the legal entity that develops, registers and sells securities for the purpose of financing its operations and may be domestic or foreign governments, corporations or investment trusts. The issuer is legally responsible for the obligations of the issue and for reporting financial conditions, material developments and any other operational activities as required by the regulations of their jurisdictions.

The reporting entity is encouraged to use the following sources:

- Bloomberg
- Interactive Data Corporation (IDC)
- Thomson Reuters
- S&P/CUSIP
- Name used in either the relevant SEC filing or legal documentation for the transaction. Issuer is the name of the legal entity that can be found on documents such as SEC Form 424B2, Note Agreements, Prospectuses and Indentures, as appropriate. The name used should be as complete and detailed as possible to enable others to differentiate the legal entity issuing the security from another legal entity with a similar name.

Do not report ticker symbols, either internal or otherwise.

Column 32 – Issue

Issue information provides detailed data as to the type of security being reported (e.g., coupon, description of security, etc.). Below are examples of what could be provided, but additional information should be provided as appropriate for the security.

6% Senior 2018
7% Subordinated Debenture 03/15/2022
3% NY Housing Authority Debenture 2035

The reporting entity is encouraged to use the following sources:

- Bloomberg
- Interactive Data Corporation (IDC)
- Thomson Reuters
- S&P/CUSIP
- Descriptions used in either the relevant SEC filing or legal documentation for the transaction.

Do not report ticker symbols, either internal or otherwise. Include tranche information.

Column 33 – ISIN Identification

The International Securities Identification Numbering (ISIN) system is an international standard set up by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). It is used for numbering specific securities, such as stocks, bonds, options and futures. ISIN numbers are administered by a National Numbering Agency (NNA) in each of their respective countries, and they work just like serial numbers for those securities. Record the ISIN number only if no valid CUSIP, CINS or PPN exists to report in Column 1.

Column 34 – Capital Structure Code

Please identify the capital structure of the security using the following codes consistent with the SVO Notching Guidelines in the *Purposes and Procedures Manual of the NAIC Investment Analysis Office*:

Capital structure is sometimes referred to as rank or payment priority and can be found in feeds from the sources listed in the Issue and Issuer column.

As a general rule, a security is senior unsecured debt unless legal terms of the security indicate another position in the capital structure. Securities are senior or subordinated and are secured or unsecured. Municipal bonds, Federal National Mortgage Association securities (FNMA or Fannie Mae) and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation securities (FHLMC or Freddie Mac) generally are senior debt, though there are examples of subordinated debt issued by Fannie and Freddie. 1st Lien is a type of security interest and not capital structure but could be used to determine which capital structure designation the security should be reported under. The capital structure of “Other” should rarely be used.

Capital structure includes securities subject to *SSAP No. 26R—Bonds* and *SSAP No. 43R—Loan-Backed and Structured Securities*.

1. Senior Secured Debt

Senior secured is paid first in the event of a default and also has a priority above other senior debt with respect to pledged assets.

2. Senior Unsecured Debt

Senior unsecured securities have priority ahead of subordinated debt for payment in the event of default.

3. Subordinated Debt

Subordinated is secondary in its rights to receive its principal and interest payments from the borrower to the rights of the holders of senior debt (e.g., for loan-backed and structured securities, this would include mezzanine tranches).

(Subordinated means noting or designating a debt obligation whose holder is placed in precedence below secured and general unsecured creditors e.g., another debtholder could block payments to that holder or prevent that holder of that subordinated debt from taking any action.)

4. Not Applicable

Securities where the capital structure 1 through 3 above do not apply (e.g., Line 6099999 Exchange Traded Funds – as Identified by the SVO).

NAIC Designation Category Footnote:

Provide the total book/adjusted carrying value amount by NAIC Designation Category that represents the amount reported in Column 11.

The sum of the amounts reported for each NAIC Designation Category in the footnote should equal Line 8399999.

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/K2-11-22-22-43R-ScheduleD.docx>

This page intentionally left blank.

**Review of all Blanks Schedules and Instructions
Bond Proposal**

With the bond proposal, and the revised reporting lines and column information along with a new Schedule D-1-2, NAIC staff has completed a review of all blanks schedules and reporting instructions to identify where corresponding edits should be considered. This document identifies all noted instances and an initial NAIC staff recommendation.

Blanks Pages:

1. **Asset Page:** Schedule reports “Bonds” on Line 1.

A/S Blanks: No revisions are proposed for these schedules. Information captured will reflect bonds reported as both issuer credit obligations on D-1-1 and asset-backed securities on D-1-2.

Instructions: The instructions need to be updated to refer to *SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities* and identify that all ABS are reported as bonds regardless of if maturity date is less than one year from acquisition.

2. **Cash Flow:** Schedule includes transactions that involve “cash” with cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments all considered to be captured as “cash”. Under this guidance, an exchange of cash for a short-term bond would not be captured as the exchange did not change the beginning or ending cash balance.

A/S Blanks: A slight revision is proposed to line 13 as there is a reference to “(long-term only)” for investments acquired. For clarity, this will be revised to reflect “(exclude cash equivalents and short-term investments).” Only investments that are reported as short-term or cash equivalents shall be excluded, and some investments that have maturity dates less than one year from acquisition (which are not long-term) are excluded from SSAP No. 2R.

Instructions: Revisions are proposed to clarify the SSAP No. 2R exclusion with elimination of the reference for ‘long-term investments.’ Further revisions are not considered necessary, bonds will continue to reflect SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R investments.

3. **Exhibit of Net Investment Income and Exhibit of Capital Gain (Losses):** Schedules provide information divided by U.S. Government bonds, Bonds exempt from U.S. Tax, Other bonds (unaffiliated) and Bonds of affiliates.

A/S Blanks: No revisions are proposed for these schedules. Information captured will reflect bonds reported as both issuer credit obligations and asset-backed securities.

Instructions: There are no current instructions for the reporting lines, so no updates are necessary. (The reporting line for Bonds exempt from U.S. Tax is applicable to Property/Casualty entities only.)

4. **Exhibit of Nonadmitted Assets:** Schedule details nonadmitted assets using the same reporting lines as the asset page.

A/S Blanks: No revisions are proposed for this schedule. Information captured will reflect bonds reported as both issuer credit obligations and asset-backed securities.

Instructions: There are no current instructions for the reporting lines, so no updates are necessary.

5. **Note to Financial Statements:** Details disclosures (both narrative and data templates) based on SSAP requirements.

A/S Blanks: Instructions only.

Instructions: Revisions are needed to reflect updated disclosures from SSAP No. 26R and SSAP No. 43R. Additionally, the following are specifically noted:

1.C – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – Accounting Policy: NAIC staff has identified that the examples included for how investments are stated are not in line with the AP&P Manual. Revisions will be proposed to update to reflect the statutory accounting guidelines with a note that variations from the AP&P

Manual should be identified as a departure from NAIC SAP and also disclosed in Note 1 as a permitted or prescribed practice. (These examples go beyond the bond project but include a number of investments.)

5.D – Loan-Backed Securities: This section will be updated for the disclosures in *SSAP No. 43R—Asset-Backed Securities*.

5.F – Repo Illustrations: References to LB&SS will be revised to ABS.

5.L(4) – Collateral Received and Reflected as Assets within the Reporting Entity’s Financial Statements: This schedule details collateral assets reported on Schedule D-1. This schedule is proposed to capture information on Schedule D-1-1 and Schedule D-1-2.

5.O 5GI Securities: This schedule details LB&SS and will be revised to ABS.

5.P – Short Sales: This unsettled short sales disclosure provides transactions divided by bonds, common stocks and preferred stocks. Revisions will be proposed to separate bonds by D-1-1 and D-1-2.

20.A(1) – Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date: This illustration divides bonds by U.S. Govt, Industrial and Misc, Hybrid Securities, and Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates. This schedule will be updated to reflect consolidated lines for the new reporting lines for issuer credit obligations and ABS.

20.A(2) Fair Value Measurements in Level 3 of the Fair Value Hierarchy: This illustration has examples of assets for LB&SS for RMBS and CMBS. Updates to the examples will be incorporated to reflect ABS, and investments more likely to be within level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

20.A(4)C & D – Fair Value: These illustrations provide information on fair value based on type of financial instrument. The current disclosure includes ‘bonds’ but could be revised to separate between D-1-1 and D-1-2

21.F(3) – Subprime Mortgage-Related Risk Exposure: This disclosure provides information for subprime mortgage related risk exposure. The narrative identifies direct investments to include, RMBS, CMBS, collateralized debt obligations, and structured securities (including principal-protected notes). Aggregation is required based on these investment types. Revisions will be incorporated to reflect current terms – such as collateralized loan obligations and asset-backed securities. Additionally, principal protected notes will no longer have a reference to include with structured securities (ABS), but the instructions will indicate to include within the ‘other asset’ category.

6. **General Interrogatories:** Details information on specific financial statement components.

31 – Statement Value to Fair Value: It is uncertain to the extent this chart is currently used, so feedback on whether to delete this GI schedule is requested. (The current schedule compares the “statement” value of admitted bonds and preferred stocks to fair value with a broad over/under calculation.)

If retention of the schedule is supported, comments on the info / comparison intended are welcome. If retained, it is anticipated that the illustration will separate bonds into issuer credit obligations and asset backed securities, and separate preferred stock into redeemable and perpetual preferred securities. (Since perpetual is reported at fair value, it could be excluded from the schedule as the amount reported would be identical to row 2.1 column 1 and column 2 on the balance sheet.) Also, unless there is an intent to only report admitted assets, the reference to statement value (admitted) will be revised to reflect book adjusted carrying value. These changes would result with a comparison of BACV to fair value per the noted categories.

7. **Five-Year Historical Data:** Details disclosures (both narrative and data templates) based on SSAP requirements.

A/S Blanks: This schedule details bonds with a tie to the asset page line 1, and affiliated bonds with a tie to the Schedule D Summary, Line 12, Col 1. These references may need to be updated to reflect updated lines.

Instructions: Revisions to update the source location (reporting line) as needed for other revisions.

8. **Interest Maintenance Reserve:** Captures interest-related capital gains and losses and amortizes them into income.

A/S Blanks: No revisions needed.

Instructions: Revisions are needed to update references to loan-backed and structured securities to asset-backed securities. Revisions are also needed to incorporate guidance for debt securities that do not qualify as bonds in scope of SSAP No. 21R. (The SSAP No. 21R guidance will mirror the SSAP No. 43R guidance, so only a reference is needed.) In reviewing the current instructions, there is guidance for bond mutual funds, which is no longer an SVO listing, therefore that guidance is also proposed to be removed.

9. **Asset Valuation Reserve:** Captures credit-related capital gains and losses and the recognition into surplus.

A/S Blanks: No revisions needed.

Instructions: Revisions are needed to update references to loan-backed and structured securities to asset-backed securities. Revisions are also needed to incorporate guidance for debt securities that do not qualify as bonds in scope of SSAP No. 21R that are reported on BA. (The location of these items in the AVR will drive the factor in the RBC calculation.) As there are line number references to the investment schedules, those will need to be reviewed and updated once reporting lines references have been established. In reviewing the current instructions, there is guidance for bond mutual funds, which is no longer an SVO listing, therefore that guidance is also proposed to be removed.

10. **Investment Schedule General Instructions:** Definitions and directions for all investment schedules

Instructions: Update these instructions pursuant to the proposal of the SAPWG.

11. **Summary Investment Schedule:** Schedule provides a list of investments with a break-down of bonds using the prior 'general categories.'

A/S Blank: With the elimination of the general categories, revisions need to be reflected. Rather than duplicate all of the reporting lines on D-1-1 and D-1-2, the following breakouts are proposed:

1.1 – Issuer Credit Obligations (Schedule D, Part 1 – Section 1)

- U.S. Government (includes both US Govt Obligations and Other US Govt Securities)
- Non-US Sovereign Jurisdiction Securities
- Municipal Bonds (Includes both General Obligation and Special Revenue)
- SVO Identified Funds / Mortgage Loan CTLs (Includes both SVO Identified ETFs and CTLs)
- All Other Issuer Credit Obligations - Unaffiliated
- All Other Issuer Credit Obligations – Affiliated
- Total Issuer Credit Obligations

1.2 – Asset-Backed Securities (Schedule D, Part 1 – Section 2)

- Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Self Liquidating - Unaffiliated
- Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Self Liquidating - Affiliated
- Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating – Unaffiliated
- Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating – Affiliated
- Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Unaffiliated
- Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Affiliated
- Total Asset-Backed Securities

- Total Bonds

Instructions: With the revisions to the reporting lines for bonds, the instructions would also need corresponding revisions to direct what is included in each line and to identify whether cross-checks can be included.

12. **Verification Between Years:** Completes a reconciliation of each investment class from prior to current year.

A/S Blanks: Overall format will not be revised. Updates are required to reference updated schedules and columns.

Instructions: Similar revisions to instructions to update schedule references.

- 1 **Schedule D – Verification Between Years:** This schedule refers to specific reporting columns from existing D-1 (bonds), D-2-1 (preferred stock) and D-2-2 (common stock) to complete the verification (e.g., unrealized changes, foreign exchange changes, and OTTI recognized).

- 13. **Schedule D – Summary by Country:** Includes summarized amounts by major classifications divided into US, Canadian and Other Countries. (Allocation is intended to be consistent with investment schedule coding as foreign or domestic.)

A/S Blanks: With the elimination of the general categories, revisions need to be reflected. A simplified schedule is proposed. (If it is preferred to have consistency, the same breakout proposed for the Summary Investment Schedule could be used for this schedule.)

Proposed Simplified Schedule:

1.1 – Issuer Credit Obligations (Schedule D, Part 1 – Section 1)

- Governments and Municipals
- All Other Issuer Credit Obligations - Unaffiliated
- All Other Issuer Credit Obligations – Affiliated
- Total Issuer Credit Obligations

1.2 – Asset-Backed Securities (Schedule D, Part 1 – Section 2)

- Total Asset-Backed Securities

- Total Bonds

Instructions: With the revisions to the reporting lines for bonds, the instructions would also need corresponding revisions to direct what is included in each line and to identify whether cross-checks can be included.

- 14. **Schedule D – Part 1A – Section 1:** Captures aggregate BACV of all bond holdings by quality, designation, maturity and bond categories. Current reporting includes the “general categories.”

A/S Blanks: With the elimination of the general categories, revisions need to be reflected. For Part 1A, Section 1, which divides by NAIC designation by maturity timeframe. The revisions propose to use the same categories as D-1-1 and D-1-2, with additional categories to identify total affiliated and unaffiliated. With these changes, as the information will be shown for both NAIC designation and specific line in one schedule, Schedule D – Part 1A – Section 2 is proposed to be deleted.

1.1 – Issuer Credit Obligations (Schedule D, Part 1 – Section 1)

- U.S. Government Obligations
- Other U.S. Government Securities
- Non-U.S. Sovereign Jurisdiction Securities
- Municipal Bonds – General Obligations
- Municipal Bonds – Special Revenue.....
- Project Finance Bonds Issued by Operating Entities – Unaffiliated / Affiliated
- Corporate Bonds – Unaffiliated / Affiliated.....
- Mandatory Convertible Bonds – Unaffiliated / Affiliated.....
- Single Entity Backed Obligations – Unaffiliated / Affiliated.....
- SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds – Fair Value.....
- SVO-Identified Bond Exchange Traded Funds – Systematic Value.....
- Bonds Issued from SEC-Registered Business Development Corps, CEF & REITS - Unaffiliated / Affiliated
- Bank Loans – Issued - Unaffiliated / Affiliated
- Bank Loans – Acquired – Unaffiliated / Affiliated
- Mortgages Loans that Qualify as SVO-Identified Credit Tenant Loans - Unaffiliated / Affiliated
- Certificates of Deposit
- Other Issuer Credit Obligations - Unaffiliated / Affiliated

1.2 – Asset-Backed Securities (Schedule D, Part 1 – Section 2)

Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Self-Liquidating

Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed	
Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities - Guaranteed	
Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed.....	
Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities – Not Guaranteed	
Non-Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)	
Non-Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....	
Non-Agency – CLOs / CBOs / CDOs (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)	
Other Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....	

Total Financial Asset-Backed Securities - Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating

Equity Backed Securities (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....	
Other Financial Asset Backed Securities – Not Self-Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....	

Total Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Not Self Liquidating (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Non-Financial Asset Backed Securities - Practical Expedient

Lease-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....	
Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)	

Total Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Practical Expedient (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Non-Financial Asset-Backed – Full Analysis

Lease-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated).....	
Other Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)	

Total Non-Financial Asset-Backed Securities – Full Analysis (Unaffiliated / Affiliated)

Total Affiliated Issuer Credit Obligations	
Total Unaffiliated Issuer Credit Obligations	
Total Affiliated Asset-Backed Securities.....	
Total Unaffiliated Asset-Backed Securities.....	
Total Bonds.....	

Instructions: The instructions will be updated to reflect the updated reporting lines and potential cross-checks.

15. **Schedule D – Part 1A – Section 2:** Captures aggregate BACV of all bond holdings by maturity and subcategories.

A/S Blanks: With the expansion of Schedule D – Part 1A – Section 1, this schedule is proposed to be deleted.

16. **Schedule A – Part 1, 2 and 3:** Details Real Estate Investments

A/S Blanks: Consider revisions to the code column to be consistent with Schedule D. (This would make a column specific to the restricted asset code, with an electronic column for other codes.) Could also consider deleting the LEI electronic column. This would not exist for real estate investments.

Instructions: Update instructions for changes made. Also delete the code that identifies that assets have been separated between the insulated and non-insulated filing. (Note – The instruction on allocating insulated and non-insulated assets in the separate account blank is proposed to be retained, only the code is being removed.) (Can also compare resulting Schedule D revisions to ensure consistent instruction is used when applicable.)

17. **Schedule B – Part 1, 2 and 3:** Details Mortgage Loan Investments

A/S Blanks: Consider revisions to the code column to be consistent with Schedule D. (This would make a column specific to the restricted asset codes. Since there are no other codes, a separate code column in the electronic only schedule may not be required.) Could also consider deleting the LEI electronic column.

Instructions: Update instructions for changes made. Also delete the code that identifies that assets have been separated between the insulated and non-insulated filing. (Can also compare resulting Schedule D revisions to ensure consistent instruction is used when applicable.)

18. **Schedule BA – Part 1, 2 and 3:** Details Other Long-Term Invested Assets

A/S Blanks: Consider revisions to the code column to be consistent with Schedule D. (This would make a column specific to the restricted asset codes. Since there are no other codes, a separate code column in the electronic only schedule may not be required.) Consider other placement revisions for columns (pdf to electronic) to be consistent with Schedule D.

Instructions: Update instructions for changes made. Also delete the code that identifies that assets have been separated between the insulated and non-insulated filing. (Can also compare resulting Schedule D revisions to ensure consistent instruction is used when applicable.) Propose to modify the reporting lines and descriptions as follows:

- Add reporting lines for “Debt Instruments That Do Not Qualify as Bonds” – This reporting lines shall have categories for NAIC Designations Assigned by the SVO (unaffiliated and affiliated) and NAIC Designations Not Assigned by the SVO (unaffiliated / affiliated).
- Delete the ‘Capital Notes’ reporting line and combine with “Surplus Debentures”.
- Move the reporting lines for “Oil and Gas Production,” Transportation Equipment,” and “Mineral Rights” to subcategories under a new category for “Other Asset Classes” before “Any Other Class of Asset.” NAIC staff recommend a review of these definitions to properly identify what should be included. (If these separate categories are not needed, they could be deleted and included with Any Other Class of Assets.)
- Column 26 – Maturity Date – This is currently limited to non-registered private funds with underlying assets having characteristics of mortgage loans. This column should be used for all BA assets with a stated maturity date. (A fund of mortgage loans would not have a singular date of maturity, so further review of this instruction is also proposed)

19. **Schedule D - Part 1:** Details Long-Term Bonds

A/S Blanks: Update for the revised Schedule D-1-1 and D-1-2 discussed by SAPWG

Instructions: Update instructions for the revised schedules as discussed by SAPWG

20. **Schedule D – Part 2-1 & 2-2:** Details Preferred Stock and Common Stock

A/S Blanks: Consider revisions to the code column to be consistent with Schedule D. (This would make a column specific to the restricted asset code, with an electronic column for other codes.) Could also consider deleting the LEI electronic column.

Instructions: Update instructions for changes made. Also delete the code that identifies that assets have been separated between the insulated and non-insulated filing. (Note – The instruction on allocating insulated and non-insulated assets in the separate account blank is proposed to be retained, only the code is being removed.) (Can also compare resulting Schedule D revisions to ensure consistent instruction is used when applicable.)

21. **Schedule D - Part 3, 4 & 5:** Details Acquisitions and Disposals of Bonds and Stocks

A/S Blanks: Update the reporting lines for bonds to (ICO and ABS) for the revised Schedule D-1-1 and D-1-2 discussed by SAPWG. Delete the LEI electronic column.

Instructions: Update instructions for changes made. Also delete the code that identifies that assets have been separated between the insulated and non-insulated filing. (Can also compare resulting Schedule D revisions to ensure consistent instruction is used when applicable.)

22. **Schedule D – 6, Section 1 & 2:** Details SCAs

A/S Blanks: Can consider deleting the LEI electronic column.

Instructions: Update instructions for changes made. (Can also compare resulting Schedule D revisions to ensure consistent instruction is used when applicable.)

23. **Schedule DA - Part 1:** Details Short-Term Investments

A/S Blanks: Consider revisions to reflect changes that correspond to Schedule D-1-1 as appropriate.

Instructions: Revise the reporting lines to include the Schedule D-1-1 reporting lines. The reporting lines for Schedule D-1-2 will not be included. The other lines for other short-term and short-term mortgage loans will be retained. Update the code column to mirror the instructions for Schedule D-1-1 and incorporate other revisions to mirror instructional changes from Schedule D-1-1.

24. **Schedule DB:** Derivatives

A/S Blanks: No revisions are proposed to this schedule.

Instructions: No revisions are proposed to this schedule.

25. **Schedule DL – Part 1 & 2:** Securities Lending Collateral Assets

A/S Blanks: Consider revisions to the code column to be consistent with Schedule D. (This would make a column specific to the restricted asset code, with an electronic column for other codes.) Could also consider deleting the LEI electronic column.

Instructions: Revise the reporting lines to mirror the ICO and ABS reporting lines. The current instructions refer to the reporting lines from other schedules. These will need to be updated based on the revisions to other schedules.

26. **Schedule E – Part 1:** Cash

A/S Blanks: Consider deleting the LEI electronic column.

Instructions: Delete the instructions for separate account bifurcated assets in the code column.

27. **Schedule E – Part 2:** Cash Equivalents

A/S Blanks: Consider revisions to the code column to be consistent with Schedule D. (This would make a column specific to the restricted asset code, with an electronic column for other codes.) Could also consider deleting the LEI electronic column.

Instructions: Revise the reporting lines to mirror the ICO reporting lines. (ABS reporting lines will not be included.) The current instructions refer to the reporting lines for certain instructions. These will need to be updated based on the revisions to other schedules. Delete the instructions for separate account bifurcated assets in the code column.

28. **Schedule E – Part 3:** Special Deposits

A/S Blanks: No revisions necessary.

Instructions: Consider revising the identification of Bond (B) to be ICO or ABS and including a BA code for BA assets.

29. **Supplemental Investment Risks Interrogatories:**

A/S Blanks: No revisions necessary.

Instructions: References in the instructions point to schedule rows and columns. Update with other revisions.

[https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/National Meetings/A. National Meeting Materials/2022/Fall - December/Meeting/K3 - Blanks Changes - 11-22-22.docx](https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/National%20Meetings/A.%20National%20Meeting%20Materials/2022/Fall%20-%20December/Meeting/K3%20-%20Blanks%20Changes%20-%2011-22-22.docx)

MEMORANDUM

To: Dale Bruggeman, Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group Chair
Kevin Clark, Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group Vice Chair

From: NAIC SAPWG Staff

CC: NAIC Support Staff: Todd Sells/ Tim Nauheimer

Date: November 21, 2022

Re: Update on SAPWG Items Included in the List of MWG Considerations

At the Summer National Meeting, the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group (SAPWG) received a referral from the Macroprudential (E) Working Group (MWG) of the Financial Stability (E) Task Force (FSTF). This referral, as part of an activities-based framework developed by MWG which provides a list of thirteen regulatory considerations initially developed for private equity (PE) owned insurers, which can be relevant to any ownership type and/or corporate structure. The MWG and FSTF adopted a final plan for addressing each of the thirteen considerations, including referrals to other NAIC committee groups.

Within the thirteen regulatory considerations, several items were directed at SAPWG, and some were directed at other groups but have characteristics that needed to be addressed by SAPWG. Where relevant, SAPWG agenda items have their Ref # noted. Blanks (E) Working Group (BWG) agenda items have also been noted and have BWG following the reference number to distinguish the groups.

A. The following actions have been taken by the SAPWG to address the referrals:

- 1. Issue – Pension Risk Transfers (PRT)**—with the trend of life insurers’ increased pension risk transfer (PRT) business, regulators are reviewing such business with the more complex investments.
 - *Ref #2020-37: Separate Account – Product Identifiers and Ref #2020-38: Pension Risk Transfer - Separate Account Disclosure* which did not result in statutory accounting revisions but instead resulted in modifications to the reporting of PRT transactions in the annual financial statements was adopted by the SAPWG May 2021.
 - Ref #2021-03BWG was adopted by Blanks (E) Working Group in 2021.

Comment – The 2022 review of the initial 2021 disclosures noted that although the instructions were clarified to require by product reporting including the use of a distinct disaggregated product identifier for each product represented most entities are still broadly grouping PRT activity in the disclosures.

Washington, DC 444 North Capitol Street NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC 20001-1509 p | 202 471 3990

Kansas City 1100 Walnut Street, Suite 1500, Kansas City, MO 64106-2197 p | 816 842 3600

New York One New York Plaza, Suite 4210, New York, NY 10004 p | 212 398 9000

www.naic.org

#

2. Issue - The lack of identification of related party-originated investments (including structured securities). These investments may create potential conflicts of interests and excessive and/or hidden fees in the portfolio structure, as assets created and managed by affiliates may include fees at different levels of the value chain. **MWG also noted broader considerations around affiliated asset managers and disclaimer of affiliation.**

- Ref #2019-34 included revisions that clarify: 1) identification of related parties; 2) a non-controlling ownership over 10% results in a related party classification regardless of any disclaimer of control or affiliation; 3) a disclaimer of control or affiliation does not eliminate the classification as a “related party” and the disclosure of material transactions. Additionally, revisions reject several U.S. GAAP variable interest entities standards.

This agenda items also resulted in the creation of a New Schedule Y part 3. Part 3 – Ultimate Controlling Party and Listing of Other U.S. Insurance Groups or Entities Under That Ultimate Controlling Party’s Control A new Schedule Y, Pt 3, was effective for year-end 2021. This schedule identifies all entities with greater than 10% ownership – regardless of any disclaimer of affiliation - and whether there is a disclaimer of control/disclaimer of affiliation and identifies the ultimate controlling party. (Adopted March 2021)

- Ref #2021-21 included revisions that clarified guidance and developed a blanks proposal which provided new investment schedule reporting codes to identify investments that involve related parties. (Adopted May 2022).
- Ref #2020-37 BWG adopted March 2021 added new Schedule Y part 3
- Ref #2021-22 BWG added six related party reporting codes effective for year-end 2022. The investment schedule disclosures are the use of code indicators to identify the role of the related party in the investment, e.g., a code to identify direct credit exposure as well as codes for relationships in securitizations or similar investments. (Adopted May 2022)

B. The following topic may be better addressed by another group:

1. Issue - Surplus Notes and appropriate interest rates given their special regulatory treatment, including whether floating rates are appropriate.

No action has been taken by the SAPWG on the appropriate interest rates for surplus notes, however we note that the terms of surplus notes are subject to regulatory approval and the fair and reasonable standards of the *Insurance Holding Company System Regulatory Act* (Model #440). If additional criteria are determined to be needed for the interest rates of surplus notes, this guidance might be better in the financial analysis or examiner handbooks as this involves regulator review rather than the accounting provisions.

#

C. The following referral topics are ongoing:**1. Issue - Related party investment identification**

- Note -The results of the year-end 2022 investment schedule related party reporting codes from proposal 2021-21 (2021-22 BWG) will be available to be reviewed after the March 2023 filings.
- Ref #2022-15 affiliated investment reporting is recommended for exposure at the 2022 Fall National Meeting. It adds clarifying guidance on reporting of affiliated investments.

2. Issue - Enhanced reporting of bond definitions in SSAP No. 26R, 43R and reporting. As part of a project known as the bond project the SAPWG is developing a proposal to revamp Schedule D reporting, with primary concepts to use principles to determine what reflects a qualifying bond and to identify different types of investments more clearly. For example, D1 may include issuer credits and traditional ABS, while a sub-schedule of D1 could be used for additional disclosures for equity-based issues, balloon payment issues, etc. Rewrites of schedule D are expected to be effective in 2025, the bond project is making progress towards its accounting and reporting goals.

The Ref# 2019-21 is the primary Form A; however the project has several documents. Including data capture of Payment in Kind interest being discussed (Ref #2022-17 Interest income disclosure update) for exposure at the 2022 Fall National Meeting.

The SAPWG will continue to respond as issues identified related to the MWG referral are identified. Please contact NAIC staff for assistance.

<https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/NationalMeetings/A.NationalMeetingMaterials/2022/Fall-December/Meeting/L-MacroReferralUpdate.docx>

This page intentionally left blank.

Fall National Meeting - Review of GAAP Exposures for Statutory Accounting:

Pursuant to a 2014 direction from the SAPWG chair, there is a desire for the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group to be more proactive in considering FASB exposures that may be significant to statutory accounting and reporting. Historically, the SAPWG has commented on limited, key FASB exposures – mostly pertaining to insurance contracts and financial instruments. To ensure consideration of all FASB exposures, staff has prepared this memorandum to highlight the current exposures, comment deadlines, and to provide a high-level summary of the exposed item’s potential impact to statutory accounting. It is anticipated that this information would assist the Working Group in determining whether a comment letter should be submitted to the FASB on the issues. Regardless of the Working Group’s election to submit comments to the FASB on proposed accounting standards, under the NAIC Policy Statement on Statutory Accounting Principles Maintenance Agenda Process, issued US GAAP guidance noted in the hierarchy within Section V of the Preamble to the *Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual* must be considered by the Statutory Accounting Principles (E) Working Group.

FASB Exposures: [Exposure Documents and Public Comment Documents \(fasb.org\)](https://www.fasb.org/exposures)

Exposed FASB Guidance	Comment Deadline & Initial Staff Comments
Proposed Accounting Standards Update— <i>Segment Reporting (Topic 280)—Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures</i>	December 20, 2022
Proposed Accounting Standards Update— <i>Business Combinations—Joint Venture Formations (Subtopic 805-60): Recognition and Initial Measurement</i>	December 27, 2022
Proposed Statement of Financial Accounting Concepts No. 8— <i>Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 2: The Reporting Entity</i>	January 16, 2023
Proposed Statement of Financial Accounting Concepts No. 8— <i>Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 5: Recognition and Derecognition</i>	February 21, 2023

Proposed Accounting Standards Update—*Segment Reporting (Topic 280)—Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures*

Information from FASB Exposure Draft:

Investors, lenders, creditors, and other allocators of capital (collectively “investors”) have observed that segment information is critically important in understanding a public entity’s different business activities. That information enables investors to better understand an entity’s overall performance and assists in assessing potential future cash flows.

Feedback on the Post-Implementation Review (PIR) Report on FASB Statement No. 131, Disclosures about Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information, which was issued in 2012, indicated overall support from stakeholders for the management approach to segment reporting. That report stated that investors are generally satisfied with the segment note disclosures. A minority of investor survey respondents, approximately one-third, indicated that they are somewhat dissatisfied. Those investors were interested in exploring ways to require additional disclosures about segment information by public entities. Practitioner and academic survey respondents were interested in exploring additional guidance for determining and aggregating segments.

The Board is issuing this proposed Update to improve the disclosures about a public entity’s reportable segments and address requests from investors for additional, more detailed information about a reportable segment’s expenses. Investors have observed that although information about a segment’s revenue and measure of profit or

loss is disclosed in an entity's financial statements, there generally is limited information disclosed about a segment's expenses.

The amendments in this proposed Update respond to requests from investors for additional information about a public entity's reportable segments to understand the expense categories and amounts that are included within segment profit or loss.

Staff Review and Commentary:

Comment deadline is December 20, 2022

Proposed Accounting Standards Update—*Business Combinations—Joint Venture Formations (Subtopic 805-60): Recognition and Initial Measurement*

Information from FASB Exposure Draft:

The amendments in this proposed Update address the accounting for contributions made to a joint venture upon formation in a joint venture's separate financial statements. The objectives of the proposed amendments are to (1) provide decision-useful information to investors and other allocators of capital (collectively, investors) in a joint venture's financial statements and (2) reduce diversity in practice.

Generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) do not provide specific authoritative guidance on how a joint venture, at its formation, should recognize and initially measure assets contributed and liabilities assumed (including the assets and liabilities of businesses contributed). Rather, GAAP explicitly provides that transactions between a corporate joint venture and its owners are outside the scope of Topic 845, Nonmonetary Transactions, and that the formation of a joint venture is outside the scope of Topic 805, Business Combinations. In the absence of specific guidance, practice has been influenced by various sources, including speeches given by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) staff. As a result, there is diversity in practice in how a joint venture accounts for the contributions it receives upon formation—while some joint ventures initially measure their net assets at fair value at the formation date, other joint ventures account for their net assets at the venturers' carrying amounts.

To reduce diversity in practice and provide decision-useful information to a joint venture's investors, the Board decided to require that a joint venture apply a new basis of accounting upon formation. By applying a new basis of accounting, a joint venture, upon formation, would recognize and initially measure its assets and liabilities at fair value (with certain exceptions that are consistent with the business combinations guidance).

The amendments in this proposed Update do not amend the definition of a joint venture (or a corporate joint venture), the accounting by an equity method investor for its investment in a joint venture, or the accounting by a joint venture for contributions received after its formation.

Staff Review and Commentary:

Comment deadline is December 27, 2022

Proposed Statement of Financial Accounting Concepts No. 8—*Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 2: The Reporting Entity*

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB or Board) issued its first Concepts Statement in 1978 and issued six more by 2000. In 2004, the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and the FASB (the Boards) began a joint project to revise and converge their conceptual frameworks. The result of that joint project was FASB Concepts Statement No. 8, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 1, The Objective of General Purpose Financial Reporting, and Chapter 3, Qualitative Characteristics of Useful Financial Information. In late 2010, the Boards decided to postpone further action on their respective conceptual frameworks until after the

completion of several joint projects and ultimately agreed to discontinue the effort to work on their frameworks on a joint basis.

In January 2014, the FASB reactivated its Conceptual Framework project. This proposed Concepts Statement, which would become Chapter 2 of Concepts Statement 8, describes a reporting entity.

This chapter of Concepts Statement 8 would be similar to the rest of the framework in that it establishes concepts that the Board would use in developing standards of financial accounting and reporting. In particular, this chapter would provide the Board with a framework for matters relating to the identification of a reporting entity. This chapter would provide the Board with a framework for developing standards that meet the objective of financial reporting and enhance the understandability of information for existing and potential investors, lenders, donors, and other resource providers of a reporting entity.

Staff Review and Commentary:

Comment deadline is January 16, 2023

Proposed Statement of Financial Accounting Concepts No. 8—*Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 5: Recognition and Derecognition*

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB or Board) issued its first Concepts Statement in 1978 and issued six more by 2000. In 2004, the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and the FASB (the Boards) began a joint project to revise and converge their conceptual frameworks. The result of that joint project was FASB Concepts Statement No. 8, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 1, The Objective of General Purpose Financial Reporting, and Chapter 3, Qualitative Characteristics of Useful Financial Information. In late 2010, the Boards decided to postpone further action on their respective conceptual frameworks until after the completion of several joint projects and ultimately agreed to discontinue the effort to work jointly on their frameworks.

In January 2014, the FASB reactivated its conceptual framework project. This Exposure Draft, which would become Chapter 5 of Concepts Statement 8, addresses matters relating to the recognition and derecognition of an item in financial statements.

Paragraph 105-10-05-3 of the FASB Accounting Standards Codification® states that FASB Concepts Statements are not authoritative. Some standards are inconsistent with the Concepts Statements. This Concepts Statement or other Concepts Statements do not override authoritative standards. If accounting for a transaction or event is not specified in authoritative generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), an entity first must consider accounting principles for similar transactions or events within authoritative GAAP and then consider nonauthoritative guidance from other sources (including Concepts Statements).

This chapter of Concepts Statement 8 would be similar to the rest of the framework in that it establishes concepts that the Board would use in developing standards of financial accounting and reporting. In particular, this chapter would provide the Board with a framework for conceptual matters relating to the recognition and derecognition of an item in financial statements. This chapter would provide the Board with a framework for developing standards in meeting the 2 objective of financial reporting that enhances the understandability of information to existing and potential investors, lenders, donors, and other resource providers of a reporting entity.

Staff Review and Commentary:

Comment deadline is February 21, 2023

NAIC staff recommend that ASU be reviewed under the SAP Maintenance Process as detail in *Appendix F—Policy Statements*. Additionally, NAIC staff do not believe a response on the invitation to comment is warranted at this time.

[https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/National Meetings/A. National Meeting Materials/2022/Fall - December/Meeting/M - Review of GAAP Exposures.docx](https://naiconline.sharepoint.com/teams/FRSStatutoryAccounting/National%20Meetings/A.%20National%20Meeting%20Materials/2022/Fall%20-%20December/Meeting/M%20-%20Review%20of%20GAAP%20Exposures.docx)